

WHANGANUI DISTRICT COUNCIL  
LONG-TERM PLAN  
**2024-2034**



WHANGANUI  
DISTRICT COUNCIL  
Te Kaunihera a Rohe o Whanganui



**This 10-year plan was adopted by  
Whanganui District Council on 16 July  
2024 in accordance with the Local  
Government Act 2002.**



**WHANGANUI  
DISTRICT COUNCIL**  
Te Kaunihera a Rohe o Whanganui

PO Box 637  
101 Guyton Street  
Whanganui

(06) 349 0001  
[yourcouncil@whanganui.govt.nz](mailto:yourcouncil@whanganui.govt.nz)  
[www.whanganui.govt.nz](http://www.whanganui.govt.nz)

# Contents

## Section 1 Introduction

Our introduction provides background information that introduces you to the Long-Term Plan, an overview of the key issues we are facing and how decisions were made throughout this process.

Message from the Mayor and Chief Executive	<b><u>6</u></b>
Developing the Long-Term Plan	<b><u>8</u></b>
You helped us with the big decisions	<b><u>9</u></b>
Key decisions	<b><u>12</u></b>
Our district	<b><u>16</u></b>
Building community with Tangata Whenua	<b><u>17</u></b>
Our Mayor and Councillors	<b><u>21</u></b>
Auditor's report	<b><u>22</u></b>

## Section 2 Strategic direction

As we strive to fulfil our purpose to the community, our overarching strategies highlight key priorities and how decisions have been influenced.

Community wellbeing	<b><u>26</u></b>
Climate change	<b><u>28</u></b>
Strategic assumptions	<b><u>31</u></b>
Financial Strategy	<b><u>44</u></b>
Infrastructure Strategy	<b><u>56</u></b>

# Section 3

## Council activities

An overview of all activities that council are responsible for, including associated costs and how we'll be monitoring our performance.

<b>Water supply</b>	<b><u>117</u></b>	<b>Community support</b>	<b><u>198</u></b>
Water supply		Community	
<b>Wastewater</b>	<b><u>129</u></b>	Emergency management	
Wastewater		<b>Economic development</b>	<b><u>209</u></b>
<b>Stormwater</b>	<b><u>138</u></b>	Economic development (Whanganui & Partners)	
Stormwater		Airport	
<b>Roading and transportation</b>	<b><u>149</u></b>	Seaport	
Roading		<b>Waste minimisation and collection</b>	<b><u>218</u></b>
Footpaths		Waste minimisation and collection	
Durie Hill elevator		<b>Regulatory and compliance</b>	<b><u>227</u></b>
<b>Venues, events and facilities</b>	<b><u>159</u></b>	Animal management	
Aquatics		Building control	
Cooks Gardens & Velodrome		Environmental health	
New Zealand Glassworks   Te Whare Tūhua o Te Ao		Parking services	
Libraries		Resource consenting	
Te Whare o Rehua Sarjeant Gallery		District planning	
Royal Whanganui Opera House		<b>Corporate</b>	<b><u>241</u></b>
War Memorial Centre		Governance	
Whanganui Regional Museum		Corporate services	
<b>Community places and open spaces</b>	<b><u>181</u></b>	Investments	
Cemeteries			
Central business district			
Older persons' housing			
Property portfolio			
Parks and open spaces			

## Section 4 Financial information

A specific focus on council's financial information.

Rates information for 2024/25	<b><u>255</u></b>
Long-term financial position	<b><u>258</u></b>
Funding Impact Statement	<b><u>262</u></b>
Prospective Financial Statements	<b><u>280</u></b>
Reserve funds	<b><u>284</u></b>
Disclosure statement	<b><u>286</u></b>

## Section 5 Policies and other details

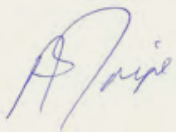
Details surrounding key policies specific to the Long-Term Plan alongside other relevant information.

Significance and Engagement Policy	<b><u>291</u></b>
Revenue and Financing Policy	<b><u>292</u></b>
Council Controlled Organisations	<b><u>309</u></b>
Water & Sanitary Assessment and Waste Management & Minimisation Plan	<b><u>313</u></b>
Statement of accounting policies	<b><u>314</u></b>

# Message from the Mayor and Chief Executive



**ANDREW TRIPE**  
Mayor of Whanganui



**DAVID LANGFORD**  
Chief Executive



## Nga mihi nui

Welcome to Whanganui District Council's Long-Term Plan for 2024-2034. This plan represents the culmination of an intensive period of discussions between elected members, council staff and the community as we navigate the future ahead of us. It sets out how the council will work with the community over the next 10 years, and we're hugely appreciative of the many people who have had input into it.

## The context

Around the country, councils are operating in a tough economic environment and facing pressure to deliver the same or increased services with less money. When we started crunching the numbers last year we could see the rates increase for our council was heading for more than 17 percent for the 2024/25 year, just to deliver the current level of service. We felt this was too much for our community and we knew we needed to take decisive action. In December we formulated a six-point plan to reduce the rates rise not only for this year but for future years as well. The plan involves growing Whanganui's population, improving efficiency, looking for alternative funding for projects, cutting council services, consulting with the community on selling assets to repay debt and identifying sources of non-rates revenue.

## The decision-making process

This time around we received an unprecedented 1608 written submissions from the community - an increase of 163 percent on the previous Long-Term Plan - and listened to 111 submitters present their thoughts in person.

Elected representatives were very aware of the importance of the Long-Term Plan decisions and put a great deal of time and consideration into them. This can be seen by the instances where councillors adjusted their positions or found new options to suit the community's needs.

Often there were starkly different views in the community - where one group wanted a decision in favour, another group had an opposite view. This means we could not please everyone and some people will be disappointed that they didn't get the outcome they wanted.

It's important to note as well that a consultation is not a referendum.

Elected members take community feedback very seriously and are guided by it as much as possible, but in some cases there are other important factors to take into account.

## The outcome

Service cuts in particular can be unpopular, and our rates increase is higher than other years, however, the plan to reduce costs has worked. Whanganui District Council's overall rates increase for 2024/25 across all property types has come out at 11.2 percent, which also includes the costs of the new kerbside recycling service that starts on 1 July 2024. This is significantly lower than many councils across New Zealand. Nationally, the average rates rise is sitting at 16 percent. There's some big proposed increases around the country with Hamilton and Wellington around 17 percent, Hastings at 25 percent and the West Coast topping the charts at 27 percent.

Bear in mind that rates for some households will vary up or down by a lot more than the average, depending on the valuation of the property and the services provided to it.

In this Long-Term Plan we've managed to keep the rates increase down while also committing to strong investment in core infrastructure over time, with around 80 percent of spending over 10 years going on stormwater, wastewater, drinking water and roading. This means we will be focusing on doing the basics well so we can keep our pipes and treatment plant in good condition and maintain our roads and footpaths as our community asked us to do. The replacement of the Dublin Street Bridge is also a priority and work will soon be underway on the business case and engineering designs for this important project.

Whanganui has a great heart, and the numerous community-building projects included in our Long-Term Plan will make life better for residents. We're putting money towards the Whanganui Surf Lifesaving Service's new operations centre and tower facility. Those in Whanganui city, Marybank, Mowhanau and Fordell will enjoy the convenience of the new kerbside recycling service, not to mention the chance to save money by reducing rubbish costs. We're enhancing the Splash Centre, contributing to funding for the North Mole rejuvenation and new amenities, replacing the running track and improving lighting and drainage at Cooks Gardens, and investing in playground replacements across the district.

We're also providing funding for Marae development from 2027/28. As well as growing community connection, Marae play a crucial role in assisting with our district's civil defence response when emergencies happen. Community contract funding has been increased so more organisations can partner with us to provide services that improve community health, safety and wellbeing.



## Looking to the future

I know many households are facing increased costs so if you're reading this with real concern about how you're going to pay your rates, please get in touch with our rates team to make a plan sooner rather than later:  
phone 06 349 0001 or email [rates@whanganui.govt.nz](mailto:rates@whanganui.govt.nz)

Many households are still experiencing cost pressures, but Whanganui as a district is going from strength to strength. Our population is increasing steadily and we're putting the necessary infrastructure in place so our district grows sustainably. In comparison to other councils our debt is low and our assets, including water infrastructure, have been well maintained over the years. This Long-Term Plan won't please everyone, but we're confident it strikes a good balance between keeping rates as affordable as possible for residents and investing in our ambitious and energised district so Whanganui is well positioned for the future.

# Developing the Long-Term Plan

Our Long-Term Plan acts as a roadmap for how we will manage and deliver our services, infrastructure and community initiatives now and into the future. It shows the whole picture of how activities are managed, delivered and funded across a period of 10 years – which has a flow-on effect on our rates.

Every three years, we review and update our 10-year plan to ensure we're on track to meet the evolving needs of our residents.

## This Long-Term Plan was developed in unique circumstances

The rising costs of inflation, insurance and interest have put pressure on councils to deliver the same or more services with less money. We've worked hard to balance this with the reality that we need to keep rates rises as affordable as possible because our community is also facing increasing costs. That's why we developed the Long-Term Plan with two main focuses in mind:

### 1. Keeping rates affordable

During this tough economic climate, council looked at ways to tighten the belt to keep rates affordable. It was important to us that our core services continue to receive the investment they require to keep our community safe. We also recognised the importance and support that community facilities and services provide, especially during these difficult times.

### 2. Future-proofing our district

Long-term investments help to make our city more attractive, setting us up for financial stability over the long term. We needed to balance these investments with the requirement to maintain services and keep any rates increases low.

## Council's six-point plan

In this Long-Term Plan process, council worked hard to strike the right balance and bring rates down for this year. To achieve this, a six-point plan was implemented so that council could be responsive to the situation we are in while being fiscally responsible. This six-point plan included:



To ensure that we created solutions that worked for the whole community, we asked for feedback on our methods to reduce levels of service, whether the community were comfortable selling assets to repay debt and which long-term investments we should proceed with to set Whanganui up for financial stability. See page 12 for key decisions that were made beyond the consultation process.



# You helped us with the big decisions

To ensure that you were brought along on this journey with us, council interacted with our community progressively throughout the development of the Long-Term Plan.



## Our pre-engagement

### THROUGHOUT 2023...

- Community members and groups were invited to submit proposals as a Point of Entry Business Case, to progress initiatives that address an identified issue or opportunity within our district. A total of 20 community proposals were submitted for review.
- Multiple council workshops were live-streamed and available to watch for the community, alongside other relevant committee meetings.
- Media releases provided the community with preliminary details of how the Long-Term Plan was shaping up based on the challenges that had been identified at that time.

In early 2023 council also started a review of the Leading Edge Strategy to develop a new Vision for Whanganui, which is still ongoing. Our engagement with the community on wellbeing helped to steer the Long-Term Plan at a high level. Engagement that took place in 2023 included:

- (a) **Collaborative leadership approach with Hapū**
- (b) **More than 15 one-to-one meetings with community representatives and interest groups**
- (c) **Community-wide survey that resulted in 660 responses**
- (d) **16 engagement events and four strategic forums.**

[See page 26 for more details](#)

# Our Long-Term Plan consultation

The consultation process gave the community an opportunity to give feedback on our 10-year plan, which provided council with clear direction as big decisions were made.

The Long-Term Plan consultation document and supporting information were adopted on **26 March 2024**.

<b>Consultation opened for the Long-Term Plan</b>	<b>Consultation closed</b>	<b>Hearings</b>
<b>2 APRIL</b>	<b>2 MAY</b>	<b>14 – 16 MAY</b>
	<b>Deliberations</b>	<b>Adoption of the Long-Term Plan</b>
	<b>5-7 JUNE*</b>	<b>16 JULY</b>

(\*moved out due to the volume of submissions)

## Key issues

The consultation document summarised the key issues facing the district and allowed the community to provide feedback on how council can address these.

### Key issues for consultation were:

- Selling assets to repay debt
- Reducing services to reduce rates increases
- Long-term investments to make our city more liveable.

### Council also sought feedback on:

- Revenue and Financing Policy
- Fees and Charges 2024/25
- Parking Bylaw and Controls
- Development Contributions Policy
- Rates Postponement Policy
- Rates Remission Policy
- Policy on the Postponement of Rates on Māori Freehold Land.



# Engagement approach



**A total of 1608 submissions were received**, with 111 presenting their submission on the Long-Term Plan in person to council.

A dedicated Long-Term Plan webpage obtained **6796 page views** throughout the consultation period.



Over **20 engagement events** were held across the community, hosted by officers and councillors.



To raise awareness and encourage engagement, **emails** were distributed, and **face-to-face meetings** were held with Iwi, community groups and key stakeholders.

An estimated **20 news articles** were distributed by local media throughout consultation, alongside multiple print and digital advertisements.



**Seven adverts** were placed in local newspapers, reaching an estimated audience of **179,000**.



## Key messages

Based on the key issues being consulted on, the following provides a brief overview of our communication with the community.

# 1

### Selling assets to repay debt

Council needed to make \$16 million of asset sales to achieve the proposed rates increase. The community were asked how comfortable they were to sell assets up to \$16 million.

# 2

### Reducing services to reduce rates increases

At least \$2 million worth of cuts to council services were needed to achieve the proposed rates increase. Council asked the community which services they think council should keep from a list of 10 that had been identified.

# 3

### Long-term investments to make our city more liveable

To set Whanganui up for financial stability over the long term and to make our city more attractive, council put forward seven long-term investments and asked the community which ones council should proceed with.

# Key decisions

A summary of all decisions can be accessed on the [council website](#).



## 1. Selling assets to repay debt

### WHAT WAS CONSULTED

Council informed the community that there was an opportunity to sell some of our assets which would be used to repay debt and reduce costs. The community was asked how comfortable they are with council selling assets up to \$16 million.

### WHAT WAS DECIDED

The potential \$16 million of asset sales has been removed from the budget to allow further research and community engagement. Note that this does not preclude the sale of assets, although this is subject to required identification, confirmation and consultation processes. Instead, the council has set a target of increasing revenue from its property portfolio by \$450,000 - with the recent purchase of properties in the central business district (CBD) already securing \$200,000 towards this target.

---

## 2. Reducing services to reduce rates increases

### WHAT WAS CONSULTED

Council carefully identified services that can be cut, balancing minimal impact to our services while achieving a sufficient reduction in costs to keep rates affordable. The community was provided an opportunity to give feedback on the options provided.

### WHAT WAS DECIDED

#### Davis Library

The Davis Library is to close at 5pm each weekday (one hour earlier than current) and at 3pm on Saturdays (two hours earlier than current) from 1 July 2024 to reduce its impact on the community.

#### Whanganui East Pool

The Whanganui East Pool will remain open for the next summer season. Pool standards will be maintained using a maintenance and operational budget provision of \$300,000. \$2 million of capital funding has been provisioned in the Long-Term Plan while council explores a long-term plan for outdoor swimming in Whanganui.

#### Repertory Theatre

The Repertory Theatre will be put up for sale, with the existing tenants offered the right to buy it first for \$1. If a buyer can't be found within a year, council will proceed with the consent process for demolition.

#### Rotokawau Virginia Lake

The bird aviary at Rotokawau Virginia Lake will be closed and decommissioned and the birds rehomed from 1 July 2024, mostly due to ongoing animal welfare/concerns with caging birds.

#### Mainstreet hanging flower baskets

The Mainstreet hanging baskets will stay as a summer-only display at a cost of no more than \$47,000 (plus GST). Their funding will be changed to 25% general rate and 75% CBD targeted rate.

#### New Zealand Glassworks

Council will retain ownership of the New Zealand Glassworks and look for opportunities to increase revenue. If an offer is presented to buy New Zealand Glassworks, it will be considered in the future.

#### Drop off points for rural rubbish

The rural rubbish drop-off points will continue as they are and the funding of this service will be reviewed ahead of the Annual Plan 2025/2026.

#### Gonville Library

The Gonville Library days and hours of operation remain unchanged.

#### The Winter Gardens

The Winter Gardens attraction will remain open.

#### Level of community grant funding

Contestable community grant funding will be increased by \$100,000 per annum from 2024/25. Council will also undertake a review to set the criteria for all contestable community grant funding commencing in the 2024/25 financial year.

---

## 3. Long-term investments to make our city more liveable

### WHAT WAS CONSULTED

With a number of projects that we could invest in, council asked the community to help us decide which investments we should proceed with to enhance our district.

### WHAT WAS DECIDED

#### Funding of core infrastructure

Funding for our roading, footpaths, drinking water, wastewater and stormwater will be increased to keep up with rising costs and for the additional projects identified.

#### Hotel and car park

The council will not invest in developing a hotel and car park but will include \$200,000 in the 2024/25 budget to progress the feasibility study to attract potential developers.

#### Royal Whanganui Opera House

Subject to a satisfactory business case and confirmed external funding, a new stage house will be built and a fly system implemented at the Royal Whanganui Opera House.



#### Marae development

Grant funding will be available for Marae upgrades in the district from 2027/28 at a cost of \$500,000 per year. The funding criteria for the allocation of the Marae upgrade grant funding will be established prior to 2027.

#### Wanganui Surf Lifesaving Service

Subject to the remainder of funding for this project being secured, funding of \$1 million will be provided to Wanganui Surf Lifesaving Service from 2025/26 as a contribution towards their project to build a new operations centre and tower facility and upgrade of their community facilities.

#### Pākaitore Reserve paving and crossing

The proposed Pākaitore Reserve crossing project will not proceed and council will engage further with stakeholders to investigate alternative ways to connect the Awa to Pākaitore, with no budget allocated to this.

#### Rapanui Road

The Rapanui Road trail will not go ahead at this time, but \$500,000 of provisional capital funding is allocated in the year 2032 to enable community stakeholders to commence fundraising for the Rapanui Road trail. The design and construction of this project will not commence unless the project has achieved full funding.

---

## 4. Other decisions

### Youth participation

In February 2024, council resolved to disestablish the Youth Council from 1 July 2024, retaining a budget of \$10,000 for youth related initiatives.

Given the public support for the Youth Council, council approved a total budget of \$40,000 from 1 July 2024 onwards to support youth participation in local government and youth initiatives, and to establish a working party of elected members and officers to review and make recommendations (along with youth and community engagement) on the appropriate structure.

---

### Tramways

A total of \$3.282 million was proposed to be included in year 4 of the Long-Term Plan for the Whanganui Tram which would be used for a track extension. This funding was contingent on a feasibility study before proceeding. A submission was made by the Tramways Whanganui Trust expressing concerns that funding a track extension alone will not provide sufficient economic, social or cultural benefit to justify the current estimated cost. The Tramways Whanganui Trust's submission aligns closely with the findings and recommendations in the draft feasibility study.

Based on this, capital funding for the track extension project has been removed from the Long-Term Plan budget and will not proceed at this time.

---

### Accessibility

Accessibility improvements were raised as a proposal for public toilets in the district, where council had previously included \$1.7 million in the Long-Term Plan for the upgrade of public toilets (spread across Rangiora Street, Virginia Lake and the rest of the network). Council has requested that officers bring back an options paper for potential locations and costs for a fully accessible bathroom for future funding consideration by council.

---

## 5. Other long-term investments

There are multiple projects in the pipeline over the next 10 years. These are just a few that may be of particular interest.


- **Dublin Street Bridge:** We've started the business case for the replacement of Dublin Street Bridge around 2028/29, at an estimated cost of \$69 million. We'll seek NZTA Waka Kotahi funding of 62 percent. If we are not able to receive the forecasted funding then we will need to reassess the project. For more detail of different options, refer to page 81 and 82 of our Infrastructure Strategy.
- **Splash Centre:** \$1.4 million is budgeted to enhance the Splash Centre, including gym refurbishment and pool retiling.
- **Cooks Gardens:** \$1.4 million will be spent at Cooks Gardens to replace the running track, improve field drainage and replace the lighting towers.
- **North Mole:** We've put \$1.6 million of council funding aside for the rejuvenation of the North Mole area, including a new carpark, coastal foredune and amenities. This will add to the almost \$900,000 of external funding from central government that has been secured for the project.
- **Playgrounds:** \$4.2 million will be spent on playground replacements.
- **Buildings:** \$16.0 million will be invested to maintain our buildings and housing portfolio.

---

*You can read more about some of these investments in our [consultation document](#) on pages 48-51.*


# Our district

Find out more in the [Whanganui District Snapshot 2023](#)



The Whanganui district had an estimated population of 48,700 as of 2022, and under a high-growth scenario it is


**projected to grow to 53,000 by the year 2034.**



The Whanganui population is made up of

**79.2%**

New Zealand European, which is higher than the national average of 70.2%



Māori make up

**26.3%**

of the population in Whanganui, also higher than the national average at 16.5%




Asian and Pacific peoples make up

**4.1% and 3.6%**

of our population respectively, which is much lower than the national figures of 15.1% and 8.1%

**The Whanganui district's dependency ratio is 70.3%,** significantly higher than the national average at 54.5%. This means that **22%** of the people in our district are 65 years or older and **19.3%** are under 15 years.

**62.5%** of the Whanganui population live in high deprivation areas, compared to 39.9% nationally.




**\$2,200 Million**

The estimated gross domestic product (GDP) for the Whanganui district was

**over \$2,200 Million in 2022.**

The economy in Whanganui is made up of diverse industries, with our top five being:

-  Manufacturing
-  Healthcare and social assistance
-  Agriculture
-  Forestry and fishing
-  Public administration
-  Safety and retail trade



The average household income for the Whanganui district is **\$95,934** which is significantly lower than the national average of **\$125,177.**

**Employment in low-skilled jobs accounted for 36.7% in Whanganui**

**AND 36.5% for highly skilled jobs.**

<sup>1</sup> Dependency ratio is the number of 15 year olds and over 65 year olds as a ratio of the rest of the population



# Building community with Tangata Whenua

At Whanganui District Council we value our relationships and partnerships with Tangata Whenua. The Local Government Act 2002 provides for Māori to participate in the decision-making processes and for council to contribute to capacity building for that to be effective.

We partner with Tangata Whenua, Hapū and Crown-legislated Iwi to build community and promote wellbeing in a mutually appropriate way. This approach is especially important in infrastructure planning, environmental management and community development. The council's policy direction and planning processes support effective engagement with Hapū and Iwi entities, as well as with Marae and Whānau.

Hapū have indicated to the council that they wish to be specifically engaged in relation to activities within their rohe, rather than just through engagement with the Iwi or Rūnanga body at large. This will ensure the voice of Hapū is heard at the decision-making table and the values and effects are considered at the source. Hapū hold their own Mana Motuhake within their rohe and legislated Iwi and Crown entities will not impede or interfere in this Hapū sovereign right.

## Te Tiriti o Waitangi

The collective Hapū of Tamaupoko and Tupoho hold Mana Motuhake (Tikanga autonomy) within the Whanganui District Council catchment area. Te Tiriti o Waitangi is incorporated in the statutory scheme administered by council. This includes the Local Government Act 2002 and the Resource Management Act 1991, in particular.

Council recognises that Mana sourced in Whakapapa continues since time immemorial in the Whanganui district: “since the fires of Paerangi were lit”. Customary rights and responsibilities were not extinguished by Te Tiriti.

The entities with whom Council is bound to acknowledge and work with range from papatupu Marae and Hapū, to Rūnanga and statutory Iwi organisations. The constituents of all these entities have a shared Whakapapa and will advise council at all times about matters of shared and sometimes exclusive responsibilities under Mana Motuhake.

Engagement between the Crown and Iwi, within the settlement process, has provided a statutory platform for Crown-legislated Iwi authorities.



## Partnerships

A partnership agreement is in place between Council and Te Rūnanga o Tamaupoko and the partnership agreement with Te Rūnanga o Tupoho was under review at the time of writing this Plan.

Council meets separately with both Rūnanga with a focus on all levels – political, environmental, social, cultural and economic – for the benefit of the whole district. Council also has a memorandum of partnership with Ngā Paerangi Iwi (NPI).

Council has a responsive, issue-focused, working relationship with the collective Hapū of Tamaupoko and Tupoho, claimants, and with post settlement governance entities (listed below). At the same time, to maintain consistency to work together, regular meetings are scheduled throughout the year with Iwi, Hapū and statutory Iwi authorities.

It is a requirement of good faith that Hapū and Iwi are informed at the concept stage of any policy or major infrastructure development. This will be done in a way that is equivalent, transparent and robust.

In the final outcome, there is likely to be seven post settlement governance entities emerging from the settlement processes under the Office of Treaty Settlements.

### **Statutory Iwi relationship activity is currently with:**

- Ngā Tāngata Tiaki
- Te Kaahui o Rauru
- Te Rūnanga o Ngā Wairiki Ngāti Apa
- Ngāti Rangī
- Whanganui Land Settlement Negotiation Trust.



## Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Claims Settlement) Act 2017

Te Awa Tupua o Whanganui is a Tupuna and a vital Taonga to Whanganui, recognised and protected in Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Claims Settlement) Act 2017. The settlement of the River claim between the Crown and Whanganui Iwi provides legislative direction for council to meet its responsibilities to the River, the land and the people.

Ngā Tangata Tiaki o Whanganui was set up under a trust deed in 2014 and established as a statutory Iwi authority under the Te Awa Tupua Act 2017, in which the Awa is deemed a legal person.

Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Claims Settlement) Act recognises at law a set of intrinsic values called Tupua te Kawa the natural law and value system of Te Awa Tupua, which binds the people to the River and the River to the people. The four Kawa (values) must be read together.

### **KO TE KAWA TUATAHI:**

**Ko te Awa te mātāpuna o te ora** (The River is the source of spiritual and physical sustenance)

Te Awa Tupua is a spiritual and physical entity that supports and sustains both the life and natural resources within the River and the health and well-being of Iwi, Hapū and other communities of the River.

### **KO TE KAWA TUARUA:**

**E rere kau mai te awa nui mai i te kahui maunga ki Tangaroa** (The great River flows from the mountains to the sea)

Te Awa Tupua is an indivisible and living whole from the mountains to the sea, incorporating the River and all of its physical and metaphysical elements.

### **KO TE KAWA TUATORU:**

**Ko au te Awa, ko te Awa ko au** (I am the River and the River is me)

The Iwi and Hapū of the River have an inalienable interconnection with, and responsibility to, Te Awa Tupua and its health and well-being.

### **KO TE KAWA TUAWHĀ:**

**Ngā manga iti, ngā manga nui e honohono kau ana, ka tupu hei Awa Tupua** (The small and large streams that flow into one another and form one River)

Te Awa Tupua is a singular entity comprised of many elements and communities, working collaboratively for the common purpose of the health and wellbeing of Te Awa Tupua.

Council is one of four local authorities charged with responsibilities within the region to make appointments to Te Kōpuka. The act provides for Te Kōpuka to be a strategy group. It is a permanent joint committee for administrative purposes.

The Act provides for partnership to encompass customary rights and responsibilities as well as good practice within council's jurisdiction. In accordance with this, Te Awa Tupua Whanganui is centrally important in the work of the council and in the way we conduct and build relationships.

To learn more about Te Awa Tupua Whanganui please refer to Ngā Tāngata Tiaki o Whanganui: <https://www.ngatangatatiaki.co.nz/our-story/>

## Te Pūwaha/ Te Mata Pūau

Te Pūwaha is a collaborative effort, under the guidance of Hapū and Iwi (as led by Te Mata Pūau) and upheld by project partners: Whanganui District Council, Whanganui Port, Horizons Regional Council, Q-West Boat Builders and the Whanganui District Employment Training Trust (Port Employment Precinct) to create Mouri Awa (abundance for the river), Mouri Ora (abundance for the wider eco-system) and Mouri Tangata (abundance for Whanau, Hapū, Iwi and the wider Whanganui community).

Te Pūwaha is also the first major infrastructure project conducted in line with Tupua te Kawa, the innate values of Te Awa Tupua<sup>2</sup>.

## Te Tomokanga ki te Matapihi

Of significance is the treaty settlement being negotiated between the Whanganui Land Settlement Negotiations Trust (WLSNT) and the Crown. While the council is not directly involved in the negotiation, it has provided council the opportunity to support WLSNT in some of their settlement aspirations as well as continuing to build on our relational trust. Te Tomokanga ki te Matapihi guides our commitment to each other and establishes meaningful ways for Hapū / Iwi to better connect to local decision-making.

---

<sup>2</sup> Sourced from: [Te Pūwaha - the Whanganui Port revitalisation project - Horizons Regional Council](#)

## Tangata Whenua and Iwi participation activities

The following list is an example of other activities. It is by no means an exhaustive list of our relationships and partnerships:

- The Pūkaitore Historic Reserve Board administers Pūkaitore (Moutoa Gardens)
- Sarjeant Gallery Trust and the redevelopment project
- Whanganui Regional Museum
- Te Manu Atatu – the Whanganui Māori business network
- Tamaupoko Charitable Trust
- Whakawhanake (Waitangi Day commemorations)
- Whanganui Maori Regional Tourism Organisation (Puanga)
- Te Puna Hapori.

## Other formal relationship documents

In June 2017 Council entered into the Te Matapihi ki Tangaroa Accord alongside Te Rūnanga o Ngā Wairiki Ngāti Apa, Te Kaahui o Rauru, Te Rūnanga o Tupoho and Ngā Tāngata Tiaki o Whanganui. “Te Matapihi ki Tangaroa” literally means “the window to the ocean” and refers to the area towards the Whanganui River mouth. This partnership represents a shared commitment between Hapū, Iwi and the Council in protecting the marine environment and contains a number of objectives. In terms of infrastructure provision, the effective operation, management and monitoring of the new wastewater treatment plant is a critical and shared concern.

Giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai<sup>3</sup> requires local authorities to actively involve Tangata Whenua (to the extent they wish to be involved) in freshwater management. Whanganui District Council gives effect by partnering with Hapū and Iwi with a focus on water supply, and the council is working with Te Kaahui o Rauru and other Hapū at place as major stakeholders for the existing water supply for Whanganui city.

## Te Ao Māori – the Māori world view

Respecting the Māori world view is important for effective engagement. The Māori world view (Te Ao Māori) acknowledges the interconnectedness and interrelationship of all living and non-living things.

The Mauri model is a decision-making framework that combines a Tangata Whenua assessment of world views, with an impact assessment of indicators to determine sustainability and trends over time.

## Marae development

The Whanganui district is home to nearly 20 Marae. As well as being a central part of Iwi and Hapū culture, Marae also perform other important roles for the wider community. This includes helping our communities to connect and supporting civil defence and emergency management responses to natural hazards, amongst many other important roles.

Supporting Marae means they can continue to perform their important roles in facilitating social connection and outreach in the wider community. Marae host a wide range of community gatherings, local, regional and national hui, provide accommodation, wharekai (dining halls), and strengthen community cohesiveness and resilience. Marae are holders of historical narratives, whakapapa and traditional practices, and urupā (burial sites). Marae also host a wide range of community workshops which are well used by organisations, government and community groups. In addition, Marae within the Whanganui district have been places of refuge during times of crisis and civil disaster. If council invests in upgrades such as back-up power generators and rainwater storage tanks, Marae can continue to play a critical role in helping and supporting our community respond to emergency events such as flooding or storms.

Council has access to ‘Better off Funding’ which was provided by central government as part of the Three Waters reform package until July 2027. So far, this work has included repairs such as replacing old roofs, building new septic tanks for toilets, and connecting Marae to the drinking water supply network. From 2027/28, when the Better off Funding ends, council will provide grant funding of \$500,000 per year for Marae upgrades until the end of the 10-year plan in 2034. The funding criteria will be developed before the grant funding is available in the 2027/28 financial year.

---

<sup>3</sup> [Essential Freshwater Te Mana o te Wai factsheet \(horizons.govt.nz\)](https://horizons.govt.nz)

# Our Mayor and Councillors





**To the reader:  
Independent Auditor's Report on  
Whanganui District Council's 2024 34 long term plan**

I am the Auditor-General's appointed auditor for Whanganui District Council (the Council). The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the Council's long-term plan (plan) to include the information in Part 1 of Schedule 10 of the Act. Section 94 of the Act requires an audit report on the Council's plan. Section 259C of the Act requires a report on disclosures made under certain regulations. I have carried out this work using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand. We completed our report on 16 July 2024.

### **Opinion**

In our opinion:

- the plan provides a reasonable basis for:
  - long-term, integrated decision-making and co-ordination of the Council's resources; and
  - accountability of the Council to the community;
- the information and assumptions underlying the forecast information in the plan are reasonable; and
- the disclosures on pages 286 to 289 represent a complete list of the disclosures required by Part 2 of the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the Regulations) and accurately reflect the information drawn from the plan.

This opinion does not provide assurance that the forecasts in the plan will be achieved, because events do not always occur as expected and variations may be material. Nor does it guarantee the accuracy of the information in the plan.

### **Emphasis of matters**

Without modifying our opinion, we draw attention to the following disclosures.

#### **Uncertainty over cost savings**

Page 44 outlines the Council's financial strategy to keep rates affordable. To achieve this, the Council is planning cost savings within the operational budget over the next 10 years. As the operational efficiencies from years 2 to 10 have not yet been identified, there is a high level of uncertainty over the amount of cost savings and when it will be achieved. To the extent that the Council does not achieve the planned savings, future debt levels, service levels and/or rates rises could be affected.

#### **Uncertainty over external funding of the Royal Opera House**

Page 164 outlines the Council has budgeted \$17.7 million to upgrade the Royal Whanganui Opera House stagehouse and flying system. The plan assumes \$8.9 million will be obtained from external funding contributions as disclosed on page 43 of the forecasting assumptions. The external funding sources are currently uncertain because funding agreements are not in place. If the level of external funding is not achieved the project may be delayed or significantly changed.

## Basis of opinion

We carried out our work in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements (New Zealand) 3000 (Revised) *Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information*. In meeting the requirements of this standard, we took into account particular elements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards and the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400 *The Examination of Prospective Financial Information* that were consistent with those requirements.

We assessed the evidence the Council has to support the information and disclosures in the plan and the application of its policies and strategies to the forecast information in the plan. To select appropriate procedures, we assessed the risk of material misstatement and the Council's systems and processes applying to the preparation of the plan.

Our procedures included assessing whether:

- the Council's financial strategy, and the associated financial policies, support prudent financial management by the Council;
- the Council's infrastructure strategy identifies the significant infrastructure issues that the Council is likely to face during the next 30 years;
- the Council's forecasts to replace existing assets are consistent with its approach to replace its assets, and reasonably take into account the Council's knowledge of the assets' condition and performance;
- the information in the plan is based on materially complete and reliable information;
- the Council's key plans and policies are reflected consistently and appropriately in the development of the forecast information;
- the assumptions set out in the plan are based on the best information currently available to the Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the forecast financial information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted, and complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;

- the rationale for the Council's activities is clearly presented and agreed levels of service are reflected throughout the plan;
- the levels of service and performance measures are reasonable estimates and reflect the main aspects of the Council's intended service delivery and performance; and
- the relationship between the levels of service, performance measures, and forecast financial information has been adequately explained in the plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the plan.

## Responsibilities of the Council and auditor

The Council is responsible for:

- meeting all legal requirements affecting its procedures, decisions, consultation, disclosures, and other actions relating to the preparation of the plan;
- presenting forecast financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand; and
- having systems and processes in place to enable the preparation of a plan that is free from material misstatement.

We are responsible for expressing an independent opinion on the plan and the disclosures required by the Regulations, as required by sections 94 and 259C of the Act. We do not express an opinion on the merits of the plan's policy content.

## Independence and quality management

We have complied with the Auditor-General's:

- independence and other ethical requirements, which incorporate the requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1 *International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners (including International Independence Standards) (New Zealand)* (PES 1) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. PES 1 is founded on the fundamental principles of integrity, objectivity, professional competence and due care, confidentiality, and professional behaviour; and
- quality management requirements, which incorporate the requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 3 *Quality Management for Firms that Perform Audits or Reviews of Financial Statements, or Other Assurance or Related Services Engagements* (PES 3) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. PES 3 requires our firm to design, implement and operate a system of quality management including policies or procedures regarding compliance with ethical requirements, professional standards, and applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

In addition to this audit and our report on the Council's 2022-23 annual report, we have carried out an engagement in the area of a limited assurance engagement related to the Council's debenture trust deed, which is compatible with those independence requirements. Other than these engagements we have no relationship with or interests in the Council or any of its subsidiaries.



Chris Webby  
Audit New Zealand  
On behalf of the Auditor-General, Palmerston North, New Zealand





## Section 2

# Strategic direction

As we strive to fulfil our purpose to the community, our overarching strategies highlight key priorities and how decisions have been influenced.

Community wellbeing	<u>26</u>
Climate change	<u>28</u>
Strategic assumptions	<u>31</u>
Financial Strategy	<u>44</u>
Infrastructure Strategy	<u>56</u>



## Community wellbeing

### Local government's purpose

We're committed to fulfilling our purpose under the Local Government Act to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of our community, both now and for the future.

In 2023, to inform our thinking on wellbeing, we worked in collaboration with Hapū of the Whanganui district and the community and ran 16 community events, met with a range of community leaders and organisations, and conducted a wellbeing survey to better understand:

- What does wellbeing mean to our communities?
- What do people love about Whanganui?
- What are our communities' priorities for both present and future generations?

The survey attracted 661 responses, predominantly from local residents.

### From the survey we heard from our community that:

**Environmental wellbeing** was ranked as the most important of the four wellbeings for the community and was underscored by the importance of Te Awa Tupua Whanganui, parks, open spaces, fresh air, fresh water and the coast. 82% of respondents said that parks and open spaces have a positive impact on their wellbeing. This reflects a community that values the natural environment and is committed to its stewardship.

**Social wellbeing** was as an area where respondents felt there were challenges, especially with social cohesion and inequity. This is reflected not just in Whanganui but across the country. The most important elements of peoples' social wellbeing were friendships, whānau, housing, recreation time and the quality of local neighbourhoods.

**Cultural wellbeing** was tied to health and wellness activities, events, music, arts, heritage and sports, with more than 60% citing events, arts and music as crucial to their wellbeing. This suggests a community that values cultural expression and activities in many different forms. The importance of accessibility and providing opportunities and events for different ages and abilities is also key.

**Economic wellbeing** was centred on housing, the strength of the local economy, income, and education and training opportunities, with 68% highlighting housing as a major concern. This indicates the need to focus on ensuring that residents have access to affordable housing and a stable but growing local economy supported by high-quality infrastructure.

The full survey results can be viewed on the council's website:

[www.whanganui.govt.nz/Vision-for-Whanganui](http://www.whanganui.govt.nz/Vision-for-Whanganui)

## Wellbeing definitions – what do we mean by wellbeing?

Our survey showed us that wellbeing means different things to different people. Generally, it means **a sense of health, safety, meaning and belonging – a connection to others and to place.**

**The wellbeings work together and are interconnected.** For this plan, we have approached the four wellbeings as follows\*:

### Environmental wellbeing:

Environmental wellbeing refers to the protection of the environment and ecosystems and the sustainable management of natural resources for both current and future generations. It includes air and water, climate change mitigation and adaptation, waste management, and increasing natural habitats and biodiversity. We have a special focus and obligation to Te Awa Tupua Whanganui and its catchment.

### Social wellbeing:

Social wellbeing refers to quality of life and the connections between people and communities. It includes connection to place and whenua. We should create opportunities to ensure our communities have access to services and initiatives that can improve their health and wellbeing.

### Cultural wellbeing:

Cultural wellbeing involves preserving and promoting our cultural identities, heritage, events and traditions. It includes supporting the arts, celebrating our cultural diversity, and ensuring that cultural practices and knowledge are passed down and shared through generations.

### Economic wellbeing:

Economic wellbeing involves the financial stability and sustainability of our district. It means we have the right infrastructure for our community, access to a range of jobs and fair wages, and the ability to sustain a decent standard of living, while moving toward a more circular economy. It includes employment opportunities, business growth, affordable housing and building activity, educational attainment, and leveraging what is unique about Whanganui (our competitive advantage).

### Where to from here?

The four wellbeings provide the basis of this Long-Term Plan. However, we realise we can't deliver on wellbeing alone. Our success requires more than plans and policies – it requires a joint effort and working together with our whole community. We have committed to working in collaborative leadership with Hapū and the wider community to draft a long-term vision out to 2050. This will reflect what wellbeing means for the district and provide a promise to future generations of a prosperous and sustainable future for Whanganui.

**\*Our longer-term vision out to 2050 is still in development at the time of writing this plan, and the four wellbeings are placeholders at this time. We will be returning to the community for feedback on this later.**

## Climate change

With a large rural area, coastline and Awa, climate change presents a significant challenge for the Whanganui district. This overview lays out how climate change is likely to impact our district, what we have worked on so far and what actions we will take to respond and prepare for climate change. For further details, please refer to [Te Rautaki Huringa Āhuarangi / Climate Change Strategy](#).

### The likely climate change impacts for Whanganui

The following summarises the likely climate change impacts for the Whanganui district at a high level:

#### Warmer weather

- Average temperature will rise 0.8 degree celsius by 2031-2050
- More hot days (over 25 degrees celsius)
- Earlier spring melt and fewer frost days.

#### More rainfall

- Wetter conditions – winter rainfall up 6% by 2031-2050
- Increased high country erosion
- Increased flooding risks and river sedimentation.

#### Sea level rise

- A rise of 0.3-1.0m by 2100
- Increased coastal erosion and flooding damage.

#### More weather events

- An increase in the frequency and magnitude of storms and extreme weather events.
- There will also be an increase in the costs and risk associated with insurance, preparing for and responding to these events, and civil defence emergencies.

We are still understanding the consequences of climate change for the economic, environmental, social and cultural wellbeing of our district. The [Regional Climate Change Risk Assessment](#) sets out some of these potential impacts.

### What have we done so far?

The council declared a climate change emergency in 2020. From there we engaged extensively with the community and developed *Te Rautaki Huringa Āhuarangi, the Climate Change Strategy*, in collaboration with Te Rūnanga o Tamaupoko and Te Rūnanga o Tūpoho and community.

The strategy plots a course of action for both mitigating and adapting to climate change. It lays out goals for the council in these areas and gives a Te Ao Māori perspective on climate change. The council has an important role to play in reducing both its own and the district's emissions, improving our resilience and supporting community climate action.

**Mitigation** is about reducing emissions that are causing climate change

**Adaptation** is about changing the way we live and do things to manage the impacts of climate change.

There is crossover between these, and some actions can fit into both categories.

## What are we doing to mitigate climate change and reduce emissions?

### Reducing council's emissions

Council has committed to leading by example and modelling good practice in reducing our organisational emissions.

#### Here are some of the steps we have taken so far:

- Measured and reported on council's own organisational emissions and scoped actions for reduction.
- Completed an audit of electricity and gas use at council facilities. We investigated recommendations for efficiency improvements and some of these are included in the Long-Term Plan.
- Reduced the size of the council's vehicle fleet and improved tracking of fuel use and efficiency.

## What's next for council emissions?

- Continue with regular audits of council's own emissions so we can monitor progress.
- Develop an emissions reduction plan to reduce our emissions each year and outline how we will reach targets.

### Supporting the district to reduce emissions

The council has an influential role to play in collaborating with partners to reduce our district's emissions.

#### Here are the steps we have taken so far:

- Collaborated with Horizons Regional Council to improve public transport in Whanganui, including launching the high-frequency bus service, Te Ngāru The Tide.
- Launched the community climate action fund and supported 16 climate action projects over two years. Some of these projects also contribute to climate adaptation.
- Invested in shared pathways and cycle lanes to support active transport options.

### What's next for district emissions?

- Roll out the kerbside recycling collection in 2024 and continue supporting work for the food scraps collection service.
- Continue to explore opportunities for collaboration to reduce emissions, including with other councils through our participation in the Regional Climate Action Joint Committee.

## What are we doing to adapt to climate change and improve resiliency?

We are planning for the future to manage climate change impacts. We need to think about where to build, and the impact on infrastructure. We also need to improve our ability to respond to adverse weather events. Council is responsible for a range of critical infrastructure that will be impacted by climate change, such as our water and roading networks.

### Here are some of the things underway:

- Greater investment in this Long-Term Plan in waters infrastructure, such as a stormwater asset improvement programme to manage higher rainfall volumes.
- Climate change risk assessment. Stage 1 focuses on council assets.
- Emergency management improvements to prepare for, respond to and recover from adverse weather events.
- Working in partnership with Iwi and Hapū on a range of projects.

### What's next for adaptation?

- The council's district plan review.
- Complete the first stage of the climate change risk assessment and expanding the scope of this work to include the whole district.
- Continue to work with Iwi and Hapū to support their own climate action goals and projects.
- Deliver the Better Off Funding available from central government until 2026/27 and future council funding from 2027/28 to support Marae as they continue to respond to civil defence emergency events and promote social wellbeing.



## Strategic assumptions

### Significant forecasting assumptions and risks

Schedule 10, section 17, of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires that council identifies the significant forecasting assumptions and risks underlying the financial estimates in its Long-Term Plan. Where there is a high level of uncertainty surrounding the assumptions, council is required to state the reason for that level of uncertainty and provide an estimate of the potential effects of the uncertainty on the financial estimates provided.

Council has made a number of assumptions in preparing this Long-Term Plan. These assumptions are necessary as the planning term covers 10 years and the assumptions ensure that all estimates and forecasts are made on the same basis.

The prospective financial information contained in this Long-Term Plan is underpinned by the assumptions that the council is reasonably expected to occur as of 30 June 2024. The assumptions are made on the basis that there is an average of 21,686 ratepayers in the district.

Actual results are likely to vary from the information presented and these variations may be material. This financial information should not be used for any other purpose.



Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
<p><b>Population growth</b> – The population of the district is expected to grow to 53,000 by 2034 and 56,500 by 2054.</p> <p>The number of households is expected to grow by 100–30 per year over the next decade.</p> <p>During the 30-year planning timeframe for the Infrastructure Strategy household sizes are predicted to increase from 2.4 to 2.5.</p> <p>Our population growth assumptions are based on Infometrics modelling undertaken in 2023. We have used Infometrics high-growth forecast for years 1-10, and Infometrics medium-growth forecast thereafter.</p>	That population growth is lower than projected.	Medium	Low	<p>Population growth can be affected by a number of factors, including net migration, births, deaths and the trend for people to live in different-sized family groupings.</p> <p>Revenue from rates growth and development contributions may not be accurately forecast and costs of new infrastructure could fall onto existing ratepayers.</p> <p>A decline in population could result in a reduction in the number of rateable properties and affect our ability to set rates at a level that is affordable to the community.</p>
	That population growth is higher than projected.	Medium	Low	<p>Significantly higher population growth could require the extension of infrastructure into increasingly difficult and costly subdivisions, with cost increases being funded out of debt.</p> <p>Planned infrastructure works and associated costs may need to be brought forward.</p>
<p><b>Resource consents</b> – Conditions of resource consents held by council will not be altered significantly.</p>	Work is not performed in accordance with the conditions of the consent.	Medium	Medium	<p>Breaches of resource consent conditions may result in increased costs and/or legal action taken against council. However, the specific extent of any breaches or legal actions cannot be accurately quantified prior to their occurrence.</p>
	Conditions of council-held resource consents are reviewed and altered.	Low	Medium	<p>Council's ocean outfall wastewater discharge consents expire in 2026. Renewing the consents may result in changes in consent conditions which could affect the treatment process and require further capital investment.</p>



Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty																				
<p><b>Inflation</b> – The financial information is based on the following adjustments for inflation. Council has used the BERL forecasts of price level changes to calculate a weighted average inflation rate for each year of the plan. Where expenditure is subject to inflation, the following rates have been applied:</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>2024/25</td><td>0%</td></tr> <tr><td>2025/26</td><td>2.0%</td></tr> <tr><td>2026/27</td><td>2.2%</td></tr> <tr><td>2027/28</td><td>2.2%</td></tr> <tr><td>2028/29</td><td>2.1%</td></tr> <tr><td>2029/30</td><td>2.1%</td></tr> <tr><td>2030/31</td><td>2.0%</td></tr> <tr><td>2031/32</td><td>2.0%</td></tr> <tr><td>2032/33</td><td>1.9%</td></tr> <tr><td>2033/34</td><td>1.9%</td></tr> </table>	2024/25	0%	2025/26	2.0%	2026/27	2.2%	2027/28	2.2%	2028/29	2.1%	2029/30	2.1%	2030/31	2.0%	2031/32	2.0%	2032/33	1.9%	2033/34	1.9%	That actual inflation will be significantly different from the assumed inflation.	<p>Low (Years 1-3)</p> <p>Medium (Years 4-10)</p>	<p>Low (Years 1-3)</p> <p>Medium (Years 4-10)</p>	<p>Inflation is affected by external economic factors.</p> <p>Council's costs and the income required to fund those costs will increase by council's average rate of inflation.</p> <p>While individual cost indices will at times vary from what has been included in this plan, the council has relied on the Reserve Bank use of monetary controls to keep inflation within the 1% to 3% range.</p> <p>Where the actual inflation differs from the assumed inflation the cost of the activity will differ. Lower inflation may result in council reducing its funding requirement. Higher inflation may increase council's funding requirement.</p>
2024/25	0%																							
2025/26	2.0%																							
2026/27	2.2%																							
2027/28	2.2%																							
2028/29	2.1%																							
2029/30	2.1%																							
2030/31	2.0%																							
2031/32	2.0%																							
2032/33	1.9%																							
2033/34	1.9%																							
<p><b>Interest</b> – Interest paid on term debt is calculated at an average rate of 5.4% for year 1 and 5.0% per annum thereafter, with the exception of the wastewater treatment plant debt (opening balance of \$23M) which has an interest rate of 4.5% per annum.</p>	That interest rates will change from those used in the calculations over the period of the Long-Term Plan.	Medium	Medium	<p>Interest rates on borrowed funds are largely influenced by factors external to the New Zealand economy.</p> <p>Council mitigates interest rate uncertainty through the use of interest rate swaps and other derivatives.</p> <p>Based on council's projected debt levels, interest costs will increase or decrease annually by \$2.0M-\$2.6M per year for every 1% movement in interest rates. A significant change in interest rates could affect the amount of funds available to provide council services or increase rates rises.</p>																				

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
<b>Interest rate risk management</b> – Council continues to manage interest rate risk with a neutral effect by effectively fixing a large portion of its debt portfolio.	Interest rates move in a downward direction with council unable to take full advantage of this movement.	Medium	Low	As council's policy is to effectively fix its interest rate on a large portion of its debt portfolio, a movement in interest rates would have a minimal impact in interest costs or savings.
<b>Raising debt</b> – Council can raise debt at any time.	That council cannot raise debt as and when required.	Medium	Medium	<p>Council funds debt from bank credit lines and from issuing local authority stock, either through private placement or through the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency. Market conditions may impact on lenders' ability to continue to fund council debt.</p> <p>The New Zealand local authority stock market is dominated by a small number of significant purchasers. Overseas markets are prone to fluctuations in demand for investment in a given country's securities. Market conditions may result in purchasers of local authority stock withdrawing from the market for a period. This means that in the short term council may have to use cash reserves or investments in place of debt. In the medium term, council may have to delay/suspend current projects. In the long term, additional funding sources would have to be found or the council budget would have to be reduced to what could be funded from current revenues.</p> <p>The effect on projects would depend on the value involved and the extent to which council could not fund them from internal sources.</p>
<p><b>NZTA Waka Kotahi</b> requirements and specifications for the granting of subsidised work will not alter, and that all subsidised roading works in the Long-Term Plan will be approved.</p> <p>Council's Waka Kotahi funding assistance rate is 62% and this rate has been assumed to continue throughout the Long-Term Plan period.</p>	<p>Changes in subsidy rate and in criteria for inclusion in subsidised works programme.</p> <p>Not all work in the programme submitted to Waka Kotahi will be approved, resulting in that work not proceeding.</p>	Medium	Medium	<p>Timing of Waka Kotahi's confirmation of the National Land Transport Programme is problematic as council does not receive confirmation of its approved (subsidised) programme until after the LTP is consulted upon, and sometimes even after it has been adopted.</p> <p>Waka Kotahi funding priorities may change as a result of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 and its focus on delivering the key</p>

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
				<p>outcomes of integration, safety, sustainability and value for money.</p> <p>Variations in subsidy are possible through implementation of the New Zealand Transport Strategy and Government Policy Statement on NZTA funding.</p> <p>A 1% change in subsidy rate in the future would impact council's costs by \$170k on average over 10 years. Alternatively, there may be a change in levels of service.</p>
<p><b>Dublin Street Bridge</b> replacement – We have assumed that the replacement of the Dublin Street Bridge will cost \$66.4M, with consenting and design costing an additional \$2.6M. This gives a total cost of \$69M. We have assumed that this cost will be 62% externally funded by Waka Kotahi and/or other external non-council funding sources.</p>	<p>That the cost of the project exceeds the \$69M budgeted.</p>	High	Medium	<p>The cost of the Dublin Street Bridge replacement has been estimated as we do not yet know the design or location of the replacement bridge. The bridge's location over the Whanganui River also adds complexity to the design and consenting process with the unique legislation relating to Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Claims Settlement) Act 2017.</p> <p>Waka Kotahi funding priorities and the level of oversubscription of available Waka Kotahi funding may affect the likelihood of securing our standard 62% Waka Kotahi funding assistance rate for this project.</p> <p>Other central government funding support and external funding, e.g. grants, may be available.</p> <p>Every \$1M extra that council has to borrow for the project will add \$4 per year to average rates for the next 25 years.</p>
	<p>That we cannot secure 62% Waka Kotahi or other external non-council funding to replace the Dublin Street Bridge.</p>	High	Medium	
<p><b>Dividends from council's CCO investments</b> – Council is forecasting to receive \$500k in dividends in years 1-3 and \$1M for each year thereafter.</p>	<p>That council will not achieve the forecast rates of return.</p>	High	Medium	<p>We have forecast lower investment income in years 1-3 of the plan to enable CCOs to invest in their infrastructure.</p>
<p><b>Funding sources</b> – Council has assumed it will receive certain levels of user charges and grants in addition to loan funding as sources of funds for significant assets.</p>	<p>Projected revenue from user charges and external financial assistance is not achieved.</p>	Medium	Medium	<p>A significant impact from changes in funding or funding sources may result in a revised capital work programme, or changes in the level of user</p>

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
	Levels and sources of funding differ from those forecast.	Low	Low	<p>fees and charges, borrowing or rating requirements.</p> <p>Council has secured loan facilities in addition to a strong credit rating from an international credit rating agency. It is likely that it will be able to source loan funding for future replacement of significant assets.</p> <p>User charges and grants have generally been increased by the assumed rate of inflation over the 10-year period of the plan. Some price increases may affect the demand for services and adversely impact on council’s forecast user charge income.</p>
<b>Asset life</b> – Assets do not necessarily fail at the end of their design life. An asset is considered to have failed if its performance does not meet expected serviceability requirements.	Earlier than planned asset failure.	Low	Medium/High	<p>Assets are assessed on their criticality and likelihood of failure. Risk ratings are established to prioritise and optimise investment programmes.</p> <p>Capital replacements may need to be brought forward in the event of asset failure affecting interest costs and levels of debt.</p>
<b>Asset data knowledge</b> – Council has an accurate record of assets to enable good decision-making.	Incorrect asset data resulting in incorrect expenditure and loss of service potential.	Low/Medium	Medium/High	<p>Over the past few years council has been undertaking extensive modelling of its infrastructure networks to improve data information on the condition of its assets.</p> <p>A project is now underway to improve asset management data and practices, and data for our property assets.</p> <p>Where data information remains incomplete, or is inaccurate, there is potential for overinvestment or underinvestment in assets.</p>
<b>Timing of capital projects and accuracy of cost estimates</b> – That capital projects will be completed within the projected timeframes and budget cost estimates.	<p>Capital projects are delayed or take longer to complete than estimated.</p> <p>Actual capital project costs are significantly under or over budget.</p>	<p>Medium</p> <p>Medium</p>	<p>Medium</p> <p>Medium</p>	<p>Delay in completing projects could result in an escalation of costs in addition to council not being able to deliver required levels of services.</p> <p>Significant variances of actual capital costs to budgeted capital costs may result in either:</p>

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty																										
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over-collecting revenue from various sources, such as development contributions, fees and rates</li> <li>Funding shortfall, placing additional pressure on council resources, such as borrowings and rates.</li> </ul>																										
<p><b>Revaluation of non-current assets</b> – From time to time we revalue our assets to understand how much they are worth. Through our planning, we make assumptions about how much we think the assets will be worth when they are revalued. Council has used the BERL forecasts of price level change adjustors for each year of the plan. The following rates have been applied to the appropriate asset types:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><b>Year applied</b></td> <td><b>Water</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2024/25</td> <td>14.8%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2027/28</td> <td>8.0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2030/31</td> <td>7.3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2033/34</td> <td>6.5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Year applied</b></td> <td><b>Buildings</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2026/27</td> <td>7.1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2029/30</td> <td>6.5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2032/33</td> <td>6.0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Year applied</b></td> <td><b>Roading</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2025/26</td> <td>8.9%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2028/29</td> <td>7.0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2031/32</td> <td>6.2%</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Year applied</b>	<b>Water</b>	2024/25	14.8%	2027/28	8.0%	2030/31	7.3%	2033/34	6.5%	<b>Year applied</b>	<b>Buildings</b>	2026/27	7.1%	2029/30	6.5%	2032/33	6.0%	<b>Year applied</b>	<b>Roading</b>	2025/26	8.9%	2028/29	7.0%	2031/32	6.2%	Price level changes may not be in line with BERL forecasts, resulting in a big difference between how much we thought the asset would be worth and how much it is actually worth.	Medium	Low	Revaluations are impacted by information available on asset conditions. As better information on asset condition is obtained, revaluations may differ from those calculated in this plan.
<b>Year applied</b>	<b>Water</b>																													
2024/25	14.8%																													
2027/28	8.0%																													
2030/31	7.3%																													
2033/34	6.5%																													
<b>Year applied</b>	<b>Buildings</b>																													
2026/27	7.1%																													
2029/30	6.5%																													
2032/33	6.0%																													
<b>Year applied</b>	<b>Roading</b>																													
2025/26	8.9%																													
2028/29	7.0%																													
2031/32	6.2%																													

Forecasting assumptions		Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
<b>Year applied</b>	<b>Investment properties</b>				
2024/25	2.7%				
2025/26	2.0%				
2026/27	2.2%				
2027/28	2.2%				
2028/29	2.1%				
2029/30	2.1%				
2030/31	2.0%				
2031/32	2.0%				
2032/33	1.9%				
2033/34	1.9%				
<b>Depreciation</b> – Asset condition is as per council’s detailed asset register. Refer to the full depreciation accounting policy for specific depreciation rates and useful lives.		Actual wear and tear of assets will not mirror current depreciation rates.	Low	Low	Council has an asset management planning and improvement programme in place. Asset capacity and condition is monitored, with replacement works being planned in accordance with standard asset management and professional practices. Depreciation is calculated in accordance with normal accounting and asset management practices.
<b>Changes in society</b> – Based on the projected demographic profile of the district provided by Infometrics this plan assumes:		The expected demographic changes do not transpire in the predicted areas, impacting on the provision of services for the area and the district as a whole.	Low	Low	The district’s projected demographic profile was taken into account in preparing the asset management plans, service plans and activity plans. A significant change in the projected profile could impact on the provision of age-specific service delivery and infrastructure, which may become obsolete or underutilised sooner than anticipated.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An ageing population</li> <li>• An increase in ethnic diversity, although at a lower rate than the rest of New Zealand</li> <li>• An increase in the Māori population</li> <li>• The district’s ethnic make-up will remain predominantly New Zealand European and Māori.</li> </ul>					

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
<p><b>Potential climate change impacts</b> – In line with our Climate Change Strategy, Whanganui expects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Average temperatures to rise by 0.8 C between 1986-2005 and 2031-2050 with some seasonal variations; and by 1.8 C between 1986-2005 and 2081-2100.</li> <li>Wetter conditions with annual precipitation up 1% between 1986-2005 and 2031-2050 and winter rainfall up 6%; and by 4% between 1986-2005 and 2081-2100 and winter rainfall up 11%.</li> <li>Sea level rise of 0.2m-0.5m by 2060 and 0.3m-1.0m rise by 2100.</li> <li>This will increase the frequency and magnitude of storm-related coastal flooding and erosion.</li> </ul>	<p>Planning has not adequately accounted for climate change impacts and the associated cost.</p>	High	High	<p>Accretion, sedimentation of the river, greater flooding, impacts on coastal environment and settlements, increased stormwater flooding, higher river levels, increased groundwater levels and hillside erosion and impact on resources to manage events. Infrastructure damage may affect the levels of maintenance in any one year or replacement timeframes may be varied as a result.</p> <p>These climate change projections are based on an RCP6 scenario. Updated climate change projections for New Zealand are expected to be released by NIWA in 2024. Council will need to review the impacts of these in future planning.</p>
<p><b>Shared services</b> – Council partners with other agencies to deliver services in a cost-effective manner.</p>	<p>Partnerships do not deliver the desired outcomes.</p>	Low	Low	<p>External factors may impact on provider’s ability to deliver services at the expected level.</p>
	<p>The desired outcomes are delivered at an increased cost.</p>	Low	Medium	<p>There are existing agreements between council and other agencies for the delivery of services. Non-delivery could result in an increased cost to council or an unexpected drop in service levels.</p>
<p><b>Central government</b> – Council is unable to confidently predict any government statutory or policy changes. Therefore, this plan assumes council is operating under the current regime of statutory and policy provision.</p>	<p>There are unexpected changes that alter the services provided by council.</p> <p>Changes in central government policy occur and place additional compliance requirements on councils and communities to comply.</p>	Medium/High	Medium/High	<p>Could have significant financial impact on resources to meet legislative requirements and require changes to service delivery/organisational form.</p> <p>Council’s response to legislative changes would be consulted upon during future annual and long-term planning.</p>
<p><b>Three Waters reform</b> – This plan assumes council continues to provide three water services to the community for the full period of the plan.</p>	<p>Uncertainty about the future model of delivery remains until there is clarity on the</p>	High	High	<p>Levels of uncertainty exist in the medium and longer term due to uncertainty about the detail of the government’s future policy requirements for delivery and the financial sustainability of</p>

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
<p>The introduction of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Bill has given further indications of the new rules and regulations that the government plans to introduce, but there will not be full clarity regarding the new requirements until after the second bill is introduced at the end of 2024.</p>	<p>government's replacement policy and its requirements.</p> <p>Rising costs for delivery and the expected introduction of new quality standards and a new economic regulator mean there is a long-term risk to financial sustainability if the delivery model of water services remains unchanged.</p> <p>Any future shift to regionalised water service provision arrangements has the potential to be significant in scale, impact core role and functions of the council and our finances.</p>			<p>funding water services through rates. Until there is clarity on this it is challenging to determine the scale of change and level of impact.</p>
<p><b>Water services regulator</b> – Taumata Arowai was created by the Water Services Act 2021 and became the water services regulator from 15 November 2021, taking over from the Ministry of Health.</p> <p>Taumata Arowai is currently focusing on drinking water. We are seeing additional requirements to increase levels of service.</p> <p>As of late 2023 Taumata Arowai is now also responsible for wastewater and stormwater regulation, and we expect to see increasing levels of service in these areas over time too.</p> <p>This plan accounts for known water supply requirements under the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules issued by Taumata Arowai, as known at February 2024. We expect that an increasing level of service will be required for all three water services over time. Scale and timing of service level changes are yet to be determined.</p>	<p>There is a greater level of service expected to be provided by council than is provided for in the plan.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>Any changes to legislation and/or standards will require council response, and potential investment, during future annual and long-term planning.</p> <p>Levels of uncertainty remain until implementation at central government has progressed further.</p>



Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
<p><b>Insurance</b></p> <p>Council's total insurance costs in year 1 of the plan are \$3.75 million. Premiums have been budgeted to increase in line with local government inflation. It is assumed that Council's assets can be adequately covered for loss at this level of premium into the future.</p>	<p>That the insurance market continues to suffer as a result of recent natural disaster events and that the cost of insurance continues to rise.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>Insurance premiums have been significantly impacted through recent natural disaster events, leading to substantial cost increases over and above the rate of inflation. Council has adopted an insurance strategy with the purpose of ensuring that any risk transfer, through the purchase of insurance, is carried out in a cost-effective and prudent manner.</p>
<p><b>COVID-19 pandemic</b> – We do not anticipate any further disruption due to COVID-19 moving forward. It is likely that small spikes of the virus may resurge intermittently, though this is unlikely to have any major impact on our district. Due to Whanganui's limited reliance on tourism there is no foreseen ongoing impacts from COVID-19.</p>	<p>That the ongoing impacts on Whanganui community economy and unemployment are greater than anticipated and that impacts are longer term than expected.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>An event of this nature has not been experienced in recent history and further implications may be difficult to predict. Although the economic impact in Whanganui may not be as great as in other parts of the country, there is likely to be a contracting of the economy and higher unemployment.</p>
<p><b>Natural hazard events</b> – There will be natural hazard events, e.g. flooding, landslides, severe winds, that cause localised damage about every three to five years. Dealing with these will be funded from a combination of debt, rates and insurance.</p>	<p>There are natural hazard events more often than expected risk assessments.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Although council has faced natural disaster events in the past, and coped adequately, climate change predictions are that some events could become more frequent and more intense. The potential effect of a natural disaster on council's financial position is dependent upon the scale, duration and location of the event. Central government assistance and insurance contracts would reduce some of the council's financial risk. Emergency management plans and legislation allow for government assistance where communities are unable to cope with emergency relief and recovery works.</p>
<p><b>Earthquakes</b> – The risk of a significant earthquake in the period of this Long-Term Plan that causes damage to council assets is considered low. However, the risk within the next 20 years is considered moderate to high.</p>	<p>A significant earthquake strikes that causes major damage to council and community assets.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Although the likelihood of Whanganui experiencing a significant earthquake that causes major damage is low, recent earthquakes in Christchurch and Kaikōura have highlighted the extent of damage that can occur. As with all natural hazard events, emergency management plans and legislation allow for government assistance where communities are unable to cope with emergency relief and recovery works.</p>

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
				<p>Emerging research is focusing on the increased risk of a very large regional earthquake off the coast of the lower North Island, as well as the overdue Alpine Fault event.</p>
<p><b>Development contributions</b> – Growth will occur at the projected rate and in the projected order.</p>	<p>Development contributions are not recovered to match expenditure of network upgrades.</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>Council has undertaken careful planning of growth demand projects so that expenditure and recovery match predicted market demand.</p> <p>However, if growth projections are inaccurate, budgets may be insufficient or inappropriate for the level of actual growth, or expected development contributions revenue may not be gathered.</p> <p>Growth-related capital projects are funded initially via debt, and any development contributions received are used to repay debt. This mitigates any rates impact of growth differing from projections.</p>
<p><b>Waste levy income</b> – The plan assumes \$680k per annum of central government waste levy income to council as a result of increased landfill levies. It is assumed that \$560k per annum of this levy income is used to offset the cost of the kerbside recycling and food waste services, with the remainder used to fund other waste minimisation activities.</p>	<p>That waste levy income to council is not received as forecast.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>The amount of waste levy income that council receives depends on the amount of waste sent to landfill. Waste levies have increased progressively from \$20 per tonne from July 2021 up to \$60 per tonne from July 2024. It is possible that the increased levies achieve the objective of reducing waste to landfill over time and that this consequently reduces the levy income we receive.</p> <p>Every \$100k difference in waste levy income available to council will alter the targeted rate for the kerbside recycling and food waste services by around \$7.</p>
<p><b>Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) reform</b> – The plan assumes that council will need to undertake a review of the district plan under the current planning framework.</p>	<p>Council is not yet aware of the timing or full nature of the RMA reforms.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>The government has stated that it intends to undertake reforms to the RMA.</p> <p>Until the content of the reform becomes clear council will need to fund the review of the current district plan or future planning document framework.</p>

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Financial materiality	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
<p><b>External funding for capital projects</b> – We have assumed significant external funding contributions from central government, corporate and philanthropic organisations and individuals for the following projects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Royal Whanganui Opera House upgrade (\$8.9M)</li> <li>Davis Library extension (\$950k)</li> <li>North Mole redevelopment (\$925k).</li> </ul>	<p>The financial targets for fundraising from external sources may not be met.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>Council looks to maximise external funding opportunities for community projects. However, the risk remains that the financial targets for fundraising cannot be met which could result in either a redesign of the project, additional costs to council or the projects not proceeding.</p> <p>If the project proceeds, every additional \$1M that council has to fund will add \$4 on average per property per annum to rates for the next 25 years.</p>
<p><b>Investment projects</b> – We have provided for a number of investment projects in our Long-Term Plan as part of our plan to make Whanganui more liveable. These projects will be subject to detailed business cases, providing greater certainty around the costs and potential returns of the projects. Some or all of these projects may not proceed if the detailed business case does not demonstrate their financial viability.</p> <p><i>GasNet business development</i></p> <p>We have assumed that council will invest \$580k in 2031/32 to undertake a business case for the future of GasNet and its development. We have provided for \$11.9M of investment in 2032/33.</p>	<p>That the costs of construction and the net income projections of the investment projects differ from those forecast once the detailed business cases are developed.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Medium</p>	<p>Further planning and development of the detailed business cases and financials for the investment projects will provide greater certainty around the costs and potential returns of the projects.</p> <p>Some or all of the projects may not proceed if the detailed business case does not demonstrate their financial viability.</p>
<p><b>Operational efficiencies</b> – We have assumed \$1M per annum of operational efficiencies. Taking into account the cumulative effect, this equates to \$51M of operational efficiencies over the 10 years of the plan.</p> <p>We have also allowed \$250k per annum in years 1-4 and \$100k per annum thereafter for investment to save projects where a small upfront investment is able to provide efficiencies or ongoing savings to operational costs.</p>	<p>That we do not achieve \$1M of operational efficiencies each year.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Efficiencies may not be able to be realised to the degree forecast.</p> <p>Every \$100k reduction in efficiency savings will add \$5 per annum per property on average to rates.</p>

# Financial Strategy

## Where we've been

Our Financial Strategy over the last 10 years has balanced the services the community desires with what the community is prepared to pay for those services through tightly controlled expenditure, relatively low rate rises and moderate debt increases due to the funding of large capital projects, particularly the building of a new wastewater treatment plant.

Council has been fortunate to have a number of saleable investment assets that it has utilised to part-fund some of our large infrastructure projects which has meant that debt is lower than it could have otherwise been.

As we embark on this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034, we are in a stable financial position. We manage \$1.5 billion of assets and have \$206 million of liabilities, including \$171 million of external net debt (\$33 million under our self-imposed debt limit). We have an AA credit rating from Standard & Poors – this is a strong rating, only one notch below the Government and higher than the major banks.

## What's on our mind

Over the past three years since our last Financial Strategy was developed, the environment we are operating in has changed a lot. The local government sector is in a time of significant change, and reforms will fundamentally alter how local government operates into the future. COVID-19 has had deep economic and social impacts on our community.

These are the things that are front of mind for us now and as we move forward:

**Business as usual cost increases:** We are facing significantly increased costs just to deliver our standard suite of services due to inflation and price escalation. This is impacting on every aspect of our operations. Our insurance costs have doubled (up \$1.9M per year) since our last Long-Term Plan. Interest rates have increased from 3.8 percent in the first year of the last Long-Term Plan to 5.4 percent in this Long-Term Plan, driving up our interest costs by \$1.6M per year. Cost increases are affecting all of our services. As an example, the cost per kilometre to reseal roads has more than doubled over the past six years.

**Increasing service levels due to new standards and legislative changes:** Increasing standards and legislative changes are impacting on the level of service we provide and our costs of doing business. An example of this is the introduction of the Water Services Act 2021 which has resulted in a step change in what is required to operate a water supply safely. This has led to additional operating costs, more resourcing demands and the requirement for new assets.

**Looking after our assets:** We have a significant and ever increasing asset base to maintain. Our roading assets are facing increased pressure with demands increasing beyond what the assets were designed for. The costs involved in maintaining and renewing our assets are increasing at a rate substantially higher than the Consumer Price Index (CPI).

**Climate change:** Climate change is a critical issue for the Whanganui community moving into the future. In 2020 the Whanganui District Council declared a climate emergency. The Climate Change Strategy, Te Rautaki Huringa Āhuarangi plots a course for action to both mitigate and adapt to climate change and to provide a framework for collaboration. We are facing increased costs in a number of activities like stormwater, wastewater and roading due to the impacts of climate change on our infrastructure.

**Local government reforms:** There is a substantial degree of uncertainty over what local government might look like in the future. Reforms for three waters and the Resource Management Act were signalled by the previous government, along with consideration of the Future for Local Government report. These pieces of work are all now being reconsidered by the new government. Three waters assets will now remain with councils in the short term, with regional three waters solutions becoming an option over time.

**Significant capital projects:** We have some significant capital projects underway. We have provided substantial investment into the port redevelopment project in order to leverage central government funding and maximise the economic opportunities the project presents for the community. The Sarjeant Gallery redevelopment project is nearing completion with significant assistance from external funding sources. In this plan some of the significant capital projects proposed are replacing the Dublin Street Bridge, upgrading the stagehouse and flying system at the Royal Whanganui Opera House and extending the Davis Library.

**Changes to our services:** During the course of this plan we have some new services coming online that will affect our operating costs, like the opening of the redeveloped and extended Sarjeant Gallery in late 2024, the introduction of the new kerbside recycling service in July 2024 and the kerbside food scraps service in July 2025. We have also made some service level cuts in this plan in order to keep rates at an affordable level for our community, such as closing the bird aviary at Rotokawau Virginia Lake.

**Rates affordability:** With a cost of living crisis affecting our community as a result of household cost inflation, and with our community having lower than average incomes, we are mindful that ratepayers have limited capacity to absorb significant rates increases in the current environment. We consistently need to strike a balance between our work programme and the services we deliver, our rates increases and affordability, and our debt levels. Keeping rates affordable and debt sustainable while managing our assets and achieving our vision of a vibrant, liveable district requires a delicate balancing act.

**Growth:** Following population decline through to 2014 Whanganui's population has been growing steadily and we now in the position where we are short of housing. Our industrial sector is also thriving. We need to invest in infrastructure to support new housing and industrial growth areas. We will also encourage infill housing in existing residential areas while looking at other ways we can support housing availability.

## Our community 2024-34

### Population growth

The Whanganui district had an estimated population of 48,700 as of 2022. Whanganui's tide turned in 2014 when the population began to grow after declining in all but two years since 1996.

Annual population growth during the five years to 2022 averaged 1.1 percent or around 500 people per annum. One of the factors that facilitated this growth was available housing stock, with Whanganui having only relatively recently (2018) surpassed its 1996 population level of 46,000. However this capacity is now fully utilised and we find ourselves in a housing shortage, like many areas around the country.

Infometrics forecasting predicts our population to grow by around 370 people per annum over the next decade. This will see our population at around 53,000 by the end of the Long-Term Plan planning period in 2034. Population growth is expected to slow down beyond 2034 to around 180 people per annum over the following 20 years.

## Household and dwelling growth

Our projected population growth over the next ten years, along with a slight increase in the average occupancy per household, means we are projecting a lower increase in the number of households over this 10-year planning period.

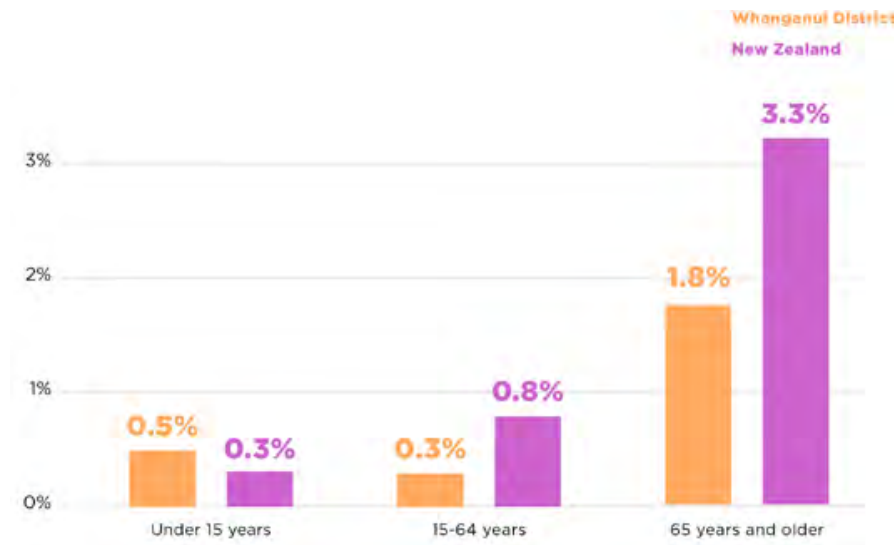
During the 30-year planning timeframe household sizes are predicted to increase from 2.4 people per household to 2.5 people per household.

We expect an increase of around 100-130 households per annum for the upcoming 10-year period.

Managing growth is a challenge and also an opportunity. Growth adds vibrancy and attracts businesses, investment and events to the district.

## Population demographics

Whanganui’s population is ageing, with the 65 and over age group expected to grow by 1.8 percent in the next ten years compared to under 15’s growing by 0.5 percent and those 15 – 64 years growing the least at 0.3 percent.

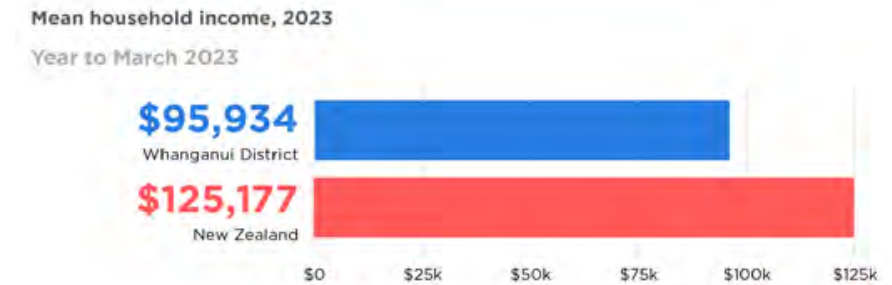


Whanganui has a lower percentage of its population in the working age group than the national average. The dependency ratio (the number of under 15 year olds and over 65 year olds as a proportion of the rest of the population) was 70.3 percent in the Whanganui district at June 2022, significantly higher than New Zealand’s dependency ratio of 54.4 percent.

The community’s ability to pay for services is affected by its current and future wealth and income and the number of people who can share the cost of council-provided services.

Household income is a fundamental measure of living standards and reflects the economic health of an area. Household income is derived from multiple sources including earnings from employment (wages and salaries), earnings from self-employment, allowances, benefits and superannuation.

The 2023 average household income for the Whanganui district is \$95,934 compared to the national mean household income of \$125,177. Of 66 territorial authorities, Whanganui ranks 45th for household income.



Compared to national averages, Whanganui’s population is less ethnically diverse, less well educated and less wealthy.

## How we're moving forward

**We have come up with a six-point plan to help us move forward:**

### 1. Encouraging population growth over the next 10 years

We have committed to stimulating population growth within our district by ensuring we can meet the needs of a growing community. If more families, individuals and businesses move to Whanganui, we'll be able to spread the rating costs across more people helping to keep rates lower.

### 2. Increasing non-rates revenue

Although rates are our main source of income, we can also lean on other methods. We are increasing many of our user fees in line with cost increases from 1 July 2024, for example building and resource consent fees and trade waste and tankered waste disposal fees.

### 3. Finding alternative funding sources

We will always seek external funding such as central government or grant funding where possible. We've set a target to ensure that some projects will only go ahead if a good portion of the project cost is funded from elsewhere, taking the strain off our ratepayers.

### 4. Finding efficiency savings

We're focused on working smarter and finding efficiencies where possible. To name a few examples, we have undergone a management restructure, postponed technology software projects and reduced the number of council vehicles.

### 5. Reducing levels of service

The council has carefully identified services that could be cut or closed to keep costs down. Through this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 the community had the opportunity to provide feedback on these proposals.

### 6. Selling assets to repay debt

The council owns many assets which could be sold to repay debt and reduce costs considerably, which would then offset rates. Following public consultation we have removed the set target for asset sales, however we will still consider asset sales and the appropriate process for selling them on a case by case basis.

## Our financial position 2024-34

### Our capital expenditure programme

A key part of our Financial Strategy involves balancing the requirements of our Infrastructure Strategy with our financial limits.

Council manages a portfolio of \$1.5 billion of assets. The majority of these assets relate to our core infrastructure – roading and footpaths, stormwater, wastewater and water supply.

In this plan we plan to spend \$285 million replacing our existing assets, \$159 million on purchasing new assets and an additional \$31 million on infrastructure assets relating to growth. The following is a summary of infrastructure capital expenditure for years 2024/25-2033/34:

	<b>Replace existing assets</b>	<b>New assets</b>	<b>Growth</b>
	<b>Maintain levels of service</b>	<b>Increase levels of service</b>	<b>Meet additional demand</b>
<b>Roading &amp; footpaths</b>	\$189.8M	\$32.6M	\$5.0M
<b>Stormwater</b>	\$8.4M	\$27.0M	\$17.0M
<b>Wastewater</b>	\$17.6M	\$45.5M	\$7.7M
<b>Water supply</b>	\$19.5M	\$14.8M	\$1.1M
<b>Other</b>	\$49.7M	\$39.0M	\$0.1M
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$285.0M</b>	<b>\$158.9M</b>	<b>\$30.9M</b>

Funding for this capital expenditure will come from a number of sources, including new loans, government subsidies (e.g. NZTA funding for roads), grants, development contributions (for growth related capital expenditure) and rates.

### Replacing existing assets

To ensure best value in our infrastructure spend and maintain our levels of service, we take a strategic approach to assessment of asset condition, criticality and performance, and adopt a risk-based approach. This approach ensures that assets are adequately funded, risks are minimised, planned preventative maintenance occurs, there is a high degree of confidence in the asset data available and capital investment can be optimised. Further information on this approach can be found in our Infrastructure Strategy.

Replacing the Dublin Street bridge at an estimated cost of \$68.6 million (design and construction) is a significant contributor to our \$285 million budget for replacing existing assets over the 10-year period. We have assumed NZTA will subsidise 62 percent of this project, leaving council to fund the remaining \$26.1 million.

### New assets

We have a number of significant capital projects planned over the 10-year period of this plan, including upgrading the Royal Whanganui Opera House stagehouse and flying system, completing the port redevelopment, and extending the Davis Library. Some of our community asset projects assume a substantial level of external funding from grants, donations and sponsorship. We are reliant on external funding to deliver these community projects in order to keep rates affordable for our community, to meet our limits on rates increases set out in this Financial Strategy, and to manage our debt levels.

We plan to add a UV disinfection system to our water supply to meet new drinking water standards. We are continuing to invest in upgrading our stormwater system to better cope with increasing wet weather events as a result of climate change. We are also proposing to begin a significant investment programme in our wastewater network to improve the network's ability to handle wet weather events.

For further information, see our detailed Capital Expenditure Schedules and the Infrastructure Strategy.



## Growth

With growth comes the need for council to invest in new infrastructure. We have budgeted \$30.9 million for specific growth projects over the period of this plan. We have considered who benefits from this infrastructure and have revised our Development Contributions Policy to ensure that developers and new ratepayers pay an appropriate share of the cost. Around 20 percent of our infrastructure investment for growth is anticipated to be repaid by development contribution income over the period 2024-34.

## Our operations

We plan to spend \$105 million per annum on average over the 10-years of this plan on operating our services. This contrasts with \$77 million on average per annum in our last Long-Term Plan.

During the course of this plan we have some changes to our services that affect our operating costs, like the opening of the redeveloped Sarjeant Gallery, the start of the new kerbside recycling service in 2024/25 (year 1) and the introduction of the new kerbside food scraps service in 2025/26 (year 2).

Even those parts of our operation that are continuing with business as usual are finding that costs have grown substantially because prices for contracts and items such as labour and materials have increased substantially. We are facing greatly increased costs to maintain our three waters systems and look after our roads. The cost per kilometre to reseal our roads has more than doubled in the last six years.

Insurance costs in particular have increased significantly due to recent natural disasters. On top of this, interest rates have also increased substantially.

The three ‘i’s’ - Inflation, interest rates and insurance - have had a significant impact on our operational costs and this has led us to reconsider everything we do and how we do it, culminating in our six-point plan to reduce rates.

To offset some of the cost increases, we have made some service level cuts. We have also committed to finding efficiencies in how we operate. We have provided for a small annual budget to invest in spend-to-save opportunities, for example replacing a heating system with a more efficient system to reduce ongoing power costs.

## Our debt

We begin this Long-Term Plan with an opening net debt balance of \$171 million following our significant infrastructure investments of the past 40 years.

Our plan in our last Financial Strategy was to keep debt at sustainable levels over the period of the plan so as not to burden future generations. A substantial part of achieving this plan was our loan repayment programme, along with the support of external funding to deliver many of our large capital projects.

A number of things have changed in the intervening three years since our last Financial Strategy - for example, additional investment in the port redevelopment, additional population growth requiring infrastructure investment, and a substantial increase in costs affecting everything we operate and build. We also now have the replacement of the Dublin Street bridge coming into the middle of this 10-year plan period in years 5 and 6.

We are required to have a limit on debt to help facilitate prudent financial management. We have set our debt limit at:

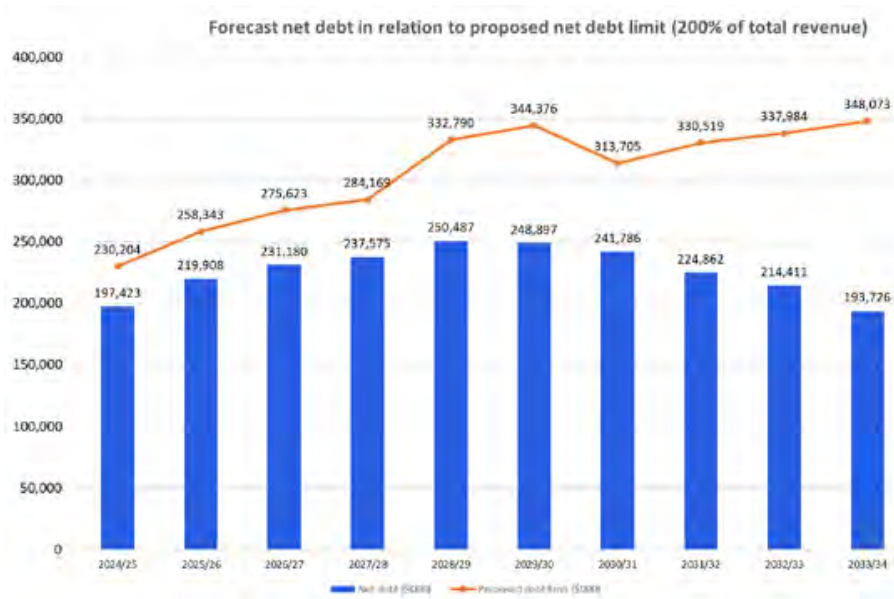
- Net debt\* less than 200 percent of total revenue\*\*

*\*Net debt is defined as total debt less cash or near cash financial investments*

*\*\*Total revenue excludes development contributions and non-cash items*

This is the same as the limit in our last Financial Strategy. It is well within the requirements of our credit rating agency Standard & Poor’s and the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA). The LGFA’s current debt limit for local authorities is net debt less than 300 percent of total revenue, reducing to 280 percent by 30 June 2026.

As an example of compliance of this limit, our debt level in year 1 of the plan is 172 percent of our total revenue. That’s the equivalent of a household earning \$100,000 per year and having a mortgage of \$172,000.



Our net debt will continue to move higher than we had previously expected and is now expected to peak at \$250 million in 2028/29 (151 percent of our debt limit) following the replacement of the Dublin Street Bridge. We still have capacity to borrow within our limits should an unexpected event like a natural disaster occur.

We will loan fund \$183 million of capital projects over the 10-year period, but we have planned to repay \$158 million of debt over the same period. With these mechanisms in place we expect our net debt balance to be \$194 million by 30 June 2034. This is 111 percent of our total revenue. That's the equivalent of a household earning \$100,000 per year and having a mortgage of around \$111,000.

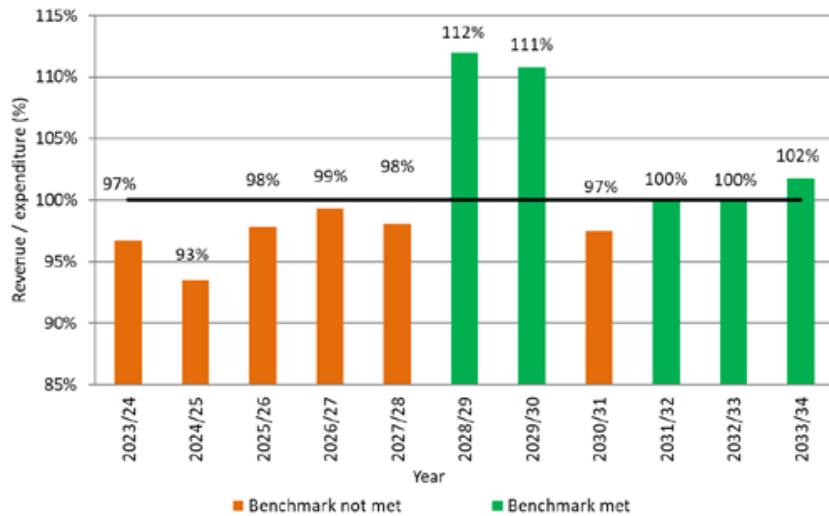
## Balancing our books

We are forecasting an unbalanced budget for five of the ten years of the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 as shown below.

Due to substantial inflation, forecast depreciation for our infrastructure assets has increased by \$5.6 million in the three years since our last Long-Term Plan 2021-2031. We believe running an unbalanced budget in these years is prudent because we are stepping up funding for our core infrastructure in a staged fashion over the period of this plan due to affordability concerns for our ratepayers. Feedback from the community during consultation of the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 showed strong support to this approach.

In addition to our core infrastructure, the completion of the Sarjeant Gallery redevelopment will add a further \$2.3 million of depreciation per annum from the first year of the LTP. We do not believe it is prudent to increase rates to fund this level of depreciation for an asset which will not require any significant capital replacement for some time.

Similar in cost to the Sarjeant Gallery redevelopment, we have budgeted \$69 million for the Dublin Street bridge replacement, the majority of which is forecast in years 2028/29 and 2029/30. The substantial forecast NZTA subsidies for the Dublin Street bridge replacement budgeted to be received during these years has a significant positive impact on the balanced budget in 2028/29 and 2029/30. However the corresponding increase in depreciation for the bridge, once completed, also is a key reason for our unbalanced budget in 2030/31. Similar to above, we do not believe it is prudent to increase rates to fund this level of depreciation on an asset which will not require any significant capital replacement for some time.



## Your rates

Council has historically kept rates increases low due to affordability concerns for its ratepayers. Our average rates increase over the last 10 years is 4.3 percent. In the current cost of living crisis, keeping rates increases to a minimum is even more of a concern; however we are facing many headwinds with costs escalating, standards increasing and climate change requiring us to adapt.

We are required to set a limit on rates increases in our Financial Strategy.

Our previous rates increase limit was Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) plus 2 percent, after accounting for growth. In the current environment this rates limit is too low for us to be able to deliver our services to the standards that are required in the short to medium term, even after implementing our six-point plan to reduce rates.

After looking at our budgets, considering rates affordability, and while continuing to provide services to our community and repay debt, we have set our limit on rates increases at:

- Rates increases (excluding water by meter, trade waste targeted rates and penalties) no more than the following, after accounting for growth:
  - 11.5 percent for 2024/25
  - 8 percent for 2025/26 and 2026/27
  - 6 percent for 2027/28
  - LGCI plus 2 percent for 2028/29 and beyond

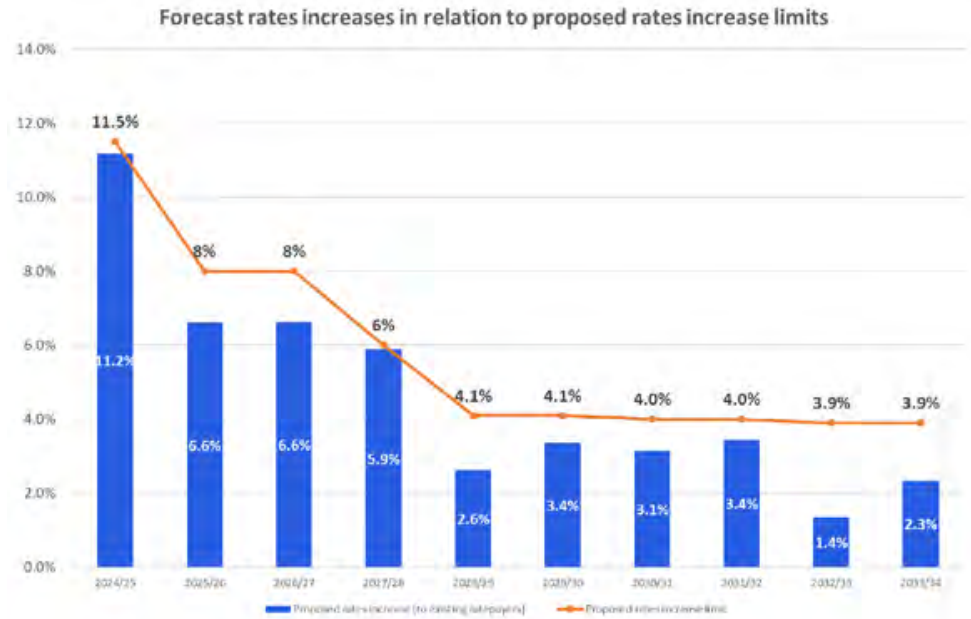
These new rates increase limits will allow us to navigate this time of substantial legislative change, increasing standards and high inflation as well as the start of the new kerbside recycling and food scraps services, but retains our long-term aspiration for rates increases no higher than the LGCI plus 2 percent.

The average rate increase to existing ratepayers for 2024/25 is proposed to be set at 11.2 percent, which is within our Financial Strategy limit. On average, we are proposing rates increases of 4.7 percent on average over the course of this plan.

This level of rate funding will allow us to maintain the levels of service set out in this plan, provide for expected growth, and deliver the projects outlined when combined with our other sources of income like development contributions, fees and charges, subsidies and grants.

The forecast rates increase for the duration of this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 are:

	Proposed rates increase*	Rates increase limit
2024/25	11.2%	11.5%
2025/26	6.7%	8.0%
2026/27	6.6%	8.0%
2027/28	5.7%	6.0%
2028/29	2.7%	4.1%
2029/30	3.4%	4.1%
2030/31	3.2%	4.0%
2031/32	3.4%	4.0%
2032/33	1.4%	3.9%
2033/34	2.4%	3.9%



\*Assuming \$600,000 per annum of additional rates revenue achieved through rating database growth

## Increasing user fees and other non-rate income

User fees and other non-rate income such as government subsidies, grants and investment income, make up approximately 20 to 30 percent of council's funding requirements.

Our major external funding source is NZTA subsidies for our roads. Our subsidy rate currently sits at 62 percent, up from 61 percent last year.

We have forecast investment dividends from GasNet of \$1.3 million per year in years 1 to 3 of our plan, and \$1.8 million per year thereafter. Dividends of \$2 million per annum have been forecast from New Zealand International Commercial Pilot Academy Limited (NZICPA) from year 8 onwards.

Fees and charges are set for some activities where this is a private benefit that the user of the service receives. We have reviewed our fees and charges and most will be increasing by inflation annually to ensure we don't inadvertently pass cost increases onto the ratepayer by letting fees fall behind on keeping up with cost increases. There are a number of activities where we do not charge fees or keep fees low in order to increase usage to achieve our community outcomes - for example swimming pools, libraries, and the Sarjeant Gallery.

Demand for land is high and developers are opening up new land developments which we need to provide infrastructure for. We have forecast \$6 million of development contribution income over the 10-year period of this plan. We have considered who benefits from the infrastructure and have revised our Development Contributions Policy to ensure that developers and new ratepayers pay an appropriate share of the cost (the draft policy will be consulted upon alongside this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034). Around 20 percent of our infrastructure investment for growth is anticipated to be repaid by development contribution income over the period 2024-34.

We have forecast a substantial level of external funding for some of the community asset projects in our plan, like the Royal Whanganui Opera House stagehouse and flying system upgrade, the Davis Library extension and the North Mole carpark and amenities. We are reliant on external funding to deliver these community projects to keep rates affordable for our community,

to meet our limits on rates increases set out in this Financial Strategy and to manage our debt levels.

Some of our non-rate income is subject to changes in market conditions and government policy. While council takes every opportunity to leverage external sources of funding, the funding is often application based, has a finite period and is subject to policy changes.

For further information on how we fund our activities, see our Revenue and Financing Policy.

## Securities

In order to borrow money, council has to offer some security just like residents with their mortgages. Council offers a charge over rates and rates revenue, as security for general borrowing programmes and interest rate risk management activity. From time to time, with prior council approval and the trustee, security may be offered by providing a charge over one or more of council's assets. Council offers security under a Debenture Trust Deed.

## Investments

The council holds investments in property, companies and joint ventures and bonds (see below for details).

Council holds property investments in the city endowment.

Entity	Principal reason for investing	Budgeted return
City endowment	Benefit the people of Whanganui via revenue to offset rates	\$200,000 per year to offset rates

(Refer to council's Investment Policy on our website [www.whanganui.govt.nz](http://www.whanganui.govt.nz) for more details regarding these property investments.)

During 2020/21 council established Whanganui Port Limited Partnership. Council's harbour endowment and port assets have been transferred to the limited partnership.

### Companies and other entities that council invests in are:

Company/joint venture	Shareholding	Principal reason for investing	Budgeted return
Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited (WDCHL)	100%	Manage other investments	Nil
GasNet Limited	100% shareholding by WDCHL	Provide return on investment	\$1.3 million per year for years 1 – 3, and then \$1.8 million per year thereafter
New Zealand International Commercial Pilot Academy Limited (NZICPA)	100% shareholding by WDCHL	Business and economic development within Whanganui	\$2 million per year from year 8 onwards
Whanganui Port General Partner Limited (WPGPL)	100% shareholding by WDCHL	Maintenance and development of the sea port	Nil
Whanganui Port Limited Partnership	Units held by WDC; 100% shareholding by WPGPL	Maintenance and development of the sea port	Nil
Whanganui Airport Joint Venture	50%	Provide an essential service to the district	Nil

Company/joint venture	Shareholding	Principal reason for investing	Budgeted return
Manawatu Wanganui Local Authority Shared Services Ltd	14%	Efficient service delivery and reduced costs	Nil
New Zealand Local Authority Funding Agency	0.4%	Effective borrowings and Reduced interest costs	Nil
New Zealand Local Government Insurance Corporation Limited	2.6%	Risk management	Nil
Sarjeant Gallery Trust Board	100%	Support the Sarjeant Art Gallery	Nil
Wanganui River Enhancement Charitable Trust	33%	Health of the river	Nil
New Zealand Master Games Limited	49%	Sport	Nil

*Note – at the Council meeting on 26 March 2024, Council passed a resolution to transfer all assets and liabilities of Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited, including the shares in its subsidiaries, to Council, and then to close the company by way of amalgamation with one of its subsidiaries. This process is expected to be completed by the end of December 2024, however at the time of adoption of this Long Term Plan 2024-34 Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited is still in operation.*

# Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054

## What is an Infrastructure Strategy?

Managing infrastructure is a substantial part of council’s operation and a significant contributor to the wellbeing of our district. Our infrastructure ranges from district roads, bridges and footpaths, to water and wastewater reticulation systems and stormwater drainage systems. Many of these assets are used by our community on a daily basis and are critical to allow our community to function.

Councils are required to have an Infrastructure Strategy to outline how they will look after their assets and respond to challenges over the next 30 years. Our Infrastructure Strategy helps us communicate the plan for our assets to our community. We want the community to be confident that we will look after those assets so that they can function effectively now and for generations to come.

Our Infrastructure Strategy is unique to Whanganui and reflects the state of our assets, our environment, the needs of our community, our financial position, and our community’s ability to afford rates increases to pay for infrastructure.

### The Infrastructure Strategy:

- shows the assets that are needed to deliver on Whanganui’s vision
- outlines the key issues affecting our infrastructure over the next 30 years
- identifies the options available to address these issues, including costs and risks
- outlines the preferred option for each issue and the reasons for this.

### Our Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054 covers the following assets:

- roading and footpaths
- water supply
- wastewater
- stormwater.

Council also owns numerous cultural and events facilities, parks and recreation facilities, properties and buildings, plus the sea port and airport. These assets sit outside of the scope of this Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054. Asset management capability is in a developing phase in these areas and an improvement plan is in place. We expect to expand the Infrastructure Strategy to include these assets for the 2027-2037 Long-Term Plan.



## Our assets

### Roading and footpaths

Our Whanganui district roading and footpaths network includes:

- 592km of sealed roads
- 270km of unsealed roads
- 72 bridges
- 345km of footpaths and shared pathways
- 6400 street lights
- 14 sets of traffic signals.

### Water supply

We manage five water supply schemes throughout the district, the largest of which is the Whanganui urban water supply. The other water schemes are Fordell, Pākaraka, Mowhanau and Westmere rural water supplies. Our water supply assets include:

- six bores
- five treatment plants, 17 pump stations, 29 reservoirs
- approximately 540 km of water supply pipelines
- 2,199 hydrants
- 860 backflow devices
- 1,051 meters.

### Wastewater

Wastewater reticulation systems are provided in the Whanganui urban area, Mowhanau and Marybank. The wastewater network includes:

- two treatment plants
- 38 sewer pump stations
- approximately 289km of pipeline
- approximately 4,781 manholes
- an ocean outfall approximately 1.7 km off South Beach.

### Stormwater

Stormwater reticulation infrastructure is provided in the Whanganui urban area. Rural stormwater is managed mainly through land drainage with some minor infrastructure provided at Marybank and Mowhanau to safely dispose of stormwater run-off. The stormwater network includes:

- approximately 174km of pipeline
- over 3,459 manholes
- 18km of open channel
- 11 retention and filtration basins to treat stormwater run-off and help prevent flooding.

## Partnerships with iwi

The council partners with Tangata Whenua, Hapū and Iwi to build community and promote wellbeing. This approach is especially important for projects or decisions in infrastructure planning, environmental management, and community development. The council's policy direction and planning processes supports effective engagement with Hapū and Iwi entities as well as marae and whānau. Hapū have indicated to the council that they wish to be specifically engaged in relation to activities within their rohe, rather than just through engagement with the Iwi or Rūnanga body at large. This will ensure the voice of Hapū is heard at the decision-making table and the values and impacts will be considered locally. Hapū hold their own mana motuhake within their rohe and legislated Iwi and Crown entities will not impede or interfere in this Hapū sovereign right.

The enactment of the Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Claims Settlement) Act 2017 has provided legislative responsibilities for the council, including an appointment to the strategy group, Te Kōpuka. The council also attend regular hui of the Te Awa Tupua Technical Advisory Group (TAG) that contributes to the provision of support to Te Kōpuka. There is an ongoing commitment towards an organisational understanding of the Te Awa Tupua Act, the intrinsic values Tupua te Kawa through Te Pūwaha – Port Revitalisation Project, and the relationships being built with Iwi.

The formal partnership agreement between the council and Te Rūnanga o Tūpoho is guided by the relationship document Te Whakarauhitanga o te Tangata. This document is currently under review. Te Rūnanga o Tamaupoko relationship document framework guides the formal partnership agreement between the council and Te Rūnanga o Tamaupoko. This document is due for review in 2025. The council meets separately with both Rūnanga, with a focus on all levels – political, social, economic, environmental, and cultural – for the benefit of the whole district. Council also has a memorandum of partnership with Ngā Paerangi Iwi (NPI). NPI has maintained a consistent presence in the lower reaches of the Whanganui River for over a thousand years.

Giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai requires local authorities to actively involve Tangata Whenua (to the extent they wish to be involved) in freshwater management. Whanganui District Council gives effect by working with Hapū and Iwi with a focus on water supply and is working with Te Kaahui o Rauru as they are a major stakeholder for the existing water supply for Whanganui city. This has been achieved by the following:

- collaboration with Hapū and Iwi on a number of cultural tools and mechanisms.
- opportunities to be involved in collaborative work on the source water supply and underground aquifer within the Te Kaahui o Rauru rohe.
- relationship building with Hapū and Iwi which includes planting workshops, consents and visiting sites with existing assets within their rohe.
- continue to progress the global consent for water supply and any projects that evolve out of this work, i.e. mapping and modelling project with Te Kaahui o Rauru, rainwater tank redesign, Kai Iwi restoration planning, hīnaki workshops and access from Kai Iwi Marae to Kai Iwi Stream.

## Our vision – the four wellbeings

As per the Local Government Act 2002, the purpose of council is to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future.

Work on a longer-term vision out to 2050 is still underway and we will be returning to the community for feedback on the vision later.

In the meantime, the four wellbeings are being utilised as the community outcome assessment framework for this Long-Term Plan 2024-34.

## Assumptions

The full suite of assumptions for our Long-Term Plan can be found in section 2 of our Long-Term Plan 2024-2034.

## Three waters reform

The recent change of government has resulted in the repeal of the Water Services Entities Act 2022 which aimed to reform three waters services (water, wastewater and stormwater). Our Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 and this Infrastructure Strategy assume council continues to provide three water services to the community for the full period of the plan.

## Our key issues

We have identified five key issues that are impacting on our core infrastructure:

1. Changing legislative requirements and environmental standards
2. Sustainably looking after our assets
3. Managing increasing costs and affordability
4. Climate change and resilience
5. Growth, demographic and land use changes



# 1. Changing legislative requirements and environmental standards

Many of our infrastructure services have to meet standards that are set by external organisations, like drinking water standards set by Taumata Arowai or resource consent limits on discharges from our wastewater treatment plants set under consents issued by the regional council.

Many of the standards for our infrastructure-based services are increasing over time, generally to reduce risks to public or environmental health. Increasing standards sometimes mean that we have to sample or test more regularly (like drinking water testing), or that we have to invest in new assets to ensure compliance (like adding UV disinfection to our water supplies as an additional barrier of protection). Responding to increasing standards comes at a cost and brings affordability challenges for our community.

## Three waters (water supply, wastewater and stormwater)

Taumata Arowai was created by the Water Services Act 2021 and became the water services regulator from 15 November 2021, taking over from the Ministry of Health. Taumata Arowai sets standards and makes sure that drinking water suppliers like councils are meeting their obligations to provide safe drinking water. The introduction of the Water Services Act 2021 has resulted in a step change in what is required to operate a water supply safely. The Water Services Act 2021 also has a key objective and requirement to give effect to Te Mana o Te Wai, a concept focused on restoring and preserving the balance between water (wai), the wider environment (taiao) and people (tāngata), now and into the future.

So far, Taumata Arowai has put in place new drinking water standards outlining maximum acceptable values for contaminants, new drinking water quality assurance rules and new drinking water aesthetic values regarding taste and smell.

From 4 October 2023 Taumata Arowai are also responsible for monitoring and reporting on the environmental performance of wastewater and stormwater systems. It is expected that standards for wastewater and stormwater are also likely to increase into the future, as they have for drinking water.

Council's wastewater treatment plant ocean outfall discharge consent will expire in 2026. Generally speaking, resource consent renewals tend to result in higher discharge standards over time. There is uncertainty at this time regarding the future consent limits and what investment, if any, may be required to treat the wastewater to achieve those limits.

Stormwater discharges are currently either consented or a permitted activity under Horizons Regional Council's One Plan. It is possible that we will be required to treat stormwater before discharging in the future.

## Roading and footpaths

The One Network Framework (ONF) is a new national tool to classify roads and streets within the New Zealand transport network. The ONF evolves the One Network Road Classification (ONRC) to a two-dimensional classification framework focused on movement and place.

The ONF isn't designed to provide transport solutions, but it helps to establish the function of a road or street by providing a foundation for nationally consistent conversations within criteria called Street Families. When fully implemented in the 2024-27 funding block, the ONF will be used to benchmark performance and align performance measures and outcomes within available funding envelopes.



## 2. Sustainably looking after our assets

Managing \$1.5B of assets is a complex business. We are always striving to balance keeping our assets maintained and up to appropriate standards with affordability for our ratepayers.

### Roading and footpaths

#### Service delivery model

Council's road corridor maintenance contract is carried out by the Whanganui Roothing Alliance, a collaborative partnership between Whanganui District Council and Downer.

Rigorous monitoring of costs and regular auditing demonstrate the cost effectiveness of this delivery model. The Roothing Alliance mandate is to deliver value for money, exceptional customer service and sustainable stewardship of the road network through world class asset management using the latest technology (such as high-speed survey data conducted by laser sensors to model the network).

#### Asset management approach

The roading assets are managed in the RAMM (road assessment and maintenance management) database in accordance with the One Network Roothing Criteria (ONRC) hierarchy currently evolving into the One Network Framework (ONF). Roothing asset components are detailed in the database.

We are using improved network benchmarking metrics to identify and target opportunities for improvement. Our aim is to enhance the modelling of asset condition and the maintenance and renewal works required to meet service level targets for the lowest long-term cost. The objective is to increase confidence that the current and planned work is sustainable.

It is critical that we have a clear understanding of the condition of our assets and how they are performing to support a data-driven, evidence based business case for investment. Condition data provides the basis for

understanding of future spending patterns and helps us with management decisions regarding maintenance, replacement and renewals.

The development and continued use of condition assessment data will provide verifiable data to allow us to predict how particular asset types decay and allow us to predict remaining asset life.

The council undertakes robust condition surveys based on the risk of the asset (rate of change) to ensure the land transport assets are maintained, replaced or developed over the long term to meet required standards and predicted future demands.

Assets are renewed when it is more cost-effective in the long-term to replace rather than continue to maintain the asset. Longer-term asset renewal needs are identified through analysis of condition assessments.

**Creating a renewals programme is a complex undertaking. Many processes are required to ensure a robust forward works programme of renewals is developed:**

- data collection and preparation
- data analysis and scenario modelling
- field validation and model alignment
- economic justification
- outcome verification
- final programme formulation.

We use a set of strategy envelopes to help inform our treatment selection process. This helps create a first cut of possible treatment options based on the current and predicted condition of the asset.

### **Data confidence and reliability**

We have a high level of confidence in our asset inventory, condition and demand data. Information is the foundation of our optimised activity management planning and advanced asset management planning and decision-making. We monitor the effectiveness of treatments and embed the practice of failure mode analysis into our daily work. Any knowledge gained is fed back into our treatment selection algorithms and asset performance modelling to inform and continuously improve future decision-making.

The recent upgrade to LED streetlighting has allowed us to update gaps in the minor asset database.

Five-yearly footpath condition ratings have also identified significant new information on their real-world condition.

## Three waters (water supply, wastewater and stormwater)

### Service delivery model

Management, compliance and technical supervision for the three waters networks is undertaken by a core team of in-house staff. Physical operations and maintenance of the networks are contracted out to specialist service providers, as is the construction of new assets.

### Asset management approach

In 2018 we changed our asset management approach for our three waters assets, from an age-based asset renewal approach to a risk-based approach. The new approach is based on the fact that assets do not necessarily fail at the end of their design life, but instead will be considered to have failed if their performance doesn't meet requirements.

Three waters assets were assessed to establish their 'level of criticality' (i.e. what the consequence of failure would be).

Data on age and other attributes were used to estimate the 'likelihood of failure'.

The product of these two variables is combined to form an 'asset priority attribute' (a risk rating). The priority attribute provides direction to assessments of asset condition and performance.

### Benefits

**This approach to asset management ensures:**

- much flatter expenditure forecasts
- the ability to reduce risk without the need to increase budgets or create future expenditure “bubbles”
- planned preventative maintenance and renewal/improvement of critical assets
- reactive maintenance on non-critical assets
- renewal/improvement of assets strictly based on true performance
- proactive scheduling of renewal/improvement of assets which are underperforming
- improved understanding of the true levels of service provided by the assets
- a low risk profile to critical assets
- high confidence in data available on the condition and performance of critical assets
- the ability to implement increases/decreases to levels of service through targeted capital investment
- the ability to scale expenditure to suit the desired level of service and risk
- optimised capital investment.

### Risks

There is a risk that by using a risk-based approach we may inadvertently be running down our assets by not replacing them at the end of their design life. This could result in reduced asset performance.



### Data confidence and reliability

The ratings for data confidence and reliability for water supply, wastewater and stormwater are as follows:

	Water Supply	Wastewater	Stormwater
Asset register	B	B	B
Asset valuations	A	A	A
Asset condition	C	C	C
Asset criticality	A	A	B
Level of service	A	A	A
Performance measures	A	A	A
Resource consents	A	A	N/A
Demand projections	B	B	B
Risk and resilience	B	B	B
Capex forecasts	B	B	B
Opex forecasts	B	B	B
Renewals forecasts	B	B	B

Grade	Label	Description	Accuracy
A	Highly reliable	Data based on sound records and recognised as the best method of assessment.	+/- 5 - 10%
B	Reliable	Large portion of data based on sound recordings but has minor shortcomings (e.g. old data, some missing documentation, reliance placed on unconfirmed reports and extrapolations).	+/- 10 - 15%
C	Uncertain	Significant data incomplete, unsupported or extrapolated from a limited sample.	+/- 15 - 25%
D	Very uncertain	Data based on unconfirmed verbal reports, cursory inspection and judgement of experienced person.	+/- 25 - 40%

The overall data confidence rating for three waters is B (data based on sound record, procedures, investigations and analysis which is properly documented, but has minor shortcomings for example data is old, some documentation is missing and reliance is placed on unconfirmed reports).

Asset register and condition confidence ratings will increase as a project to capture parent/child assets in the water supply and wastewater activities commences in 2024. This will increase the reliability and confidence in the asset data.

The wastewater interceptor pipeline will undergo CCTV inspection over the next three-year period to clarify its condition.

Stormwater condition assessments are based on CCTV inspections, and these are prioritised based on criticality and the likelihood of asset failure. Since 2013 approximately 50 of priority 1, 2, 3 and 4 pipes have been inspected.

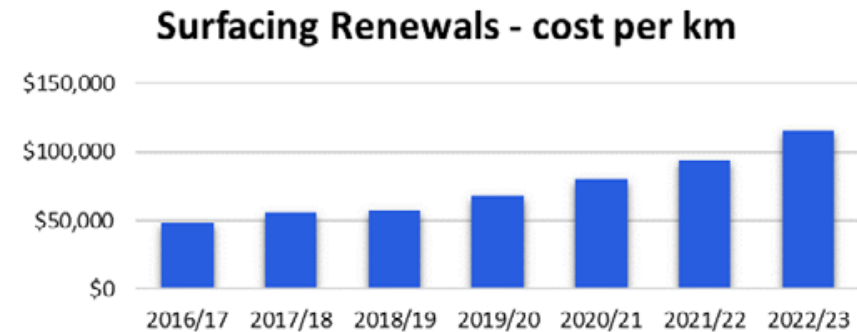
Likelihood of Failure	Criticality				
	Very Low	Low	Medium	High	Very High
1 (exceeds average age for material)	CCTV Non Priority*	CCTV Priority 3	CCTV Priority 2	CCTV Priority 1	CCTV Priority 1
2 (within 10 years of average for material)	CCTV Non Priority	CCTV Priority 4	CCTV Priority 3	CCTV Priority 2	CCTV Priority 1
3 (within 30 years of average for material)	CCTV Non Priority	CCTV Priority 5	CCTV Priority 4	CCTV Priority 3	CCTV Priority 2
4 (More than 30 years from the end of average life for material)	CCTV Non Priority	CCTV Non Priority	CCTV Priority 5	CCTV Priority 4	CCTV Priority 3

Stormwater and wastewater underground asset condition ratings will increase as further CCTV work is undertaken.

### 3. Managing increasing costs and affordability

In the years since the COVID-19 pandemic, inflation has increased substantially, pushing council’s costs for operating our services and constructing and replacing assets up significantly. Demand for contractors, services and goods like pipes and UV disinfection systems has increased substantially due to increased standards and large infrastructure programmes around the country. This has further driven costs up. We now get much less “bang for our buck” than we did a few years ago.

**As an example, the cost per kilometres for renewing road surfaces has more than doubled over the past six years:**



Keeping within our rates affordability limits while delivering to the required service standards is increasingly challenging across our core infrastructure activities.

**Some of our strategies to address this situation are:**

- seeking cost efficiencies wherever we can and looking at alternative solutions
- coordinating and phasing our work programmes where possible to ensure we get the best response to our procurement packages
- pursuing environmentally sustainable and cost-effective roading initiatives that foster our community resilience, health and safety, and encourage recycling of key materials (such as aggregate)
- leveraging our Whanganui Roding Alliance collaborative business relationship
- focusing on using single coat roading reseals where appropriate, while also lowering environmental impact through use of emulsion seals in preference to cutback bitumen
- prioritising preventative maintenance, targeting the early treatment of root causes of asset deterioration and failure (for example, targeting more drainage as a primary cause of pavement failure)
- using pipe relining as a renewal method for wastewater, as the cost is significantly less in comparison to conventional open trenching methods
- standardising equipment across sites in order to reduce the amount of spares required.

## 4. Climate change and resilience

The increased intensity and frequency of natural disasters and weather events means that we need to improve our planning for our critical assets to ensure that we are well prepared and risks to our critical assets and services are minimised.

The Whanganui district is vulnerable to weather-related events due to the river running through the city, our coastal location, and a district and catchment comprising steep hill country underlain by soft rock.

Climate change is impacting on the ability of our stormwater and wastewater networks to perform effectively. It is also having significant effects on our roading network.

There have been seven states of emergency declared over the past 33 years, meaning we average around one event every five years.



## Whanganui climate projections

Whanganui is already feeling the effects of climate change. Our climate is getting warmer and wetter, and we are facing more frequent extreme weather events and flooding. This is projected to continue and accelerate, though the worst effects can be mitigated by a rapid global reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.

### Temperature



- » To rise by 0.8°C by 2031-2050
- » To rise by 1.8°C by 2081-2100



- » More hot days :>25°C
- » Greatest warming in summer/autumn



- » Earlier spring melt
- » Fewer frost days

### Rainfall



- » Wetter conditions with annual precipitation up 1% and winter rainfall up 6% by 2031-2050
- » Winter rainfall up 11% by 2081-2100



- » The frequency and magnitude of storm-related events will increase



- » Increased high country erosion
- » Increased flooding risks and river sedimentation

### Planning for sea level rise



- » Increased coastal erosion and flooding



- » A rise of 0.3-1.0m by 2100
- » 0.2-0.5m by 2060

Regionally, the areas most at risk from a 1-in-100 year storm tide event and sea level rise are in Horowhenua and Whanganui.

## Where are we vulnerable?

### Roading and footpaths

- Roothing pavement performance is directly related to moisture content.
- Our rural papa country roading network struggles to absorb more regular and heavier inclement weather events.
- Disruptions due to flooding, landslides, fallen trees and power lines.
- Forestry harvesting causes increased impact on roads when they are wet and vulnerable.
- Our bridges are ageing and more vulnerable to weather events.

### Water supply

- Reduced security of water supply as climate change and droughts impact on our water sources.

### Wastewater

- Increased inflow and infiltration of stormwater into the wastewater network, leading to more frequent and higher volume overflow events.

### Stormwater

- Increased rainfall and sea levels will increase the frequency and volume of system flooding.
- In the future there is a great potential for saltwater intrusion in coastal zones, changing flood plains and a great likelihood of damage to infrastructure and properties.
- Levels of service provided by the stormwater system are likely to deteriorate over the long term. Parts of the key industrial area (Heads Road/Gilberd Street) could lose their stormwater service if sea levels rise due to their proximity to the Whanganui estuary as stormwater would not drain from this area using conventional methods.

## How are we improving our resilience?

The Manawatū-Whanganui councils collectively completed [a climate change risk assessment](#) in 2021, led by Horizons Regional Council. The risk assessment gives a comprehensive overview of the climate change risks facing the region within six community values: natural world, wellbeing, business, infrastructure, cultural and governance.

Climate change risk is considered in creating new or replacement assets, ensuring redundancy is built in. Some specific adaptation mechanisms for our core infrastructure are:

### Roading and footpaths

- Prioritising drainage – a road with adequate drainage lasts 30 percent longer compared to the same road without adequate drainage.

### Water supply

- We are proposing to investigate an alternative bore location to mitigate risk of reliance on one primary aquifer.

### Wastewater

- A wet weather performance capital improvement programme is a new addition in this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034.

### Stormwater

- Since 2018 we have been undertaking a stormwater capital improvement programme focussing on at-risk areas to reduce the risk of flooding and inundation during an unusually large event.
- We are planning targeted expansion of existing wetland areas to provide much needed wet-weather storage to buffer against run-off during unusually large events, and also to provide other benefits such as biodiversity, and emissions-offsetting capability.
- We are developing a community-led climate change adaptation plan with the Putiki community which has a high flood risk (in conjunction with Massey University researchers, Horizons Regional Council and NZTA).
- We have allowed for installation of new wet weather pump stations in the Castlecliff industrial area in future years, should sea-level rise become a serious issue and undermine the effectiveness of the stormwater drainage network.

## 5. Growth, demographic and land use changes

### Population growth

The Whanganui district had an estimated population of **48,700 as of 2022**. Whanganui's tide turned in 2014 when the population began to grow after declining in all but two years since 1996. Annual population growth in the district averaged 1.1 percent or around 500 people per annum over the five years to 2022, not far behind the national average of 1.2 percent.

One of the factors that facilitated this growth was available housing stock, with Whanganui having only relatively recently (2018) surpassed its 1996 population level of 46,000. However this capacity is now fully utilised and we find ourselves in a housing shortage, like many areas around the country.

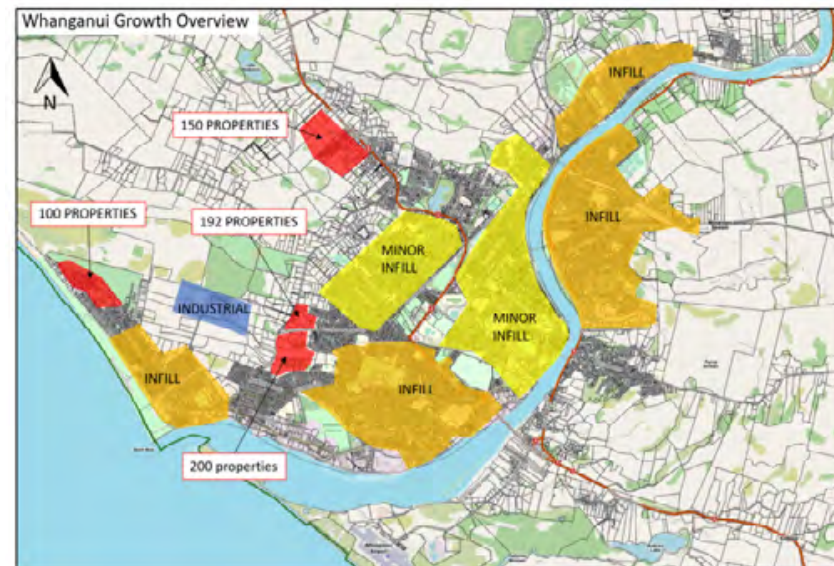
Infometrics estimates put Whanganui's forecast population growth at an average of 0.8 percent or around 370 people per year until 2034 under their high growth scenario. This would see the district grow to a population of **53,000 by 2034**. Population growth is expected to slow down beyond 2034 to around 180 people per annum over the following 20 years, based on Infometrics medium growth scenario for the 2034-54 period.

### Dwelling growth

Dwelling growth is expected to range between **100–130 dwellings per annum over the 2024-33 period**, reducing to around 40 dwellings per annum between 2034 and 2054.

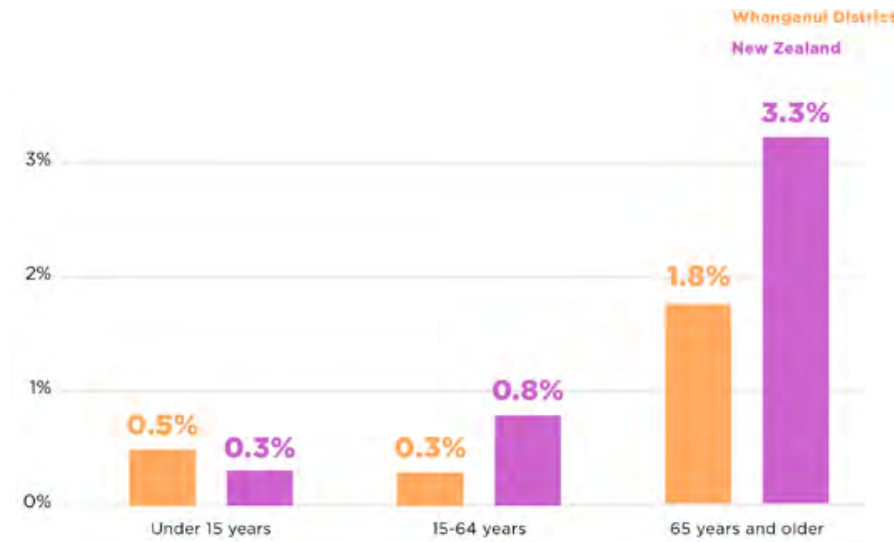
Growth is planned through the Springvale Structure Plan, the Mill Road Structure Plan and the Otamatea Structure Plan, along with infill across the city.

Managing growth is a challenge and also an opportunity. Growth adds vibrancy and attracts businesses, investment and events to the district. Investment in infrastructure is required to support growth.



## Population demographics

Whanganui’s population is ageing, with the 65 and over age group expected to grow by 1.8 percent in the next ten years compared to under 15’s growing by 0.5 percent and those 15 – 64 years growing the least at 0.3 percent.

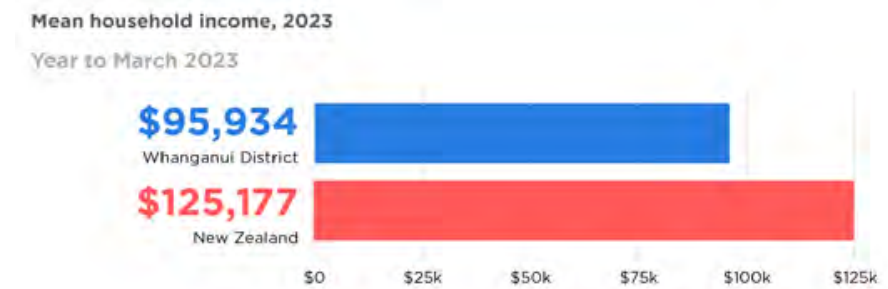


Whanganui has a lower percentage of its population in the working age group than the national average. The dependency ratio (the number of under 15 year olds and over 65 year olds as a proportion of the rest of the population) was 70.3 percent in the Whanganui district at June 2022, significantly higher than New Zealand’s dependency ratio of 54.4 percent.

The community’s ability to pay for services is affected by its current and future wealth and income and the number of people who can share the cost of council-provided services.

Household income is a fundamental measure of living standards and reflects the economic health of an area. Household income is derived from multiple sources including earnings from employment (wages and salaries), earnings from self-employment, allowances, benefits and superannuation.

The 2023 average household income for the Whanganui district is \$95,934 compared to the national mean household income of \$125,177. Of 66 territorial authorities, Whanganui ranks 45th for household income.



Further information on our community profile now and into the future can be found in our [Whanganui District Snapshot 2023](#)

## COVID-19

The Whanganui district was relatively fortunate to be less affected by COVID-19 than many other areas around the country.

The diversity of our industrial sector, our emphasis on agriculture, food production and processing, and our lack of reliance on tourism meant that our economy was largely unaffected by COVID-19.

COVID-19 has, however, had lasting impacts on the social wellbeing of our community.

## What does all of this mean?

Compared to national averages, Whanganui’s population is less ethnically diverse, less well educated and less wealthy.

The non-working age proportion of our population (under 15s and over 65s) is much higher than national averages and forecast to grow at a higher rate than the working age population. This is one of the reasons that our average household incomes are significantly lower than national averages.

Rates affordability is a significant issue for our community, especially in the current cost of living crisis. This has been outlined further in our Financial Strategy in this Long-Term Plan 2024-34 which sets the limits on annual rates increases and limits on levels of debt.

As a result we have to be creative and efficient to keep our assets up to standard with the least amount of ratepayer financial input.

## How we’re moving forward

We have come up with a six-point plan to help us move forward:

### 1. Encouraging population growth over the next 10 years

We have committed to stimulating population growth within our district by ensuring we can meet the needs of a growing community. If more families, individuals and businesses move to Whanganui, we’ll be able to spread the rating costs across more people helping to keep rates lower.

### 2. Increasing non-rates revenue

Although rates are our main source of income, we can also lean on other methods. We are increasing many of our user fees in line with cost increases from 1 July 2024, for example building and resource consent fees and trade waste and tankered waste disposal fees.

### 3. Finding alternative funding sources

We will always seek external funding such as central government or grant funding where possible. We’ve set a target to ensure that some projects will

only go ahead if a good portion of the project cost is funded from elsewhere, taking the strain off our ratepayers.

### 4. Finding efficiency savings

We’re focused on working smarter and finding efficiencies where possible. To name a few examples, we have undergone a management restructure, postponed technology software projects and reduced the number of council vehicles.

### 5. Reducing levels of service

The council has carefully identified services that could be cut or closed to keep costs down. Through this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 the community had the opportunity to provide feedback on these proposals.

### 6. Selling assets to repay debt

The council owns many assets which could be sold to repay debt and reduce costs considerably, which would then offset rates. Following public consultation we have removed the set target for asset sales, however we will still consider asset sales and the appropriate process for selling them on a case by case basis.



## Current state – Roading and footpaths

This activity ensures a safe, efficient and affordable transport network that helps with the movement of people, goods and services. This group includes roads, footpaths, cycleways, parking facilities and bridges; public transport infrastructure (such as bus shelters); and traffic control mechanisms (such as signage, lighting and road markings).

### Critical assets

The critical assets for the roading and footpaths group are:

- Whanganui city bridge
- Dublin Street bridge

### Asset condition

Data on road condition is collected through road roughness and condition rating surveys. Road condition is monitored throughout the year by council's maintenance contractors via the Alliance roading contract.

The average condition rating for roading and footpaths assets is fair.

Asset Group	Asset Type	Average Condition
Pavements	Roads and pavements	Fair
Structures	Bridges and large culverts	Fair
	Retaining structures	Fair
Traffic services	Traffic facilities	Good
Drainage	Drainage	Fair
Street lights	Street lighting	Good
Footpaths and cycleways	Footpaths	Fair
Other features and activities	Car parks	Fair

### Pavements

Under investment in road maintenance and renewals over the past decade has resulted in a significant deterioration of our network.

The 2021-24 level of road pavement resurfacing of 4.4 percent per annum is not adequate to preserve the condition of the network. Around 70 percent of sealed surfaces have poor or very poor surface defect condition ranges.

### Dublin Street bridge

Dublin Street bridge is located between the northern end of Dublin Street and Anzac Parade (State Highway 4) in Whanganui East. It spans 309m over the Whanganui River. The through truss bridge was constructed in 1914 and carries only one lane each direction for traffic, along with a separate cycleway and walkway both sides. The bridge is in poor condition. It is past its use by date as a vital asset and is extremely vulnerable, especially the piers, due to river deterioration.

The bridge forms a safe, effective and efficient link from the Whanganui East suburb via Anzac Parade, providing access to essential services, business and trade commute, and schools in the growing Whanganui city.

A structure of this type would normally have a useful material life of 100 years, meaning that it currently exceeds its expected life by 10 years and climbing.

The last detailed report on the bridge's condition and performance clearly states that it is reaching the end of its service life. It is not fit for purpose to carry modern vehicles, due to serviceable width and carrying capacity. The posted weight limit has been reduced from Class 1 (44 tonnes) to a mere 6 tonnes in response to the safety considerations. The strategic transport model developed by WSP has confirmed that the capacity of the Dublin Street bridge has been exceeded.

Logging cartage from the Kauarapaoa has a historic destination across the river to the East Town rail yard. This extensive logging, vital to New Zealand's gross domestic product, is having to cart past schools, to our central business district and out again to detour away from this bridge. This is in direct contrast to our "road to zero", "safer journeys around schools" and "climate change transport emissions reduction" mandates.

NZTA maintenance ideally requires this route as a lifelines contingency for flood recovery operations and a heavy traffic bypass lifeline detour when an emergency occurs along Anzac Parade. This is out of action currently apart from light vehicles, due to the weight restriction. Heavy commercial vehicle reliability is heavily restricted in the event of future emergencies.

Significant traffic growth in Whanganui over the last three years has exacerbated travel time delays and frustration, and the increase in users is magnifying deterioration of this bridge.

### Whanganui city bridge

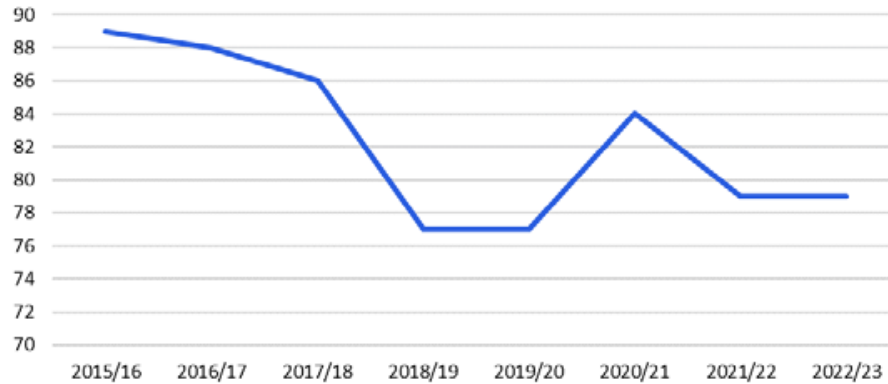
The Whanganui city bridge's condition rating is good. The bridge is part of the regular principal bridge inspections. The last inspection was undertaken in 2022.

Traffic modelling undertaken in 2023 has confirmed the traffic efficiency capacity of the city bridge is likely to be exceeded around 2054. Failure to replace the Dublin Street bridge would see the city bridge's capacity exceeded before 2054.

## Asset performance

Smooth travel exposure is a combination of the above road roughness data and traffic loading. The graph below plots the percentage of vehicle kilometres travelled over smooth roads. Currently 79 percent of all road users (as of 2023) experience smooth travel within the Whanganui district. Whanganui has slipped in recent years and is now well below the national average of 88 percent. A full network survey is planned for March 2024.

**Smooth Travel Exposure - Network Trend**



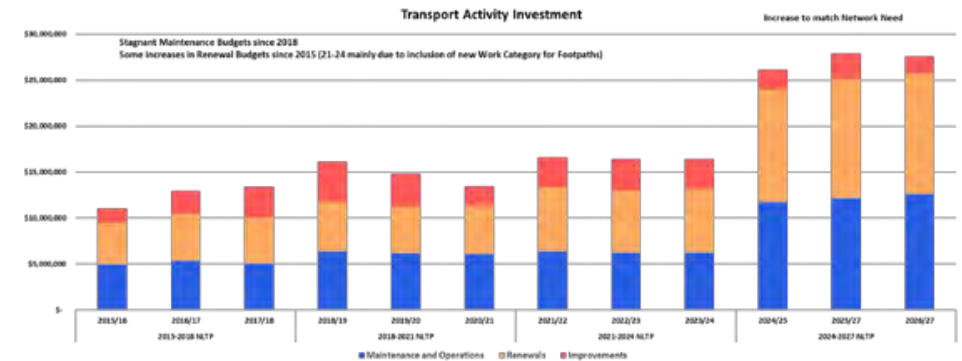
The condition of footpaths is improving due to increased investment over the past few years as a result of NZTA including a new subsidised work category for footpaths.

## Looking ahead - Roothing and footpaths

### Key roading and footpaths issues

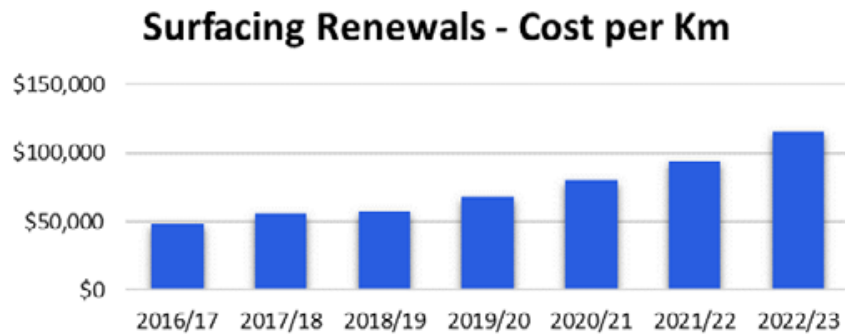
**Requirement for a step change in the level of funding provided to operate and maintain our roading and footpath networks**

Funding for our roading network has been relatively flat lined for the last 10 years. The effect of this has been an overall deterioration in network condition, observed through Smooth Travel Exposure measures and customer views surveys.



With inflation pushing costs up substantially in the post-COVID environment, maintaining the current funding levels would see much less work being done on our roading and footpath networks. This would further affect their condition and the level of service we provide to users.

Funding levels for roading and footpaths currently sit at around \$16 million per annum. In order to fully maintain our network and reinstate service levels, funding of around \$27 million per annum would be required. This level of funding is very unlikely to be accepted for subsidisation by NZTA as their funding envelope is significantly oversubscribed. We are also constrained by rates affordability. As a result, we need to make some trade-offs to balance levels of service and costs.



See “Significant decisions” section below for further information.

### Drainage, climate change and resilience to natural hazards

The roading network is impacted by challenging geology, topography and weather, resulting in increased resilience issues and high repair costs when unplanned events occur.

Steep terrain and erodible soils make the Whanganui district highly susceptible to the effects of heavy and prolonged rain events, affecting predominantly the rural transportation network. The district can expect to receive flooding to various degrees of intensity in any particular year. Climate change is increasing the vulnerability of the rural roading network.

Reinstatement works to restore road access and repair damaged infrastructure adds considerable pressure to available resources, both physically and financially. An amendment to NZTA’s definition of emergency works has had the effect of making funding for emergency events harder to obtain.

### Changing demands and needs

The form and function of the road network are not meeting the changing demands and needs, resulting in decreasing levels of service and increasing reactive interventions.

The increased volume and size of trucks on Whanganui’s road network is putting pressure on roading infrastructure and causing concerns for council. Government legislation is promoting heavier, longer, wider and higher vehicles to increase freight efficiencies within the constraints imposed by the local transportation network.

The changing needs (e.g. mobility) and expectations (e.g. active modes) of the community require investment to meet levels of service for all transport modes.

### Impacts of forestry on the roading network

Significant volumes of harvestable timber are reaching maturity in the Whanganui district, and the transport of this timber is having a significant impact on roads across the district. Many of the roads where the forests are located are not designed to accommodate modern transporters, due to their sizes, lengths and axle weights and these vehicles are substantially impacting on road surfaces. Many of the affected roads have other local residential users sharing the roads with forestry related vehicles, resulting in safety challenges.

See “Significant decisions” section below for further information.

### Replacement of the Dublin Street bridge

The Dublin Street bridge is a critical asset as it provides a key transport network connection to the suburbs on the east side of the Whanganui River. The bridge was built in 1914, and at 110 years old it is approaching the end of its useful life. Planning for the bridge’s replacement has begun - officers are currently working on the business case for the bridge’s replacement for NZTA. A new bridge will be Class 1 rated and able to carry truck and trailer units, reducing the heavy transport travelling via the city bridge.

Funding for design and preparatory works is budgeted for 2024/25 to 2027/28 (\$2.6 million). Replacement of the bridge is planned for 2028/29 - 2029/30, at an estimated cost of \$66.0 million. The replacement of the bridge will rely on securing 62 percent investment from NZTA or other non-council funding sources.

See “Significant decisions” section below for further information.

### Level of service changes

The plan increases investment in roading and footpaths to improve the quality of our roading pavements incrementally over a 10-year period. The plan also includes replacement of the Dublin Street bridge which will improve levels of service by allowing heavy traffic to cross the Dublin Street bridge rather than having to travel via the City bridge.



## Significant decisions – Roothing and footpaths

### The key roading and footpaths decisions required are:

Requirement for a step change in the level of funding provided to operate and maintain our roading and footpaths networks

*Drivers:* Sustainably looking after our assets  
Managing increasing costs and affordability

*Decision required:* 2024 as part of the Long-Term Plan

Funding for our roads and footpaths networks has been relatively flat lined for the last 10 years, and the condition of our pavements is deteriorating. With inflation pushing costs up substantially in the post-COVID environment, maintaining the current funding levels would see much less work being done on our roading and footpaths networks, which would further affect their condition and the level of service we provide to users.

A decision on funding levels for roading and footpaths was considered as part of this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. The decision in part was dependent on how much NZTA was prepared to subsidise, as our community could not afford us to undertake the required works without NZTA's financial support. We now have confirmation of NZTA funding for the maintenance, operations and renewals programme and this is consistent with the planned expenditure in Option 2, our preferred option.

<p><b>Option 1:</b></p>	<p><b>Increase funding to the required levels in a staged approach over the next three years 2024/25 to 2026/27 (\$3.6 million per year funding increase)</b></p> <p>This option would allow us to improve the condition of the roading network in a relatively short period of time. However, it would have substantial financial impact on ratepayers and mean that we would breach our financial strategy rates increase limit. It is unlikely that NZTA would support this level of increase in funding which would mean that council would have to 100 percent fund parts of the programme, pushing extra cost onto ratepayers.</p>
<p><b>Option 2:</b></p>	<p><b>Increase funding to the required levels in a staged approach over the next eight years 2024/25 to 2031/32 (\$1.4 million per year funding increase)</b></p> <p>This option will allow us to gradually improve the condition of the roading network while mitigating the impact on ratepayers. The budgeted increases are more likely to be acceptable to NZTA and to secure subsidisation.</p> <p>The roading team will work on stretching available funding as much as possible by focusing on essential maintenance and renewal requirements, using single cost seal where possible, and reverting smoother but more expensive asphaltic concrete road surfaces to cheaper chip seal.</p> <p>More road closures will be necessary to ensure planned roadworks can lessen traffic management costs. We will see small improvements over time in the Smooth Travel Exposure (roughness) measure. Levels of service around aesthetic maintenance (e.g. vegetation control, rubbish and litter clearing) will be compromised to focus on the small improvements in maintenance. Very careful management in the short to medium term, until improvements come to fruition, will be crucial to ensure safety levels are not unduly compromised to a point where excessive fatalities and serious injuries prevail.</p> <p>This option aligns closely with NZTA's confirmed funding announced in June 2024.</p>
<p><b>Option 3:</b></p>	<p><b>Do not increase funding for roading and footpaths (\$16.0 million)</b></p> <p>This option would alleviate any rates increase for roading and footpaths, but the network would continue to deteriorate to an increasing degree. Pavement deterioration occurs at an exponential rate once the pavements reach a certain level of disrepair.</p> <p>The smoothness of roads would deteriorate well below current levels (which are already substantially below New Zealand averages), with increased ruts on sealed roads and corrugations and loose gravel on unsealed roads. This would impact on vehicle maintenance costs. Road safety is likely to be impacted. Pavements would be likely to deteriorate to the point where expensive renewals would be required. Footpath condition would deteriorate, significantly impacting the health and safety of our ageing population.</p>
<p><b>Preferred option:</b></p>	<p>Our preferred approach is option 2; to increase funding to roading and footpaths in a staged approach over the next eight years. This will allow us to reduce the current level of pavement deterioration. However, we will still need to accept a delay in getting the network back up to appropriate condition in order to mitigate the effect on rates.</p>

<b>Impacts of forestry on the roading network</b>	
<i>Drivers:</i>	<p>Sustainably looking after our assets</p> <p>Managing increasing costs and affordability</p>
<i>Decision required:</i>	2024 as part of the Long-Term Plan
<p>Significant volumes of harvestable timber are now reaching maturity in the Whanganui district and the transport of this timber is having a significant impact on roads across the district. Many of the roads where the forests are located are not designed to accommodate modern transporters due to their sizes, lengths and axle weights and these vehicles are substantially impacting on road surfaces.</p> <p>The targeted rate on exotic forestry properties was put in place in 2018/19 and set to collect \$135,000 per year. The rate was set on the basis of forestry paying 60 percent of costs, with the remaining 40 percent assumed to be public good and paid by all ratepayers. The amount collected by the rate has remained unchanged since that time. We signalled an increase in the rate would be likely from 2024/25 due to the maturity profile of the forests. As forecast, with increasing impacts of forestry on roading network costs, it is now appropriate to review the level of the rate.</p> <p>Following consultation on the Long Term Plan 2024-34 our preferred option, Option 2 has been confirmed.</p>	
<b>Option 1:</b>	<p><b>Retain the forestry exotic targeted rate at the current level of \$135,000 per annum</b></p> <p>This would push the increase in forestry related roading costs entirely onto the general roads and footpaths rate paid by all ratepayers.</p>
<b>Option 2:</b>	<p><b>Increase the forestry exotic targeted rate to \$287,000 per annum (60 percent forestry, 40 percent public good)</b></p> <p>This option ensures that forestry exotic properties continue to pay 60 percent of forestry related roading costs, with 40 percent being funded by the general roads and footpaths rate.</p>
<b>Option 3:</b>	<p><b>Increase the forestry exotic targeted rate to \$480,000 per annum (100 percent forestry)</b></p> <p>This option would see forestry exotic properties paying for all forestry related roading costs, with no public good contribution from the general roads and footpaths rate.</p>
<b>Preferred option:</b>	<p>Our preferred approach is option 2 – we will increase the forestry exotic targeted rate from \$135,000 to \$287,000 from 2024/25 and to continue with the current 60 percent forestry, 40 percent public good approach going forward throughout the period of the plan.</p>



### Replacement of the Dublin Street bridge

*Drivers:*                      Sustainably looking after our assets  
   Managing increasing costs and affordability  
   Climate change and resilience

Decision required:        By 2027

The Dublin Street bridge is a key transport network connection to the suburbs on the east side of the Whanganui River. The bridge was opened in 1914. It is now 110 years old and approaching the end of its useful life. Planning for the bridge’s replacement has already begun, with officers currently preparing a business case for NZTA. Replacement of the bridge is planned for 2028/29 to 2029/30 with planning, design and engagement in the years leading up to this. The full project is expected to cost \$62.6 million. A new bridge will be Class 1 rated and able to carry truck and trailer units, reducing the heavy transport travelling via the city bridge.

The replacement of the Dublin Street bridge relies on securing 62 percent funding from NZTA or other non-council funding sources (e.g. other central government funds). Council’s share of the cost of the project (38 percent or \$26.1 million) will be funded via loans.

<b>Option 1:</b>	<p><b>Replace the Dublin Street bridge at an estimated cost of \$68.6 million with 62 percent external funding (NZTA and/or other non-council funding). This leaves \$26.1 million to be funded by council via debt.</b></p> <p>This would retain the critical bridge connection to Whanganui East and State Highway 4. A new bridge will be Class 1 rated and able to carry truck and trailer units, reducing the heavy transport travelling via the Whanganui city bridge.</p>
<b>Option 2:</b>	<p><b>Replace the Dublin Street bridge with less than 62 percent external funding. This will mean council needs to contribute more than \$26.1 million to the \$68.6 million project.</b></p> <p>This option achieves the replacement of the critical bridge, but at a higher cost to ratepayers. Every \$1 million extra that council has to borrow will add \$3.50 per year to average rates for the next 25 years.</p>
<b>Option 3:</b>	<p><b>Undertake significant maintenance work to extend the life of the Dublin Street bridge by 20 years. The cost of this is expected to be \$29.2 million over the 20 year period.</b></p> <p>The option to extend the life of the bridge by 20 years would cost 44 percent of the cost of a new bridge. It is also likely that the bridge would need to be downgraded from a maximum weight of 6 tonnes (already reduced) to only 3.5 tonnes for the last five years. In addition, there is minimal resilience as a significant flood event could push heavy debris into the deteriorating piers, cutting short the bridge’s extended life expectancy.</p>

<b>Option 4:</b>	<p><b>Demolish and remove the Dublin Street bridge and reconfigure the roading network to manage the loss at a cost of \$10 million (rough order cost only dependent on Te Awa Tupua consultation on differing methodology options)</b></p> <p>This would remove the more direct link to the suburbs on the east side of the Whanganui River and would add pressure to the Whanganui city bridge. The city bridge would be swamped very quickly with unreasonable pressure placed on the river frontage, State Highway 4 and Taupo Quay amenities, overwhelming the Victoria Avenue traffic lights and surrounding intersections to the central business district. This would cause significant disruption and unnecessary vehicle emissions.</p>
<b>Preferred option:</b>	<p>Our preferred option is option 1 – to replace the Dublin Street bridge with the assistance of NZTA and/or other central government funding.</p>

## Key capital projects 2024-34 – Roading and footpaths

<b>Capital expenditure to meet additional demand (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Manuka St and Mill Rd upgrade	-	-	594	2,770	816	-	-	-	-	-
Fox Road Upgrade	-	-	-	53	761	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>2,823</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

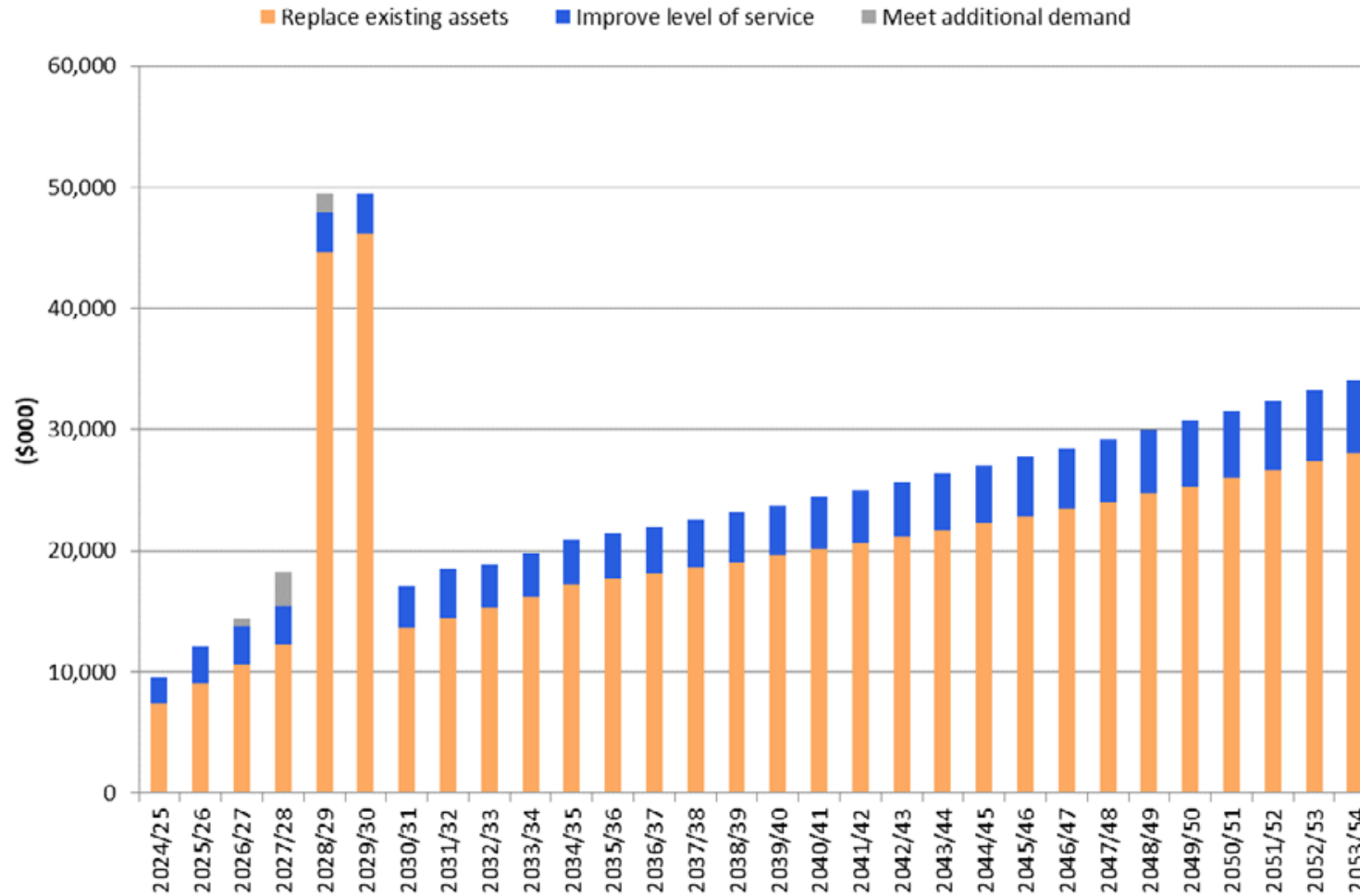
  

<b>Capital expenditure to improve level of service (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Shared pathway counters	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Low cost/low risk projects	2,000	3,060	3,127	3,196	3,263	3,332	3,398	3,466	3,532	3,599
Rapanui Road trail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	578	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,080</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>3,127</b>	<b>3,196</b>	<b>3,263</b>	<b>3,332</b>	<b>3,398</b>	<b>4,044</b>	<b>3,532</b>	<b>3,599</b>

<b>Capital expenditure to replace existing assets (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Footpaths and berms replacements	694	825	949	1,081	1,163	1,240	1,318	1,398	1,480	1,564
Dublin Street Bridge replacement	250	510	782	1,065	32,632	33,318	-	-	-	-
Unsealed road metalling	453	539	620	706	760	810	861	913	967	1,022
Sealed road resurfacing	2,706	3,221	3,703	4,218	4,539	4,837	5,141	5,455	5,774	6,104
Drainage renewals	997	1,187	1,365	1,555	1,673	1,783	1,895	2,011	2,129	2,250
Pavement rehabilitation	1,336	1,590	1,828	2,083	2,241	2,388	2,538	2,694	2,851	3,014
Structures and components replacements	382	455	523	596	641	684	727	771	816	863
Traffic services replacements	608	723	832	948	1,020	1,087	1,155	1,225	1,297	1,371
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,426</b>	<b>9,051</b>	<b>10,603</b>	<b>12,253</b>	<b>44,670</b>	<b>46,147</b>	<b>13,635</b>	<b>14,468</b>	<b>15,315</b>	<b>16,188</b>

## Capital expenditure profile 2024-54 - Roding and footpaths



## Current state – Water supply

Whanganui District Council provides five water systems across the district. Water systems play a vital role in ensuring the health and safety of communities, including through the provision of water for residents and businesses, and for firefighting purposes in the urban area.

### Critical assets

The critical assets for water supply are:

- Kai Iwi bores 1, 2 and 4
- Heloise, Pākaraka and Fordell bores
- Reservoirs No 1, 2 and 3
- Kai Iwi supply main and bridge crossings (Kai Iwi and Gilligan’s bridges)
- Castlecliff main
- Trunk mains
- Mains servicing critical users
- Bastia Hill tower

### Asset condition

Water Supply Below Ground Asset Condition



Water Supply Critical Asset Condition



The current condition of Whanganui District Council water supply assets is classified as being good to excellent, with over 80 percent of the underground and critical assets within this rating.

This overall condition rating will continue to increase with the continuation of the spiral welded pipe replacement capital project.

A project to capture and condition rate parent/child complex assets is being investigated and will commence in 2024. This will further increase the reliability and confidence in the water asset data.

### Asset performance

Whanganui’s water supply was 100 percent compliant with parts 4 and 5 of the Drinking water Standards 2005 (revised 2018), meeting 100 percent bacterial and protozoal compliance through to December 2022.

From 1 January 2023 reporting has begun against the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQAR) introduced by Taumata Arowai. Under these rules, all active bores for the Whanganui supply are currently classified as Class 1 or Interim Class 1. We are continuing the sampling regime to meet Class 1 status; however, retaining this status is precarious.

The bacterial standard for part 4 compliance under the new rules was not met for the period 1 January 2023 to 30 June 2023. There were also a small number of residual chlorine samples that did not meet minimum requirements. Where samples were non-compliant, we took prompt action and there was no risk to public health, as confirmed by Wai Comply in their independent assessment.

Kai Iwi bore number 3 has been isolated because in its current state it does not meet the requirements under the DWQAR, being a shallow bore with a potential effect on the Kai Iwi Stream.

## Looking ahead - Water supply

### Key water supply issues

#### Compliance and increasing regulatory standards

The introduction of the Water Services Act 2021 has resulted in a step change in what is required to operate a water supply safely. The new water regulator Taumata Arowai introduced the DWQAR on 1 January 2023 to ensure all communities have access to safe and reliable drinking water every day.

The Water Services Act 2021 calls for a multi-barrier approach to water safety. Chlorination provides an active barrier to kill or inactivate bacteria and viruses in the water and protect the water from recontamination in the reticulation. However, chlorine is not effective at killing or inactivating protozoa. For protozoa the supplies rely on preventing contamination from entering the source water (bore supplies).

All of our active bores have Class 1 or Interim Class 1 status under the new DWQAR. Retention of Class 1 or Interim Class 1 status such that no protozoa barrier is required by the DWQAR is precarious, relying on the absence of any microbiological indicators such as total coliforms or *E.coli*. The total coliform test is very sensitive and as a result four of the six active Whanganui bores currently require daily sampling representing a significant workload and expense. There is also a two-year timeline for the drinking water supplier (in this case, council) to prove that the bore water is safe in this manner. As an example, if Kai Iwi bore 4 has another positive result before August 2024, then a protozoa barrier (UV treatment) will be required according to the DWQAR.

We have also identified a small number of consumers (approximately 30 connections) who are on a non-chlorinated water supply. This does not meet our obligations to provide safe drinking water under the new rules of the Water Services Act 2021.

The Act makes it compulsory for all water supplies to take all practicable steps to comply with the new Quality Assurance Rules 2023. Improvement works to improve water supplies to comply with latest standards will result in an increase in level of service to the community.

Central government via the Ministry of Health has indicated that fluoridation of water sources will be required across the country. At this stage there is not a firm timeframe for when Whanganui's water supply will need to be fluoridated.

*See "Significant decisions" section below for further information.*

### Source water availability

With ageing bore infrastructure approaching end of life, this is an opportune time to investigate future source water supplies and consider broadening the location of those supplies so that we can increase redundancy, reduce risk and future proof the supply.

The majority of Whanganui's water is sourced from Kai Iwi, which means we have a level of risk if there are any natural events affecting the Kai Iwi area or other issues affecting the aquifer or the bore infrastructure.

Kai Iwi bore number 3 has been isolated because in its current state it does not meet the requirements under the DWQAR, being a shallow bore with a potential effect on the Kai Iwi Stream.

There has been collaboration on a number of cultural tools and mechanisms with Hapū and Iwi to help with concerns regarding the city's reliance on one area for the majority of the districts water supply. We are working with Hapū and Iwi with all cultural concerns to encompass the principles relating to Tangata Whenua in the management of freshwater.

To add to the resilience of Whanganui's source supply we are investigating opportunities south of the river.

*See "Significant decisions" section below for further information.*

### Back-up power supply at critical sites

Generators are required at critical water supply sites to ensure that in the event of a power outage, particularly for an extended period, safe, secure and consistent supply can be maintained. This will provide resilience to our supply.

### Network resilience and adaptation

We have provided funding for network resilience and adaptation from 2027/28. This will allow us to begin to address climate change and growth pressures on our water supply network, for example by increasing redundancy in the network.

### Spiral welded pipe replacement

We have a number of old spiral welded steel pipes in our water supply network that are beyond economic life and subject to leakage. They are now

susceptible to damage from earthquakes and do not meet regulatory requirements. We have been progressively replacing these pipes with new PE or PVC pipes over many years and will continue to do so through the period of this Long-Term Plan. We expected to have all of the spiral welded steel pipes replaced by 2028.

### Extension of the network to cater for marae

We are planning on extending our water supply network to cater for marae located on the edges of the city. This will provide a secure and safe potable water supply for residential and agricultural use.

### Bastia Hill water tower

A seismic assessment of the Bastia Hill water tower identified structural risks due to loadings. We propose to decommission the tanks from the tower to reduce load weights, retaining the tower structure for its historical significance and as a landmark. The water tower's function will be replaced by a new pump station and tank in Bastia Avenue.

## Level of service changes

The plan increases investment in water supply to meet the new standards set out in the Water Services Act 2021, like a multiple barrier approach to drinking water safety by adding UV disinfection to our supplies.

Extending the water supply networks to provide water to marae on the outskirts of the city will also improve levels of service.

Back-up power supplies, source water availability investigations and funding for network resilience and adaptation will mitigate risks in our supplies.

## Significant decisions – Water supply

### The key water supply decisions required are:

<p><b>UV disinfection and chlorination</b></p> <p><i>Drivers:</i> Changing legislative requirements and environmental standards</p> <p><i>Decision required:</i> 2024 as part of the Long-Term Plan</p> <p>The new DWQAR introduced from the regulator, Taumata Arowai, on 1 January 2023 means that a higher standard is now required to be met to provide safe drinking water. The rules apply to anyone supplying water for consumption.</p> <p>We have undertaken a risk assessment and identified a small number of consumers (approximately 30 connections) on an untreated water supply. This does not meet council’s obligations to provide safe drinking water under the new rules of the Water Services Act 2021.</p> <p>Additionally, there is increasing uncertainty around the ability to maintain the Interim Class 1 status of our bores. As a result, we may be required to install a protozoa barrier (UV disinfection). If our water testing sample results are positive at any stage, this could result in a regulatory requirement to provide a protozoa barrier. These factors, along with the ongoing resourcing and the substantial cost of Class 1 sampling and analysis indicate UV treatment is required.</p>	
<b>Option 1:</b>	<p><b>Implement new UV disinfection and chlorination plants at a cost of \$2 million in 2024/25 – 2025/26</b></p> <p>A UV disinfection plus chlorination process will provide safe drinking water to all consumers across our supplies and provide resilience in maintaining compliance with the DWQAR. The process meets both bacteriological and protozoal compliance criteria. It also provides a multiple barrier approach to water treatment as required by the Water Services Act 2021.</p>
<b>Option 2:</b>	<p><b>Do not implement a new UV and chlorination plant and continue with the intensive sampling regime for Interim Class 1</b></p> <p>This option would have a two-year maximum timeframe, it requires intensive daily sampling, and if we have another water sample positive for bacteria or protozoa we will be required to put in place UV disinfection and chlorination across the board for all of our supplies.</p>
<b>Option 3:</b>	<p><b>Put in place a boiled water notice</b></p> <p>This would reduce the level of service we provide to our customers and would not meet the needs of some of our commercial customers.</p>
<b>Preferred option:</b>	<p>Our preferred option is option 1 – we will proceed to implement a new UV and chlorination plant to ensure a multiple barrier approach and provide resilience.</p>



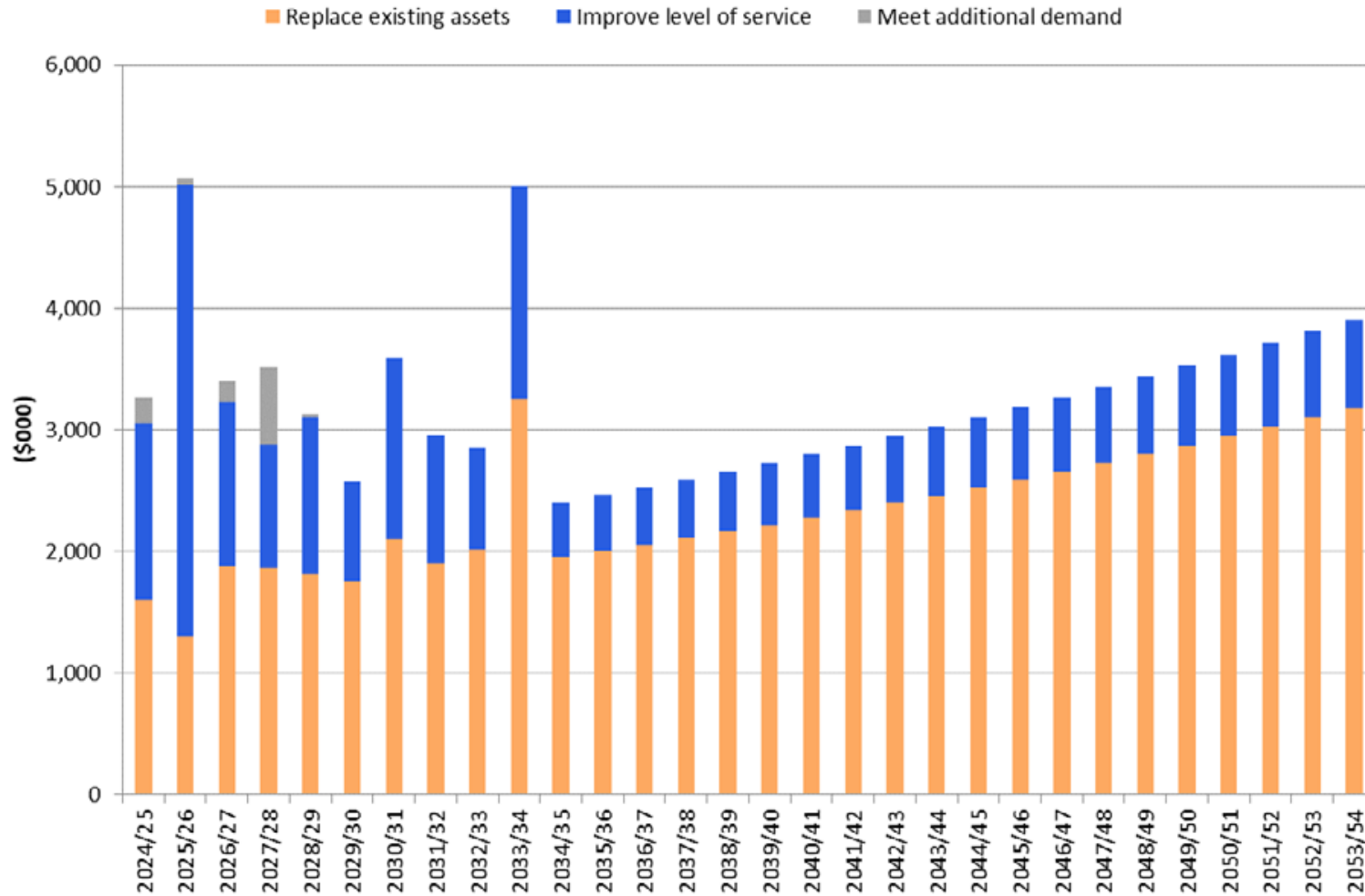
<b>Source water availability</b>	
<i>Drivers:</i>	Climate change and resilience Sustainably looking after our assets
Decision required:	By 2030
<p>During the Long-Term Plan period (2028/29 – 2029/30) we will investigate future water source supplies to provide resilience and redundancy and to replace ageing infrastructure that is coming to the end of its life. This will allow us to future proof the supply.</p> <p>The majority of the city’s water supply is sourced from Kai Iwi, which means we have a level of risk if there are any natural events affecting the Kai Iwi area or other issues affecting the aquifer or the bore infrastructure. Kai Iwi bore number 3 has a limited life and does not meet the requirements of the new DWQAR, being a shallow bore and considering the potential effect on the Kai Iwi Stream.</p>	
<b>Option 1:</b>	<p><b>Begin investigations into a new water source at the southern end of the Whanganui district</b></p> <p>A bore location in a different area of the district - e.g. on the southern side of the Whanganui River – would provide council with resilience and reduce risk, allowing us to future-proof the supply.</p>
<b>Option 2:</b>	<p><b>Utilise the council land and existing infrastructure we already have at Kai Iwi to sink another bore</b></p> <p>Sinking another bore at Kai Iwi would be the cheapest option as there is infrastructure already in place at that location. However, this would not address resilience and risk, nor would it address Iwi views.</p>
<b>Option 3:</b>	<p><b>Create no new water sources</b></p> <p>This would reduce our water source options with Kai Iwi bore number 3 at the end of its service life. This option does not address our risk and resilience issues, nor does it future-proof the supply.</p>
<b>Preferred option:</b>	<p>Our preferred option at this stage is option 1 - to investigate finding a new water source at the southern end of the district. We will have source water investigations complete by 2030 for future council decision-making.</p>

## Key capital projects 2024-34 – Water supply

<b>Capital expenditure to meet additional demand (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Urban reticulation (growth)	-	-	-	533	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zone metering for remote water management	54	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fox Road upgrade Sherwood Pl to Mosston Rd	-	-	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mannington Rd pump station upgrade	-	-	-	99	26	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>632</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital expenditure to improve level of service (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Fordell booster pump and tank	250	255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central city water mains upgrade	325	204	-	-	272	-	-	231	-	-
Extension of network to cater for marae	140	143	-	213	-	-	227	-	-	240
Mains	25	26	26	27	27	28	28	29	29	30
Meters & backflows	100	102	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
Connections	100	102	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
City water pump stations	15	15	16	16	16	17	17	17	18	18
Zone remote metering	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	59	60
Urban easements	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
Water source investigation	-	-	-	-	22	22	-	-	-	-
UV disinfection and chlorination	400	1,887	261	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power generation for critical sites	-	408	417	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Source water security (city)	-	-	156	213	326	-	-	-	-	-
Source water security (rural)	-	306	-	-	-	-	453	-	-	-
Westmere Reservoir and 'Heloise' bore UV and chlorination	44	47	48	49	71	69	77	73	74	77
Alternative to Dublin Street Bridge main	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600
Network resilience/adaptation	-	-	-	224	272	389	396	404	412	468
New treatment facilities	-	153	156	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,459</b>	<b>3,709</b>	<b>1,351</b>	<b>1,018</b>	<b>1,289</b>	<b>813</b>	<b>1,493</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>839</b>	<b>1,744</b>

<b>Capital expenditure to replace existing assets (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Vehicle replacements	61	62	63	65	66	68	69	70	72	73
Fordell rural scheme - replacements	17	42	18	18	19	19	56	22	23	23
Fordell rural scheme - timber tank replacement and repairs	152	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maxwell rural scheme - replacement	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	5
Westmere rural scheme - replacements	13	11	74	12	63	19	88	53	59	65
Mains	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6
Mains	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	59	60	61
Valves and hydrants	51	104	158	189	193	197	201	205	209	212
Mains	56	57	58	59	61	62	63	64	66	67
Meters and backflows	56	57	58	59	61	62	63	64	66	67
Valves and hydrants	56	57	58	59	61	62	63	64	66	67
Connections	203	312	423	540	662	676	688	703	716	726
City water pump stations	10	10	11	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
SCADA/communications systems	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Roading coordinated projects	164	168	171	175	179	183	186	190	193	196
Spiral welded pipe replacement	164	168	171	175	179	183	186	190	193	196
Bastia Hill tower decommissioning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	119	1,210
Ikitara Road pump station	-	-	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aramoho bore water treatment plant	44	34	12	220	51	-	69	47	-	123
Variable speed drive 1,2,3	51	52	106	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Westmere reservoir pipework	-	-	158	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kai Iwi bores and pipework	101	104	211	216	143	147	287	141	143	145
Symes Road replacement	507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,767</b>	<b>1,303</b>	<b>1,878</b>	<b>1,865</b>	<b>1,815</b>	<b>1,758</b>	<b>2,101</b>	<b>1,898</b>	<b>2,009</b>	<b>3,256</b>

## Capital expenditure profile 2024-54 - Water supply



## Current state - Wastewater

We provide and manage two wastewater systems: the Whanganui urban wastewater system and the Mowhanau rural wastewater system. The systems comprise of service lines, pipe networks, pump stations, treatment plants and outfalls. The wastewater activity involves the safe management and disposal of human wastewater and industrial trade waste.

### Critical assets

The critical assets for the wastewater group are:

- interceptor pipeline
- Beach Road pump station
- treatment plants
- river crossing
- ocean outfall

### Asset condition

Wastewater Below Ground Asset Condition



Wastewater Critical Asset Condition



Over 70 percent of the underground and critical wastewater assets are rated as being in good to excellent condition. 30 percent of the critical assets are classified as being in average condition; this predominantly relates to the underground interceptor pipeline and is considered unreliable. The interceptor pipeline will undergo CCTV inspection over the next three-year period to clarify its condition.

### Asset performance

The wastewater network performs according to design standards during dry weather events, and this is sufficient for our needs as a community.

The network, however, performs at an unacceptable standard during wet weather events. This has a negative impact on the environment. This strategy provides direction on how best to mitigate this impact through targeted capital investment.

## Looking ahead – Wastewater

### Key wastewater issues

#### Poor performance of the wastewater network during wet weather events

The urban wastewater network does not perform adequately during wet weather events. This occurs due to groundwater infiltrating the wastewater network, the inadequacy of the stormwater network during significant events, leakage, network configuration and lack of storage capacity in the network. Hydraulic modelling has been undertaken and we are planning to embark on a long-term improvement programme to reduce spillages from the wastewater network during significant wet weather events.

See “Significant decisions” section below for further information.

### **Mowhanau discharge consent renewal**

The discharge consent for the Mowhanau wastewater treatment system expired in 2021 and has yet to be renewed. The system is currently operating on existing use rights. Consensus has been unable to be reached from all parties to obtain a new consent. Further, the treatment system is reaching end of life, with variable discharge results and often no improvement pre-treatment to post-treatment. Through this Long-Term Plan we are planning to decommission the Mowhanau wastewater treatment system and connect Mowhanau to the city wastewater network.

*See “Significant decisions” section below for further information.*

### **Ocean outfall consent renewal**

Our ocean outfall consents for discharging effluent from the city wastewater treatment plant to the Tasman Sea are due to expire in July 2026. The renewal of these types of consents involves a rigorous process with all stakeholders and significant environmental assessment. Over time, resource consent limits tend to become more stringent. We cannot foresee the outcome of the resource consent renewal process at this time, but there is a possibility that we may need to treat our wastewater to a higher standard which may require additional capital investment in the future.

### **Wastewater treatment plant upgrades**

The aeration tanks at the Whanganui wastewater treatment plant require refurbishment and corrosion protection to maintain their structural integrity. We have also planned for an upgrade to the odour control systems related to the sludge dryer.

### **Sludge disposal**

Dried sludge from the Whanganui wastewater treatment plant has been accumulating in the settling pond from the previous failed wastewater treatment plant since the new plant opened in 2017. The settling pond capacity is surveyed every three months and is currently expected to reach full capacity by September 2026. The pond will require capping when it is full. We also need to find a long-term solution for disposal or reuse of the dried solids. The options available are influenced by the degree of heavy metal contamination in the sludge.

*See “Significant decisions” section below for further information.*

### **Cogeneration plant**

The anaerobic pond at the wastewater treatment plant generates methane gas as part of the effluent treatment process. The gas is currently flared off, wasting a valuable alternative energy source. We are considering harnessing the gas either as a supplementary energy source for the sludge drier, or to generate electricity to reduce the operating costs of the wastewater treatment plant. Investigations into the viability of this project are underway – the project depends on consistent quality of the methane gas produced by the pond.

## Growth

Wastewater network extensions are planned for the Fox Road/Fitzherbert Avenue areas to support the planned residential developments, as well as an upgrade in the Mill Road/Manuka Street area to support industrial development.

A new wastewater pump station is planned to service the Mannington Road area. Tregenna Street pump station will require upgrading to provide capacity for attenuation and growth around 2030-32.

## Interceptor pipeline renewal/augmentation

The main city wastewater interceptor pipeline is located in the bed of the Whanganui River and is approximately 2 kilometres long. Due to its location it is difficult to CCTV to ascertain its condition. The interceptor pipeline is constructed from concrete and as such has an estimated design life of around 50 years. It is currently 40 years old and therefore is expected to need replacement around 2034-2038 at an estimated cost of approximately \$30 million.

## Level of service changes

The \$30 million plus long-term programme of wastewater network improvements will improve the performance of the wastewater network during weather events. This will improve have positive impacts on the environment, including the Whanganui River, and on public health by reducing wastewater network spillages.

The connection of Mowhanau to the Whanganui city wastewater network and treatment plant will not provide any noticeable improvements to customers but will have a beneficial environmental impact on the Mowhanau stream and surrounds and ensure that the wastewater is treated to standard.

The proposal to investigate options for sludge incineration and cogeneration will improve our environmental impact and sustainability.

## Significant decisions - Wastewater

### The key wastewater decisions required are:

#### Poor performance of the wastewater network during wet weather events

*Drivers:*

- Level of service improvements
- Climate change and resilience
- Sustainably looking after our assets
- Managing increasing costs and affordability

*Decision required:* 2024 as part of the Long-Term Plan

The urban wastewater network does not perform adequately during wet weather events. This occurs due to groundwater infiltrating the wastewater network, the inadequacy of the stormwater network during significant events, leakage, network configuration and lack of storage capacity in the network. It results in spillage from the wastewater network, impacting the environment, people and property.

Through this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 we considered options to address this issue based on hydraulic modelling we had undertaken. Following consultation, Option 1 was confirmed.

#### Option 1:

**Embark on a \$30 million plus long-term programme of wastewater network improvements to address the wet weather performance of the wastewater system (\$200,000 in year 1, \$1 million in year 2 and then \$1.5 million per year thereafter) and upgrade the Jones Street pump station (\$13.4 million over the period 2028-2031)**

This will allow us to upgrade the wastewater network over time to address high-risk areas identified via hydraulic modelling.

Wastewater from Whanganui East is currently routed across the Whanganui River via Dublin Street bridge to the western interceptor and then the Beach Road pump station before crossing the river a second time to the wastewater treatment plant on Airport Road. The Jones Street pump station upgrade will assist with wastewater wet weather performance as it will allow wastewater from the east side of the city to be pumped along Anzac Parade directly to the wastewater treatment plant. This avoids pumping the wastewater from Whanganui East across the river twice and will free up capacity on both sides of the river, improving levels of service and allowing for growth.

This long-term upgrade programme will significantly reduce the risk of diluted wastewater entering the Whanganui River achieving the objectives of the Te Awa Tupua Act 2017.



<b>Option 2:</b>	<b>Do not address wet weather performance of the wastewater network</b>  This option does not allow for any improvement in the wet weather performance and does not reduce the risks to people and the environment.
<b>Preferred option:</b>	Our preferred option is option 1 - this option will allow us to address the wet weather performance of the wastewater network over time to reduce impacts on the environment and people, in a way that meets affordability requirements for ratepayers.



### Mowhanau wastewater system alternative disposal

*Drivers:* Changing legislative requirements and environmental standards

Level of service improvements

*Decision required:* 2024 as part of the Long-Term Plan

The discharge consent for the Mowhanau wastewater system expired in 2021 and the plant has been operating on existing use rights since that time. The existing onsite treatment and disposal approach is objected to by Iwi because of their relationship with the site and because of the impact on surrounding land and the nearby stream. Further, the current discharge arrangement (filter beds and a land disposal system) is unlikely to be considered acceptable from a modern consenting perspective. The treatment plant is not performing to required standards. We are seeing mixed discharge results, often with little improvement in effluent quality pre-treatment to post-treatment. Any new consent is likely to bring with it more stringent discharge limits which will likely mean that the existing treatment plant is unsuitable and needs to be replaced.

Following consultation on the Long-Term Plan 2024-34, Option 1 was confirmed.

#### Option 1:

**Install a pipeline to connect Mowhanau to the city wastewater network and decommission the Mowhanau wastewater treatment system (capital cost of \$6.1 million with lower ongoing costs, 50-year net present value of \$8.2 million)**

This is likely to be the best and most cost-effective long term solution for treating Mowhanau’s wastewater. It will remove the environmental impacts on the Mowhanau land and nearby stream and will avoid any potential upgrade of the existing filter bed and land disposal system to meet new consent requirements. The overall net present value for this option is lower than for replacing the plant because the ongoing operating costs of conveying the effluent to the city are lower than the operating costs for treating the wastewater at Mowhanau. This option will also alleviate the need for us to renew the discharge consent now and into the future.

#### Option 2:

**Replace the existing Mowhanau wastewater treatment system with a new plant which would treat the effluent to a higher standard (capital cost of \$6.1 million with higher ongoing costs, 50-year net present value of \$14.0 million)**

It is expected that this option may require significant investment to upgrade the current filter bed and land disposal system to a mechanical package plant. Location of the plant is uncertain and may require land acquisition. Mechanical plants require more intensive operator input, have higher energy consumption, and will increase truck movements through the village to transport chemicals and sludge. We would also need to renew the consent, now and on a regular basis into the future. This is a costly exercise and can trigger further investment if discharge limits tighten up, as they tend to do over time. Further, this option does not achieve Iwi aspirations for the site.

<b>Option 3:</b>	<b>Status quo – continue to treat using the existing land disposal and filter bed system and discharge under existing use rights</b> Council is likely to face prosecution when existing use rights are revoked. A prompt solution to this issue is required.
<b>Preferred option:</b>	Our preferred option is option 1 - to construct a pipeline to convey wastewater from Mowhanau to the city wastewater network and wastewater treatment plant.



**Long-term solution for dried sludge**

*Drivers:*                      Changing legislative requirements and environmental standards  
    Managing increasing costs and affordability  
    Level of service improvements

Decision required:        2025

Dried sludge from the Whanganui wastewater treatment plant has been accumulating in the old settling pond from the previous (failed) wastewater treatment plant since the new plant became operational in 2017. The settling pond capacity is surveyed every three months and is currently expected to reach full capacity by September 2026. We need to find a long-term solution for disposal of the dried sludge from the wastewater treatment plant. The options for disposal or reuse of the solids are influenced by the degree of heavy metal content they contain. Current heavy metal concentrations mean that the only option for disposal once the settling pond is full is likely to be to transport the solids to Hampton Downs landfill in the Waikato at significant cost. We are working to reduce heavy metal concentrations in sludge going forward, and we are investigating alternative options for dried sludge reuse or disposal.

**Option 1:**                      **Modify plant to incinerate dried sludge, creating a heat source to fuel the dryer and creating a high value waste stream (\$3.5 million)**

There is an opportunity to incinerate the dried sludge as a fuel to power the dryer. The dried sludge can be turned into ash through a special form of incineration, turning it into 80 percent dry matter and thereby reducing the quantity significantly. This option can deal with contaminated or uncontaminated sludge. The dried sludge has good calorific value and will burn in a similar fashion to peat. This option would reduce or eliminate the energy costs of the dryer, in conjunction with the cogeneration plant project. It would negate the need to transport the dried sludge to Hampton Downs as it could remain stored onsite. Tests are being conducted to see if the ash could be used in masonry or road pavement materials.

Uncontaminated sludge run through the dryer and incinerator is being tested and is shown to be equivalent to potash, a highly valuable agricultural fertiliser. The capacity of the plant would allow for all onsite stored sludge to be incinerated as well as uncontaminated sludge from external sources, creating two value streams.

**Option 2:**                      **Remove heavy metal contaminants from waste stream and do not modify plant**

This option relies on removing heavy metal contaminants upstream of the wastewater treatment plant by identifying points of entry to the wastewater system. If the heavy metal contaminant levels were to be dropped below the levels prescribed in the Guidelines for Safe Application to Land 2003, the option is then available for the sludge to be mixed and used for beneficial purposes. This option does not allow for reduction of the operating costs of the dryer.

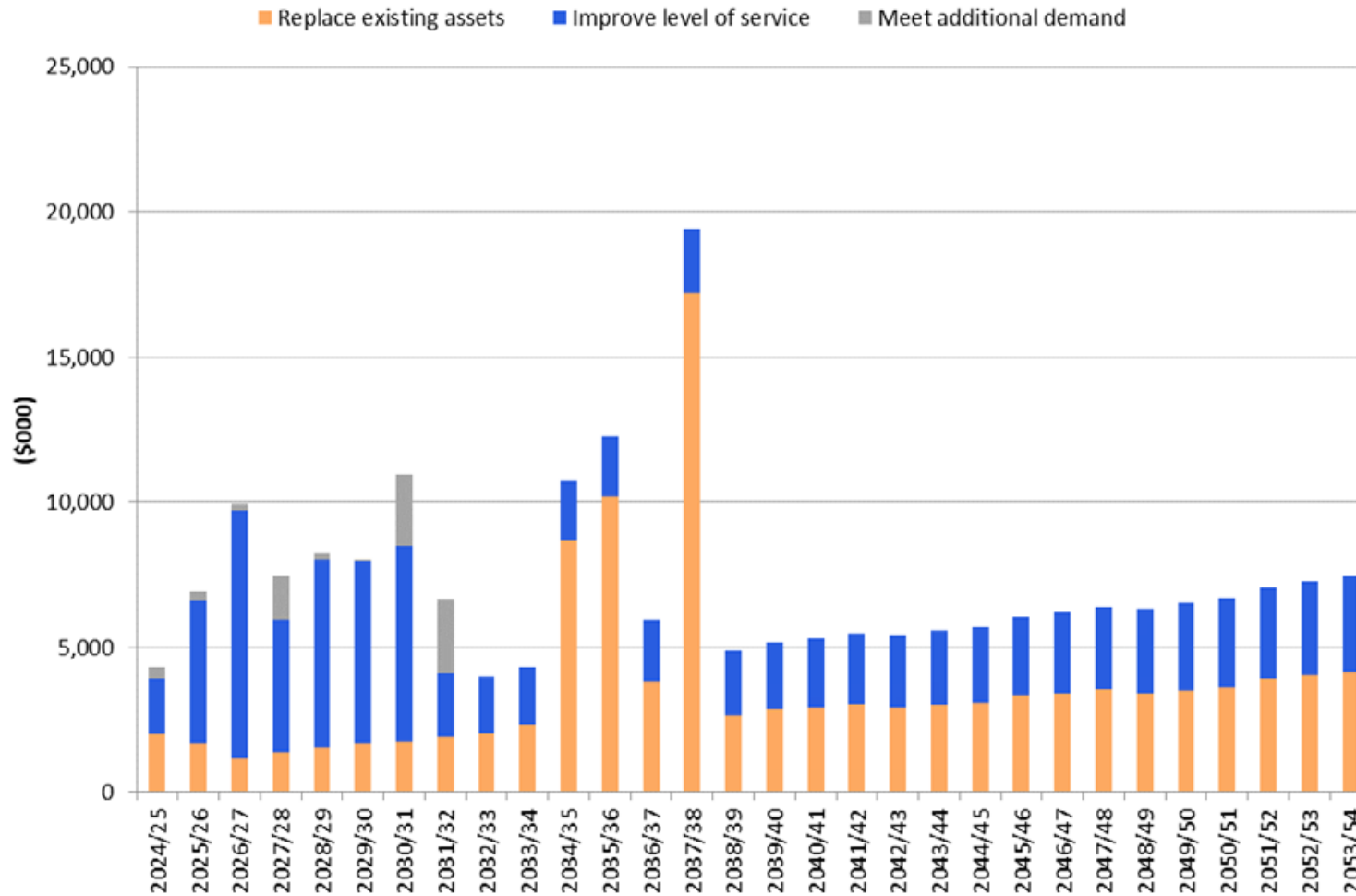
<b>Option 3:</b>	<p><b>Begin carting sludge to a facility that will accept contaminated and uncontaminated waste in two to three years' time when the settling pond is full, (likely to be Hampton Downs landfill in the Waikato) (estimated at \$2 million per annum)</b></p> <p>This option has a very high annual operating cost and will be subject to significant risk of further price fluctuation into the future, with the substantial transport distance and costs of sending waste to landfill increasing exponentially over time.</p>
<b>Preferred option:</b>	<p>Our preferred option is option 1 – to add an incineration plant to the wastewater treatment plant to deal with both the historic contaminated sludge and any new uncontaminated sludge. This allows for reducing the operating cost of the dryer and avoids sending the sludge to landfill. It also provides for potential beneficial reuse of the ash when contaminants are removed.</p>

## Key capital projects 2024-34 – Wastewater

<b>Capital expenditure to meet additional demand (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Urban reticulation (growth)	50	124	250	341	207	39	-	-	-	-
Fox Rd wastewater extension	-	186	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fox Rd to Fitzherbert Avenue wastewater	350	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Upgrade Tregenna Street pump station - attenuation capacity for growth	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,492	2,507	-	-
Mannington Rd wastewater pump station and laterals	-	-	-	373	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manuka St and Mill Rd upgrade	-	-	-	826	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>1,539</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>2,492</b>	<b>2,507</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

<b>Capital expenditure to improve level of service (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
CCTV of critical assets	50	102	125	160	163	167	170	173	177	180
Backfill of outstanding connections	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
Network improvements	200	1,020	1,564	1,598	1,632	1,666	1,699	1,733	1,766	1,800
Jones St wastewater pump station	-	-	-	-	4,351	4,442	4,531	-	-	-
Mowhanau wastewater connection to city	369	2,040	3,785	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ocean outfall	270	275	-	-	-	-	306	312	-	-
Cogeneration plant	50	102	208	1,438	326	-	-	-	-	-
Sludge disposal solutions	-	408	2,606	533	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sludge disposal pond capping	-	-	-	799	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ocean outfall consent renewal	500	510	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,449</b>	<b>4,468</b>	<b>8,299</b>	<b>4,538</b>	<b>6,483</b>	<b>6,286</b>	<b>6,718</b>	<b>2,230</b>	<b>1,955</b>	<b>1,992</b>
<b>Capital expenditure to replace existing assets (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Vehicle replacements	61	62	64	65	66	68	69	70	72	73
Urban reticulation replacements	605	722	849	976	1,106	1,241	1,380	1,524	1,671	1,822
Inflow and infiltration investigations	50	52	53	54	55	56	58	59	60	61
Reactive replacement of non-critical assets	121	144	170	184	188	192	196	199	203	206
Pump station replacements	44	45	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	53
Beach Road Pump Station electrical upgrade	1,312	670	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flyght pumps major service	-	-	-	76	88	90	-	-	-	-
Aeration tank refurbishment and corrosion protection	454	464	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dryer foul air improvement	-	-	212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,648</b>	<b>2,160</b>	<b>1,394</b>	<b>1,404</b>	<b>1,553</b>	<b>1,697</b>	<b>1,753</b>	<b>1,904</b>	<b>2,058</b>	<b>2,337</b>

## Capital expenditure profile 2024-54 - Wastewater





## Current state - Stormwater

We manage and maintain an urban network of pipes, retention ponds, and basins to safely direct stormwater to the river.

The management of our stormwater assets aims to ensure healthy waterways, resilient communities, and a thriving future for generations to come.

### Critical assets

The critical assets for this group are:

- flood valves

### Asset condition

Stormwater Below Ground Asset Condition



Stormwater Critical Flood Valves Asset Condition



Whanganui has undertaken a stormwater/wastewater separation project which resulted in new stormwater pipes being laid. As a result we have a high condition rating for our underground stormwater assets as they are of a relatively young age.

This also applies to the critical flood valves as they are rated as being in excellent or good condition.

### Asset performance

The stormwater network has historically been designed to achieve lower levels of service than normal standards. This was to enable investment in additional infrastructure to complete the separation project over the last few decades.

The network, therefore, performs below an acceptable standard for the long-term effectiveness of the service.

The stormwater network consists of a primary system (the piped stormwater network) and a secondary system (overland flow paths). Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) is the average time period between flood events.

The primary piped network has an ARI of less than one year, meaning that flood events occur on average on a more than annual basis. New developments are designed for a 10-year ARI event.

The overland flow of the secondary system is designed for a 50-year ARI event as per the Building Act. New developments or network improvements in the urban area are designed for a 200-year ARI event as per Horizons Regional Council's One Plan.

## Looking ahead – Stormwater

### Key stormwater issues

#### Frequency and intensity of rain events as a result of climate change and impact on service levels

More frequent and higher intensity rain events reduce the available level of service delivered by the stormwater infrastructure network. The primary urban stormwater network (the piped network) currently has an ARI of less than one year.

Council committed to a long-term attenuation programme to improve the service level provided by the stormwater network in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028. We are amending the speed at which we roll out this improvement programme due to affordability in the early years of the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034.

*See “Significant decisions” section below for further information.*

#### Growth

Expansion and intensification of the city has impacts on the stormwater network and levels of service. Growth is planned through the Springvale Structure Plan, the Mill Road Structure Plan and the Otamatea West Structure Plan, along with infill across the city. Forecast growth is provided for in the long-term stormwater attenuation programme we embarked on in 2018, as well as specific growth projects over the period of this plan.

#### Sea level rise due to climate change

Sea level rise is projected to be an estimated 80cm by 2090 which may present significant risk to the Heads Rd industrial area due to its proximity to the Whanganui estuary. This would compromise the ability for the area to drain stormwater by conventional methods.

*See “Significant decisions” section below for further information.*

#### Uncertain future regulatory standards and the potential requirement for treatment of stormwater in the future

The recent addition of Taumata Arowai as the water services regulator means there is a level of uncertainty around future regulations for stormwater. Taumata Arowai is currently focusing on drinking water to ensure risks to public health are mitigated, but its remit now includes wastewater and stormwater, and focus on these networks will follow. The impact of the regulator on stormwater is currently unknown and will evolve over the years ahead. It is possible that local authorities may be required to treat stormwater in the future to a regulatory standard before discharge.

#### Level of service changes

We will continue our long-term programme to improve the performance of our stormwater network. This work is intended to reduce the level of flooding in the service area during increasingly common wet weather events due to the effects of climate change.

We will also provide for the pumping of stormwater in the Heads Road industrial area in the future as climate change causes sea levels to rise. This will reduce flooding in this industrial area.

## Significant decisions - Stormwater

The key stormwater decisions required are:

Frequency and intensity of rain events as a result of climate change and impact on service levels	
<i>Drivers:</i>	Climate change and resilience Managing increasing costs and affordability
<i>Decision required:</i>	2024 as part of the Long-Term Plan
<p>More frequent and higher intensity rain events reduce the available level of service delivered by the stormwater infrastructure network. The primary urban stormwater network (the piped network) currently has an ARI of less than one year.</p> <p>Council committed to a long term stormwater network improvement programme in the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028. Through this we agreed to fund the programme at \$500,000 per year for the 10-year period through to 2027/28, increasing to \$1 million per year from 2028/29 onwards.</p> <p>With a number of competing challenges and in a high inflationary environment, we will amend the speed at which we roll out this improvement programme to manage affordability in the early years of the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. Option 2 was confirmed following consultation.</p>	
<b>Option 1:</b>	<p><b>Proceed with the stormwater network improvement programme as agreed through the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 (\$500,000 in 2024/25 and 2025/26)</b></p> <p>This option would allow the programme to continue as planned to deliver improved service, but would add approximately \$23.20 to average rates in 2024/25 and \$11.60 to average rates in 2025/26.</p>
<b>Option 2:</b>	<p><b>Pull back on the stormwater network improvement programme for the years 2024/25 and 2025/26 (\$0 in 2024/25 and \$250,000 in 2025/26)</b></p> <p>This option is provided for in the budgets for this Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. The reduced funding in 2024/25 and 2025/26 will extend the length of the programme to achieve the service level improvements.</p>
<b>Preferred option:</b>	<p>Our preferred option is option 2 – to pull back on the stormwater network improvement programme for the years 2024/25 to 2026/27 to assist with rates affordability.</p>

Sea level rise and impacts on the Heads Road industrial area	
<i>Drivers:</i>	Climate change and resilience Level of service improvements
Decision required:	2032
Sea level rise is projected to be an estimated 80cm by 2090 which may present significant risk to the Heads Road industrial area due to its proximity to the Whanganui estuary. This would compromise the ability for the area to drain stormwater by conventional methods.	
<b>Option 1:</b>	<b>Provide for pumping of stormwater in the Heads Road industrial area (\$2.8 million over the period 2031/32 to 2033/34)</b> This would reduce the risk of seasonal inundation increases driven by climate change in one of Whanganui’s key economic areas.
<b>Option 2:</b>	<b>Do nothing and consider organised retreat from the Heads Road industrial area in the long term</b> This option would have a significant impact on Whanganui’s economy and employment.
<b>Preferred option:</b>	Our preferred option is option 1 – to provide for pumping of stormwater in the Heads Road industrial area

## Key capital projects 2024-34 – Stormwater

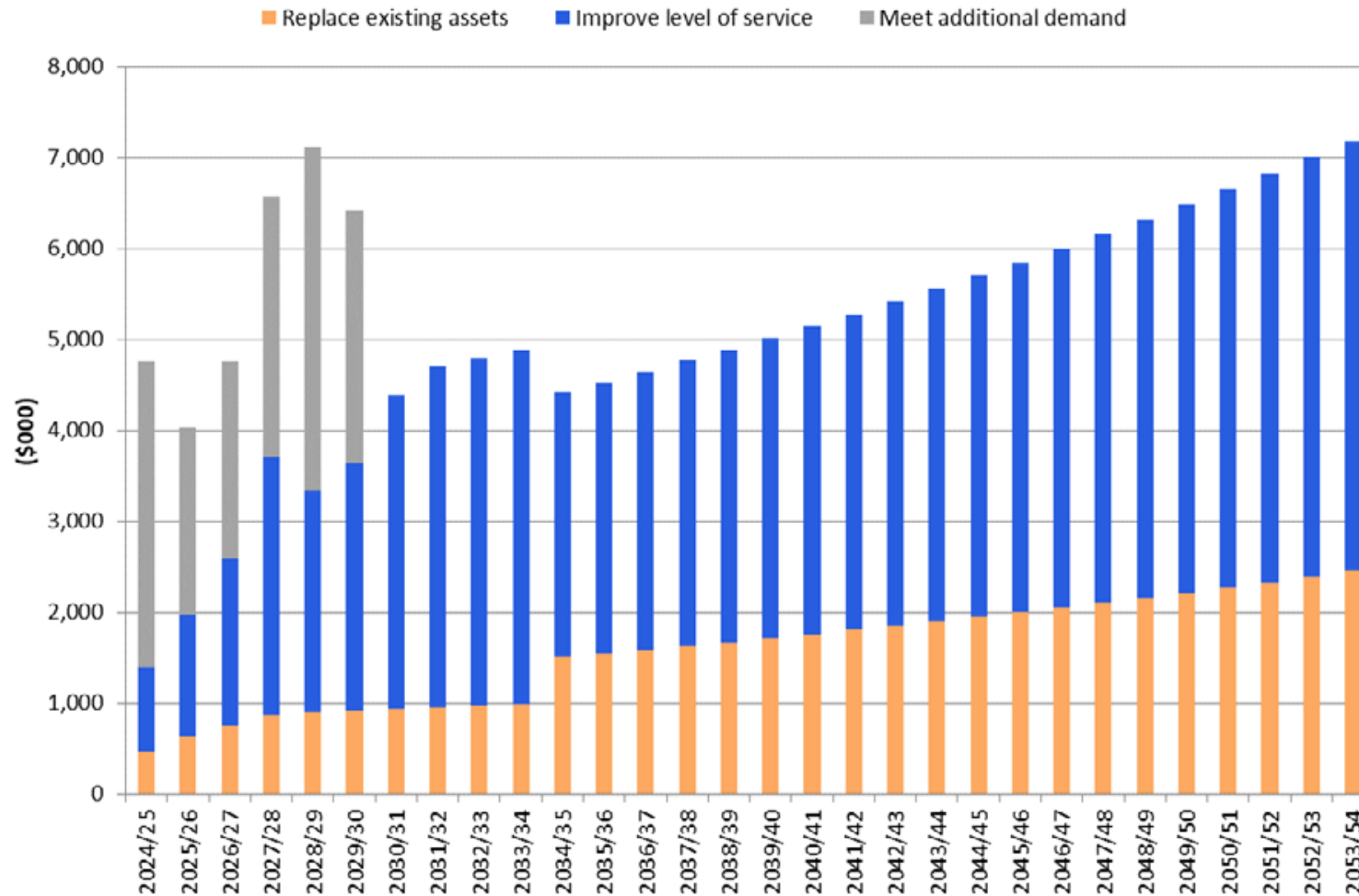
<b>Capital expenditure to meet additional demand (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Land acquisitions (southern conveyance corridor, Fox to Fitzherbert link, Montgomery to Downes, Montgomery storage facility, Mill Rd south-eastern watercourse)	1,038	964	464	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Southern drainage corridor – Mill Road industrial area	80	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northern drainage corridor – Mill Road industrial area	-	-	383	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Watercourse upgrades north west	-	70	81	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swale construction	750	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wetland expansion	-	202	206	213	218	-	-	-	-	-
Springvale 750mm stormwater main	-	125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fox Road to Fitzherbert Avenue stormwater main	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stormwater downstream improvements	-	404	412	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North west land development	-	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North west linking stormwater	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Montgomery Road storage facility	-	-	619	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wetland – Mill Road	-	-	-	-	-	2,776	-	-	-	-
Wetland – Titoki	-	-	-	2,663	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wetland – Kokohuia	-	-	-	-	2,719	-	-	-	-	-
Manuka Street and Mill Road upgrade	-	-	-	-	843	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,368</b>	<b>2,059</b>	<b>2,165</b>	<b>2,876</b>	<b>3,780</b>	<b>2,776</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

<b>Capital expenditure to improve level of service (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Stormwater attenuation	-	255	521	1,065	1,088	1,111	1,133	1,155	1,177	1,200
Integrated catchment management infrastructure	150	153	156	160	163	167	170	173	177	180
Mill Road reticulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	680	-	-	-
Otamatea East pond acquisition	-	-	-	426	-	-	-	-	-	-
City-wide stormwater hotspots	100	102	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
Castlecliff pump stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	924	942	960
Separation completion	500	612	834	852	870	1,111	1,133	1,155	1,177	1,200
Inflow and infiltration investigations	100	102	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
Watercourse condition assessment	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
Watercourse erosion control and mitigation	60	71	83	96	98	100	102	104	106	108
Putiki climate adaptation	-	31	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>920</b>	<b>1,336</b>	<b>1,833</b>	<b>2,824</b>	<b>2,448</b>	<b>2,722</b>	<b>3,455</b>	<b>3,755</b>	<b>3,827</b>	<b>3,900</b>

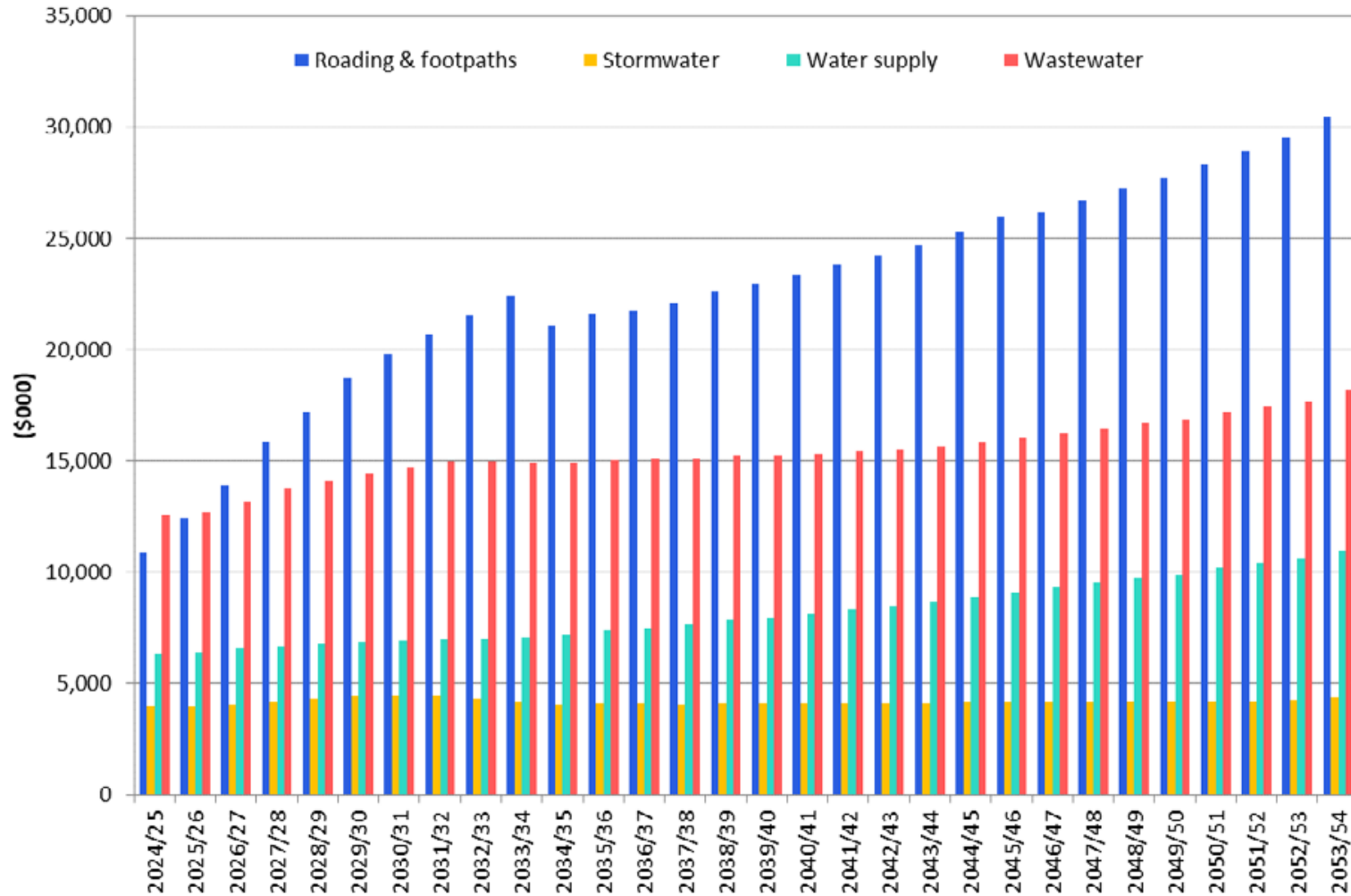
  

<b>Capital expenditure to replace existing assets (\$000)</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>2030/31</b>	<b>2031/32</b>	<b>2032/33</b>	<b>2033/34</b>
Network replacements	524	637	755	878	897	915	934	952	971	989
<b>Total</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>878</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>915</b>	<b>934</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>971</b>	<b>989</b>

## Capital expenditure profile 2024-54 - Stormwater

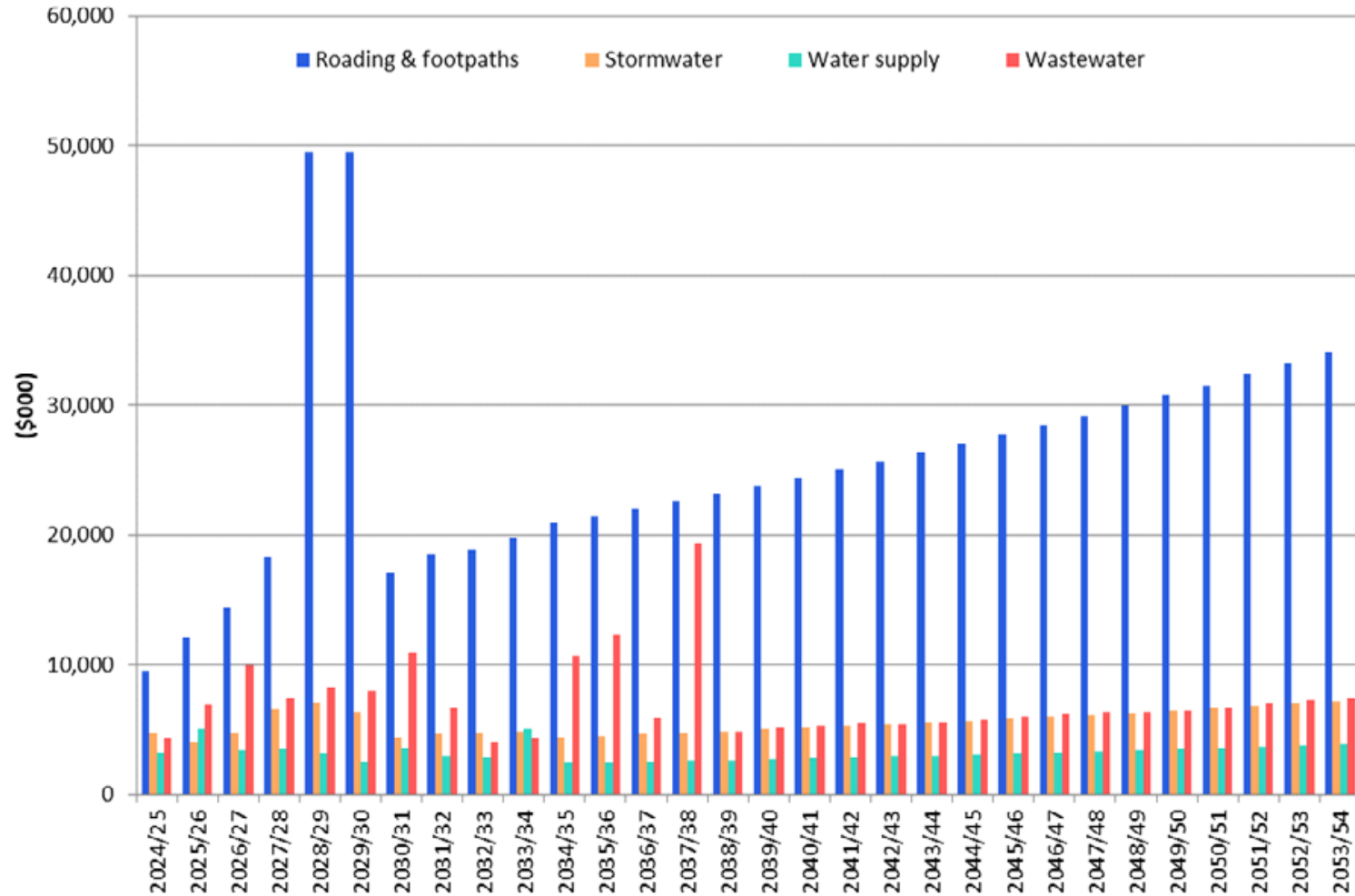


## Overall infrastructure financial profile 2024-54 - operating costs





## Overall infrastructure financial profile 2024-54 - capital costs



# Section 3

## Council activities

An overview of all activities that council are responsible for, including associated costs and how we'll be monitoring our performance.

<b>Water supply</b>	<b><u>117</u></b>	<b>Community support</b>	<b><u>198</u></b>
Water supply		Community	
<b>Wastewater</b>	<b><u>129</u></b>	Emergency management	
Wastewater		<b>Economic development</b>	<b><u>209</u></b>
<b>Stormwater</b>	<b><u>138</u></b>	Economic development (Whanganui & Partners)	
Stormwater		Airport	
<b>Roading and transportation</b>	<b><u>149</u></b>	Seaport	
Roading		<b>Waste minimisation and collection</b>	<b><u>218</u></b>
Footpaths		Waste minimisation and Collection	
Durie Hill elevator		<b>Regulatory and compliance</b>	<b><u>227</u></b>
<b>Venues, events and facilities</b>	<b><u>159</u></b>	Animal management	
Aquatics		Building control	
Cooks Gardens & Velodrome		Environmental health	
New Zealand Glassworks   Te Whare Tūhua o Te Ao		Parking services	
Libraries		Resource consenting	
Te Whare o Rehua Sarjeant Gallery		District planning	
Royal Whanganui Opera House		<b>Corporate</b>	<b><u>241</u></b>
War Memorial Centre		Governance	
Whanganui Regional Museum		Corporate services	
<b>Community places and open spaces</b>	<b><u>181</u></b>	Investments	
Cemeteries			
Central business district			
Older persons' housing			
Property portfolio			
Parks and open spaces			



# Section 3 explained

This section provides you with an opportunity to gain a deeper understanding of activities that council are responsible for. These activities have been grouped under 11 functions. For each of these groups of activities, council have provided the following:

## 1. Outline of services and assets

In a quick snapshot, this table provides you with an overview of the services and assets that council manages in association with that group of activities.

## 2. What we do

A description of what services each activity delivers.

## 3. Why we do it

A summary outlining the rationale of why each service is delivered.

## 4. Alignment to community wellbeing

An understanding of how each group of activities contributes to the four well-beings. Our purpose under the Local Government Act is to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of our community.

## 5. Financials at a glance

An overview of debt balance, rates, capital expenditure and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.

**Debt balance** – The sum borrowed and owed in debt.

**Rates** – The dollar amount that is funded by rates.

**Capital expenditure** – Planned expenses to replace, add to or improve our assets.

## 6. What's on the horizon


A summary of some of the significant projects that are planned to occur within this Long-Term Plan.

1

Whanganui District Council Long Term Plan 2024-2034  
Section 3 – Council Activities

### Water supply

Water supply services and assets are outlined in the following table:			
Water supplies	5 supply schemes	Water supply per day	25,000 m <sup>3</sup> on average
Reservoirs	24	Length of pipes maintained	540 km
Bore and surface	8	Wastewater reservoir capacity	66,000 m <sup>3</sup>
Water treatment plants	5	Pump stations	8



107 |

2

Whanganui District Council Long Term Plan 2024-2034  
Section 3 – Council Activities

### Water supply

**What we do**  
We operate five water supply schemes across our district that provide clean, safe-to-drink water to almost 17,000 residential and non-residential properties. Our water supply network includes service lines, pipe networks, pump stations, treatment plants and reservoirs. They are served through the following water supply systems:

- Whanganui urban water supply scheme
- Fordell rural water supply scheme
- Pakarua rural water scheme
- Waihatu rural water scheme
- Waimere rural water scheme

In addition to maintaining our water supply assets and traditional water treatment, we perform regular and robust water quality monitoring in order to comply with the drinking water quality assurance rules introduced by the national water services regulator Tamariki Aotearoa in January 2023.

We also have an oversight role in relation to the environmental performance of the drinking water, wastewater and stormwater network as well as ensuring there is an adequate water supply for firefighting purposes in the urban area.

**Why we do it**  
To ensure our community has access to safe and reliable drinking water and a sustainable reliable water supply.





3

4

Whanganui District Council Long Term Plan 2024-2034  
Section 3 – Council Activities

### Water supply

**How the water supply activity supports community wellbeing:**

 Cultural	We <b>partner</b> with Tangata Whenua, Hapū and Horizons Regional Council to manage water resources, ensuring that cultural values related to water bodies are respected and safeguarded.
 Social	We <b>provide, maintain and operate</b> reliable and safe water supply networks and schemes (including treatment plants, pipes, reservoirs and rural schemes) to maintain public health and support daily living needs.
 Economic	We <b>provide, maintain and operate</b> reliable water supply networks that meet regulatory standards and avoid disruptions to businesses.
 Environmental	We <b>monitor</b> the environmental performance of our drinking water, wastewater and stormwater networks.

108 |

5

Whanganui District Council Long Term Plan 2024-2034  
Section 3 – Council Activities

### Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.



6

Whanganui District Council Long Term Plan 2024-2034  
Section 3 – Council Activities

### What's on the horizon?

- \$35 million will be invested in water supply projects. This includes upgrading advanced disinfection to our supplies to meet new drinking water standards and investigating a new water source (bore) on the south side of the Whanganui River to add resilience to our existing water supply.
- We'll continue our spiral welded pipe replacement programme through to its completion.
- We've allowed for installing back-up power supply to our critical water supply sites and we're planning to extend our network to connect to some Maunga on the edges of the city.
- In collaboration with Tangata Whenua and Hapū within the Te Akahehi o Ihara rohe and Horizons Regional Council, we will continue to connect all water takes and discharges into a single global network to create efficiencies, safeguard the environment and protect cultural values of water bodies.

109 |

6

**Potential negative effects on community wellbeing**  
Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative impact	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
System failure or contamination could lead to disruption of service, environmental damage or public health risk	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water safety plans</li> <li>Robust online monitoring and sampling regime in the network</li> <li>Contingency and improvement plans for major events</li> <li>Asset management and renewal programmes to ensure infrastructure is fit for purpose</li> <li>PHZ and contractors to complete pressure testing of hydrants and implement remedial works</li> </ul>
Depletion of aquifer resources	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure compliance with resource consents, investigate further resilience within the Whangarei catchment area (New Source Supply)</li> </ul>
Inefficient water available due to drought or emergency events	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement conservation measures and prioritise use for public health requirements</li> </ul>

**6. Potential negative effects on community wellbeing**

An overview of where activities may cause negative impacts to the community and ways in which these are mitigated.

**7. How we'll measure our performance**

A description of the levels of service, which includes performance measures and associated targets that are proposed for delivery over the next 10 years.

We selected a number of non-financial performance measures for our key activities and made judgements to determine which aspects of performance are relevant and material to the community. All proposed changes to levels of service, performance measures and targets are notated and footnoted with each page.

We use a mixture of internally sourced data, information collected by third parties and an independently run community views survey, undertaken annually, for monitoring and reporting purposes.

**8 & 9. Capital expenditure and funding impact statement**

Capital expenditure has been provided per group of activity which maps out the planned capital projects for the 10-year period. The funding impact statement gives an overview of the expected costs and funding for each group.

7

**What you can expect from us**

Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034  
All water supply levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: A continuous supply of water is provided at the right quantity, quality and pressure so that residents and industry can do what they need to do (for example, irrigation, showering and recreation).						
The total number of complaints received by council about:	Council CRM system	35.1	≤ 90 complaints per 1000 connections	≤ 90 complaints per 1000 connections	≤ 90 complaints per 1000 connections	≤ 90 complaints per 1000 connections
a. Drinking water clarity						
b. Drinking water taste						
c. Drinking water odour						
d. Pressure or flow						
e. Continuity of supply						
f. Council's response to any of these issues per 1000 connections to the networked reticulation system (Mandatory DMA measure)						

8

**Capital expenditure 2024-2034**

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Water Supply</b>	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>To meet additional demand</b>										
Urban reticulation - Infrastructure Growth	-	-	-	533	-	-	-	-	-	-
150mm pipe maining for remote water management	54	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
150mm Fire Road upgrade Sherwood Pt to Maxton Rd with Solar	-	-	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maxington Rd pump station upgrade	-	-	-	95	26	-	-	-	-	-
Maxington Firewater	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>To improve level of service</b>										
Forfeit booster pump and tank	250	255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central city mains upgrade	232	204	-	272	-	-	-	23	-	-
Extension of network to cater for Maxton growth	140	145	-	215	-	-	221	-	-	240
Maina	25	26	26	27	27	28	28	29	29	30
Maina and backflows	103	102	104	103	103	103	103	103	103	103
Connections	100	102	104	103	103	103	103	103	103	103
City water pump stations	15	15	16	16	16	17	17	17	18	18
Flow control weir	50	51	52	53	54	55	57	58	59	60
Urban assessments	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
Alternative to Dublin Street bridge main	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600
Network resilience investigation	-	-	-	224	272	389	399	404	412	488
New treatment facilities	-	153	165	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water source investigation bores	-	-	-	-	22	22	-	-	-	-
UV disinfection and chlorination	400	1,887	283	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Generation for Critical Sites	-	408	417	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

9

**Whangarei District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for water supply**

	Annual Plan 2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Source of operating funding</b>										
General fund, transfers, general charges, rates penalties	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	7,046	6,608	6,376	6,310	6,148	6,102	6,079	6,048	6,176	6,110
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fee for time, Whangarei fee and other receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>7,046</b>	<b>6,614</b>	<b>6,376</b>	<b>6,310</b>	<b>6,148</b>	<b>6,102</b>	<b>6,079</b>	<b>6,048</b>	<b>6,176</b>	<b>6,110</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>										
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,263	4,542	4,623	4,736	4,827	4,927	5,028	5,124	5,221	5,318
Depreciation	687	760	778	815	860	866	880	888	898	904
Internal charges and overheads applied	941	1,053	987	1,011	946	927	925	925	927	928
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>5,771</b>	<b>6,355</b>	<b>6,408</b>	<b>6,562</b>	<b>6,739</b>	<b>6,720</b>	<b>6,739</b>	<b>6,837</b>	<b>6,946</b>	<b>7,050</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>1,275</b>	<b>2,259</b>	<b>-32</b>	<b>-252</b>	<b>-591</b>	<b>-618</b>	<b>-660</b>	<b>-789</b>	<b>-770</b>	<b>-940</b>
<b>Source of capital funding</b>										
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	10	10	11	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Revenue (interest on loan)	244	245	245	245	245	245	245	245	245	245
Grant proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authority contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total source of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>										
to meet additional demand	230	234	16	170	422	26	0	0	0	0
to improve level of service	251	4,485	3,708	3,310	3,259	3,289	3,311	3,493	3,505	3,544
to replace existing assets	1,343	1,558	1,303	1,878	1,840	1,815	1,758	2,101	1,898	2,009
increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>1,784</b>	<b>2,297</b>	<b>5,427</b>	<b>6,158</b>	<b>6,326</b>	<b>6,360</b>	<b>6,364</b>	<b>6,694</b>	<b>6,403</b>	<b>6,553</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(1,530)</b>	<b>(2,042)</b>	<b>(5,171)</b>	<b>(5,903)</b>	<b>(6,071)</b>	<b>(6,105)</b>	<b>(6,109)</b>	<b>(6,439)</b>	<b>(6,148)</b>	<b>(6,298)</b>
<b>Funding balance (A - B) - (C - D)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Water supply

Water Supply services and assets are outlined in the following table:

<b>Water supplies</b>	5 supply schemes	<b>Water supply per day</b>	25,000 m <sup>3</sup> on average
<b>Reservoirs</b>	24	<b>Length of pipes maintained</b>	540 km
<b>Bores and springs</b>	8	<b>Westmere water reservoir capacity</b>	66,0000 m <sup>3</sup>
<b>Water treatment plants</b>	5	<b>Pump stations</b>	11



## Water supply

### What we do

We operate five water supply schemes across our district that provide clean, safe-to-drink water to almost 17,000 residential and non-residential properties. Our water supply network includes service lines, pipe networks, pump stations, treatment plants and reservoirs. They are served through the following water supply systems:

- Whanganui urban water supply scheme
- Fordell rural water supply scheme
- Pākaraka rural water scheme
- Mowhanau rural water scheme
- Westmere rural water scheme.

In addition to maintaining our water supply assets and traditional water treatment, we perform regular and robust water quality monitoring in order to comply with the drinking water quality assurance rules introduced by the national water services regulator Taumata Arowai in January 2023.

We also have an oversight role in relation to the environmental performance of the drinking water, wastewater and stormwater network as well as ensuring there is an adequate water supply for firefighting purposes in the urban area.

### Why we do it

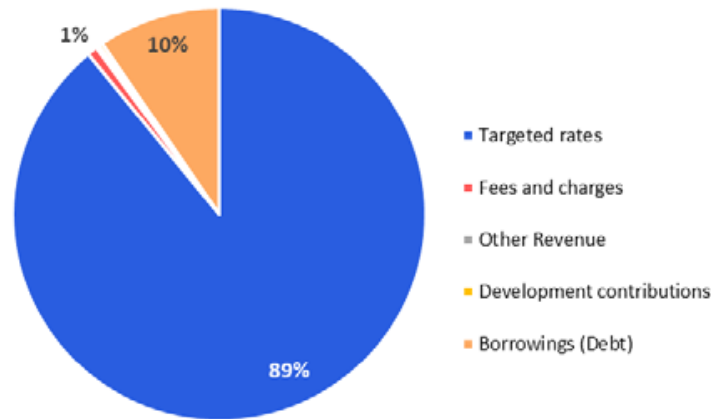
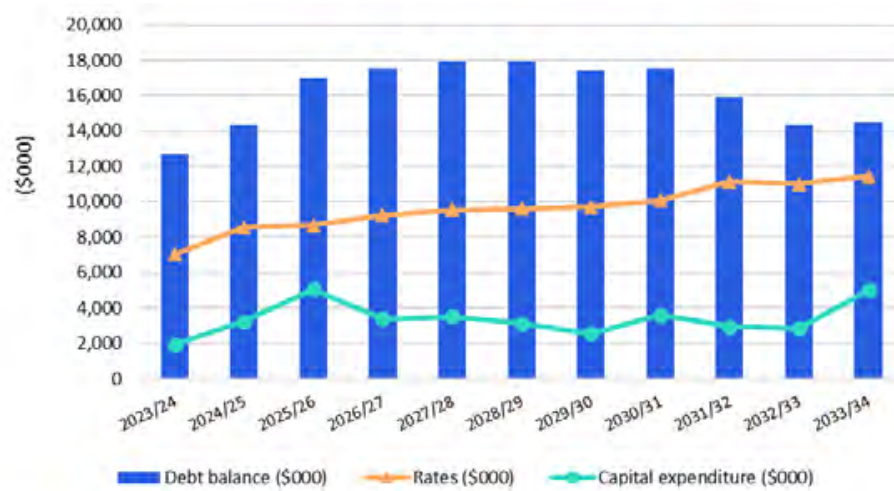
To ensure our community has access to safe and reliable drinking water and a sustainable reliable water supply.

## How the water supply activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	We <b>partner</b> with Tangata Whenua, Hapū and Horizons Regional Council to manage water resources, ensuring that cultural values related to water bodies are respected and safeguarded.
Positive impact	
 Social	We <b>provide, maintain and operate</b> reliable and safe water supply networks and schemes (including treatment plants, pipes, reservoirs and rural schemes) to maintain public health and support daily living needs.
Positive impact	
 Economic	We <b>provide, maintain and operate</b> reliable water supply networks that meet regulatory standards and avoid disruptions to businesses.
Positive impact	
 Environmental	We <b>monitor</b> the environmental performance of our drinking water, wastewater and stormwater networks.
Positive impact	

## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.



## What's on the horizon?

- \$35 million will be invested in water supply projects. This includes adding ultraviolet disinfection to our supplies to meet new drinking water standards and investigating a new water source (bore) on the south side of the Whanganui River to add resilience to our existing water supply.
- We'll continue our spiral welded pipe replacement programme through to its completion.
- We've allowed for installing back-up power supply to our critical water supply sites and we're planning to extend our network to connect to some Marae on the edges of the city.
- In collaboration with Tangata Whenua and Hapū within the Te Kaahui o Rauru rohe and Horizons Regional Council, we will continue to consolidate all water takes and discharges into a single global consent to create efficiencies, safeguard the environment, and protect cultural values of water bodies.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative impact	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
System failure or contamination could lead to disruption of service, environmental damage or public health risk	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water safety plans</li> <li>Robust online monitoring and sampling regime in the network</li> <li>Contingency and improvement plans for major events</li> <li>Asset management and renewal programmes to ensure infrastructure is fit for purpose</li> <li>FENZ and contractors to complete pressure testing of hydrants and implement remedial works</li> </ul>
Depletion of aquifer resources	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure compliance with resource consents. Investigate further resilience within the Whanganui catchment area (New Source Supply)</li> </ul>
Insufficient water available due to drought or emergency events	✓		✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement conservation measures and prioritise use for public health requirements</li> </ul>



## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All water supply levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: A continuous supply of water is provided at the right quantity, quality and pressure so that residents and industry can do what they need to do (for example, irrigation, showering and recreation)						
<p>The total number of complaints received by council about:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Drinking water clarity</li> <li>b. Drinking water taste</li> <li>c. Drinking water odour</li> <li>d. Pressure or flow</li> <li>e. Continuity of supply</li> <li>f. Council's response to any of these issues</li> </ul> <p>per 1000 connections to the networked reticulation system</p> <p><i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i></p>	Council CRM system	55.1	≤ 90 complaints per 1000 connections	≤ 90 complaints per 1000 connections	≤ 90 complaints per 1000 connections	≤ 90 complaints per 1000 connections

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Median response time for attending urgent call-outs <sup>4</sup> (measured from the time that notification is received to the time that the service personnel reach the site) <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	0.977 hrs	≤ 2 hours <sup>5</sup>	≤ 2 hours	≤ 2 hours	≤ 2 hours
Median response time for resolution of urgent call-outs (measured from the time that notification is received to the time that the service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption) <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	19.893 hrs	≤ 23 hours <sup>6</sup>	≤ 23 hours	≤ 23 hours	≤ 23 hours
Median response time for attending non-urgent call- outs <sup>7</sup> (measured from the time that notification is received to the time that the service personnel reach the site) <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	200.52 hrs	≤ 5 days <sup>8</sup>	≤ 5 days	≤ 5 days	≤ 5 days
Median response time for resolution of non-urgent call- outs (measured from the time that notification is received to the time that the service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption) <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	12.72 days	≤ 10 days <sup>9</sup>	≤ 10 days	≤ 10 days	≤ 10 days

<sup>4</sup> An urgent call-out is one that leads to a complete loss of supply of drinking water.

<sup>5</sup> Target revised from one hour to two hours. The previous one-hour target did not allow for the necessary pre-assessment time undertaken by council staff to clarify the issue prior to work requests being sent to service personnel.

<sup>6</sup> Target revised from 22 hours to 23 hours to allow for the necessary pre-assessment time as explained above.

<sup>7</sup> A non-urgent call-out is one where there is still a supply of drinking water.

<sup>8</sup> Target revised from 24 hours to five days to allow for the necessary pre-assessment time undertaken by council staff and to align with the maintenance contract for responding to non-urgent call-outs.

<sup>9</sup> Target revised from four days to 10 days to allow for the necessary pre-assessment time undertaken by council staff and to align with the maintenance contract for resolution of non-urgent call-outs.

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
The percentage of real water loss from the network reticulation system <sup>10</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Internal data	30.5%	≤ 35% <sup>11</sup>	≤ 35%	≤ 35%	≤ 35%
The average amount of water consumed per resident per day <sup>12</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Internal data	294 litres	≤ 350 litres	≤ 350 litres	≤ 350 litres	≤ 350 litres
Level of service: Water is safe to drink						
Compliance with the Water Services (Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand) Regulations 2022 and Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQAR) 2022 <sup>13</sup> – bacterial water quality  The extent to which the local authority’s drinking water supply complies with Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2022 and DWQAR <sup>14</sup> <i>(Mandatory measure)</i>	Annual independent survey conducted by Wai Comply	Not met (DWQAR)	100%	100%	100%	100%

<sup>10</sup> This measure tracks unexplained water losses as a percentage of total water produced. In the absence of water meters in the reticulation system, these losses are calculated by comparing minimum night flows (from the four outgoing mains that supply the city) to the average consumption, in combination with the water model.

<sup>11</sup> Target reduced from 40 percent to 35 percent. The target has consistently been met over the last five years.

<sup>12</sup> This measure provides information on whether the water supply system is being managed to ensure demand does not outstrip capacity. The method of calculation is total water usage less industry usage divided by 365 days and divided by the normal population serviced.

<sup>13</sup> The Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013 required local authorities to report their compliance with the bacterial and protozoal contamination criteria of the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards 2005. These standards have been superseded by the Water Services (Drinking Water Services for New Zealand) Regulations 2022 (the regulations) and therefore the council is reporting against these measures, relying upon the relevant incorporation by reference provisions in New Zealand law.

<sup>14</sup> We will measure the New Zealand drinking water standards for bacterial compliance as a percentage base and evaluate compliance against the DWQAR numbers T3.1 and T3.6. These will be a weighted score from each of the five treatment plants to give a total percentage score.

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
<p>Compliance with the Water Services (Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand) Regulations 2022 and Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQAR) 2022 – protozoal water quality</p> <p>The extent to which the local authority’s drinking water supply complies with Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2022 and DWQAR<sup>15</sup></p> <p><i>(Mandatory measure)</i></p>	Annual independent survey conducted by Wai Comply	Met (DWQAR)	100%	100%	100%	100%

---

<sup>15</sup> We will measure the New Zealand drinking water standards for protozoal compliance as a percentage base and evaluate compliance against the drinking water quality assurance rules (DWQAR). These will be a weighted score from each of the five treatment plants to give a total percentage score.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Level of service description	Level of service description
A continuous supply of water is provided at the right quantity, quality and pressure so that residents and industry can do what they need to do (for example, irrigation, showering and recreation)	A continuous supply of water is provided at the right quantity, quality and pressure so that residents and industry can do what they need to do (for example, irrigation, showering and recreation)	A continuous supply of water is provided at the right quantity, quality and pressure so that residents and industry can do what they need to do (for example, irrigation, showering and recreation)
A continuous supply of water is provided at the right quantity, quality and pressure so that residents and industry can do what they need to do (for example, irrigation, showering and recreation)	A continuous supply of water is provided at the right quantity, quality and pressure so that residents and industry can do what they need to do (for example, irrigation, showering and recreation)	A continuous supply of water is provided at the right quantity, quality and pressure so that residents and industry can do what they need to do (for example, irrigation, showering and recreation)

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Water Supply</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
<b>To meet additional demand</b>										
Urban reticulation - Infrastructure Growth	-	-	-	533	-	-	-	-	-	-
150mm zone metering for remote water management	54	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
150mm Fox Road upgrade Sherwood Pl to Mosston Rd with Rider	-	-	170	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mannington Rd pump station upgrade	-	-	-	99	26	-	-	-	-	-
Fox to Fitzherbert	150									
<b>Total</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>632</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>To improve level of service</b>										
Fordell booster pump and tank	250	255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central city mains upgrade	325	204	-	-	272	-	-	231	-	-
Extension of network to cater for Marae growth	140	143	-	213	-	-	227	-	-	240
Mains	25	26	26	27	27	28	28	29	29	30
Meters and backflows	100	102	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
Connections	100	102	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
City water pump stations	15	15	16	16	16	17	17	17	18	18
Zone remote metering	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	59	60
Urban easements	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
Alternative to Dublin Street bridge main	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600
Network resilience/adaptation	-	-	-	224	272	389	396	404	412	468
New treatment facilities	-	153	156	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water source investigation bores	-	-	-	-	22	22	-	-	-	-
UV disinfection and chlorination	400	1,887	261	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Generation for Critical Sites	-	408	417	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Whanganui District Council Long Term Plan 2024-2034  
Section 3 – Council Activities

Source water security (city)	-	-	156	213	326	-	-	-	-	-
Source water security (rural)	-	306	-	-	-	-	453	-	-	-
Westmere reservoir and Heloise bore UV disinfection and chlorination	44	47	48	49	71	69	77	73	74	77
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,459</b>	<b>3,709</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>1,289</b>	<b>814</b>	<b>1,492</b>	<b>1,056</b>	<b>840</b>	<b>1,745</b>
<b>To replace existing assets</b>										
Vehicle replacement	-	62	63	65	66	68	69	70	72	73
Fordell rural scheme replacements	17	42	18	18	19	19	56	22	23	23
Fordell timber tank replacement and repairs	152	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pākaraka rural scheme replacements	4	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	5
Westmere rural scheme replacements	13	11	74	12	63	19	88	53	59	65
Valves & hydrants	91	161	217	248	254	259	264	270	275	278
Mains	112	114	116	119	121	124	126	129	131	133
Meters & backflows	56	57	58	59	61	62	63	64	66	67
Connections	152	312	423	540	662	676	688	703	716	726
City water pump stations	10	10	11	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
SCADA/communications system	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Roading coordinated projects	142	168	171	175	179	183	186	190	193	196
Spiral welded pipe replacement	142	168	171	175	179	183	186	190	193	196
Bastia Hill water tower decommissioning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	119	1,210
Ikitara Road pump station	-	-	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aramoho bore water treatment plant	44	34	12	220	51	-	69	47	-	123
Variable speed drive 1,2,3	51	52	106	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Westmere Reservoir 150mm PVC 650mtrs 180PE	-	-	158	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply – Kai Iwi bores and pipework	101	104	211	216	143	147	287	141	143	145
Symes Road replacement	507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,598</b>	<b>1,303</b>	<b>1,878</b>	<b>1,865</b>	<b>1,815</b>	<b>1,758</b>	<b>2,101</b>	<b>1,898</b>	<b>2,009</b>	<b>3,256</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for water supply**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted rates	7,046	8,604	8,731	9,317	9,618	9,732	9,856	10,276	11,368	11,276	11,733
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	82	82	83	85	87	89	91	93	94	96	98
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	27	28	28	29	29	30	31	31	32	32	33
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>7,155</b>	<b>8,714</b>	<b>8,842</b>	<b>9,431</b>	<b>9,734</b>	<b>9,851</b>	<b>9,978</b>	<b>10,400</b>	<b>11,494</b>	<b>11,404</b>	<b>11,864</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,263	4,542	4,623	4,726	4,822	4,927	5,028	5,124	5,221	5,318	5,415
Finance costs	587	760	792	871	895	906	892	881	844	764	729
Internal charges and overheads applied	921	1,063	987	1,011	946	957	955	935	927	927	916
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>5,771</b>	<b>6,365</b>	<b>6,402</b>	<b>6,608</b>	<b>6,663</b>	<b>6,790</b>	<b>6,875</b>	<b>6,940</b>	<b>6,992</b>	<b>7,009</b>	<b>7,060</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>1,384</b>	<b>2,349</b>	<b>2,440</b>	<b>2,823</b>	<b>3,071</b>	<b>3,061</b>	<b>3,103</b>	<b>3,460</b>	<b>4,502</b>	<b>4,395</b>	<b>4,804</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	33	30	31	31	32	33	33	34	35	35	36
Increase (decrease) in debt	528	882	2,597	545	412	36	(565)	100	(1,584)	(1,582)	160
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>912</b>	<b>2,628</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>(532)</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>(1,549)</b>	<b>(1,547)</b>	<b>196</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	230	204	56	170	632	26	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	352	1,459	3,709	1,351	1,018	1,289	813	1,493	1,055	839	1,744
-to replace existing assets	1,363	1,598	1,303	1,878	1,865	1,815	1,758	2,101	1,898	2,009	3,256
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>1,945</b>	<b>3,261</b>	<b>5,068</b>	<b>3,399</b>	<b>3,515</b>	<b>3,130</b>	<b>2,571</b>	<b>3,594</b>	<b>2,953</b>	<b>2,848</b>	<b>5,000</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(1,384)</b>	<b>(2,349)</b>	<b>(2,440)</b>	<b>(2,823)</b>	<b>(3,071)</b>	<b>(3,061)</b>	<b>(3,103)</b>	<b>(3,460)</b>	<b>(4,502)</b>	<b>(4,395)</b>	<b>(4,804)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Wastewater

Wastewater services and assets are outlined in the following table:

<b>Wastewater treatment plants</b>	2	<b>Wastewater treated per day</b>	<40,000 m <sup>3</sup> on average
<b>Pump stations</b>	38	<b>Length of pipes maintained</b>	287 km



# Wastewater

## What we do

Wastewater, also known as sewage, is the used water that goes down sinks, washing machines, showers, baths and toilets. It also includes commercial and industrial liquid waste (trade waste) that is discharged into the council’s sewerage system.

We provide and manage two wastewater systems that are made up of service lines, pipe networks, pump stations, treatment plants and outfalls.

The urban service transfers domestic and trade wastewater through its network of wastewater pipes and pumping stations before being anaerobically treated to public health and environmental standards and then discharged to sea through the ocean outfall.

A separate scheme serves the Mowhanau community where wastewater is collected and treated using a sand filtration system before being discharged to land. Work will begin during the term of this plan to decommission the Mowhanau wastewater treatment system and connect Mowhanau to the city’s wastewater network.


Industrial wastewater is collected and treated in accordance with individual industry agreements and under trade waste regulations.

## Why we do it

To ensure wastewater is managed well for the health of our community and the protection of our environment. This activity also gives effect to the Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Claims Settlement) Act 2017.

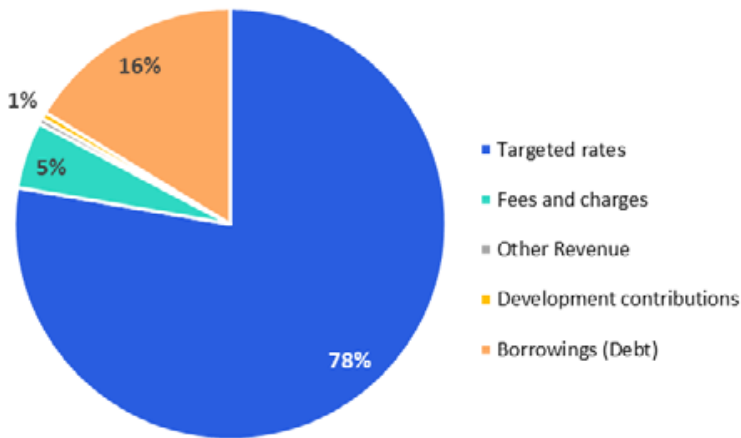
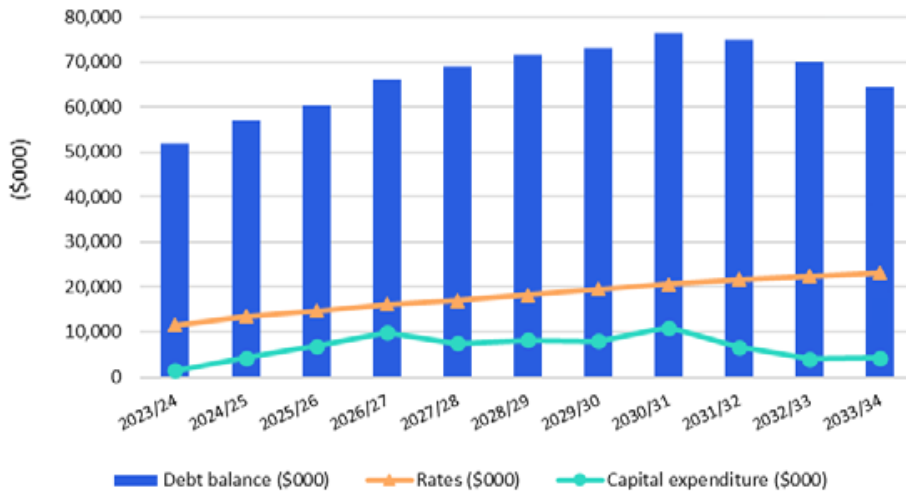
We uphold the principles of Tupua Te Kawa that guide actions and decision-making to provide for the health and wellbeing of the river, its tributaries and its people.

## How the wastewater activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	We <b>partner</b> with Tangata Whenua, Hapū and Horizons Regional Council to ensure cultural values, with regard to discharges to water and land, are respected and safeguarded.
<b>Positive impact</b>	
 Social	We <b>provide, maintain and operate</b> 2 wastewater systems that meet public health standards and treat water before discharge.
<b>Positive impact</b>	
 Economic	We <b>invest, maintain, operate and upgrade</b> our wastewater networks and minimise potential health and natural hazards that could lead to economic losses.
<b>Positive impact</b>	
 Environmental	We <b>provide</b> wastewater treatment to ensure we comply with our discharge consent conditions and meet public health and environmental standards.
<b>Positive impact</b>	

## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years



## What's on the horizon?

- \$71 million will be invested in wastewater over the next ten years.
- We will embark on a new \$30 million-plus long-term programme of major network improvements to increase wet weather performance and reduce wastewater spillages, including a major upgrade to the Jones Street pump station and an upgrade of the 40-year-old electrical control cabinet at the Beach Road pump station.
- We'll also run a pipeline to connect Mowhanau's wastewater system to the city wastewater network for \$6.1 million.
- Our ocean outfall discharge consents will be up for renewal in 2026.
- And we'll need to sort a long-term plan for the dried sludge from our wastewater treatment plant. We're looking into incineration as an option.
- In a combined project with all three waters activities and roading, we have budgeted for wastewater upgrades to Manuka Street and Mill Road. The project is scheduled to start in 2027/28 and will allow the expansion of more commercial/manufacturing activities in this area.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative effects	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
Treated effluent is not up to standard or meeting the consent conditions	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensuring our consent is adhered to and the treatment plant is operating effectively</li> </ul>
Discharges and overflows from the wastewater network pose health, safety, economic and environmental risks to air, land and water	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensuring compliance with discharge consent conditions and regulatory standards is closely monitored with priority given to consent-related issues</li> <li>Asset renewal and improvement programmes that ensure our critical wastewater assets are replaced as they reach the end of their useful life</li> <li>Interim reconfigurations within the network at strategic locations to minimise and isolate any health risk to high-use areas or private properties</li> </ul>
Periodic foul odours from the wastewater treatment plant can be emitted due to the dryer building extraction	✓	✓		✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular monitoring to identify performance problems and enable appropriate mitigation measures to be undertaken</li> </ul>

## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All wastewater levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The sewerage system is convenient, safe and reliable						
The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the system (expressed per 1000 sewerage connections) <sup>16</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	1.07	≤ 2.5 per 1000 connections <sup>17</sup>	≤ 2.5 per 1000 connections	≤ 2.5 per 1000 connections	≤ 2.5 per 1000 connections
Median response time for attending sewerage overflows resulting from blockages or other faults (measured from the time that notification is received to the time that the service personnel reach the site) <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	1.13 hrs	≤ 3 hours <sup>18</sup>	≤ 3 hours	≤ 3 hours	≤ 3 hours
Median response time for resolution of sewerage overflows resulting from blockages or other faults (measured from the time that notification is received to the time that the service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or fault) <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	0.97 days	≤ 1 day <sup>19</sup>	≤ 1 day	≤ 1 day	≤ 1 day

<sup>16</sup> Dry weather sewerage overflows means sewage that escapes the sewerage system and enters the environment during periods of dry weather. It includes blockages and chokes.

<sup>17</sup> Target revised from three to 2.5 to reflect that targets have been consistently met over previous years.

<sup>18</sup> Target revised from six hours to three hours to reflect that targets have been consistently met over previous years.

<sup>19</sup> Target revised from five days to one day to reflect that targets have been consistently met over previous years.

Performance Measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The environment (including waterways and beaches) is protected from the adverse effects of wastewater						
<p>Compliance with all resource consents for discharge from the wastewater system, measured by the number of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. abatement notices</li> <li>b. infringement notices</li> <li>c. enforcement orders</li> <li>d. convictions</li> </ul> <p>received in relation to those resource consents<sup>20</sup> (Mandatory DIA measure)</p>	Horizons Regional Council reports	0	0 notices, orders or convictions received	0 notices, orders or convictions received	0 notices, orders or convictions received	0 notices, orders or convictions received
<p>The total number of complaints received (expressed per 1000 connections to council's sewerage system) about any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. sewage odour</li> <li>b. sewerage system faults</li> <li>c. sewerage system blockages</li> <li>d. council's response to any of these issues</li> </ul> <p>(Mandatory DIA measure)</p>	Council CRM system	12.01	≤ 15 complaints per 1000 connections <sup>21</sup>	≤ 15 complaints per 1000 connections	≤ 15 complaints per 1000 connections	≤ 10 complaints per 1000 connections

<sup>20</sup> Four DIA measures have been combined into one performance measure for ease of reporting.

<sup>21</sup> Target revised from five complaints to 15 complaints per 1000 connections for years 1-3. We have consistently not met target; however, the revised target is still below the average result for the last five years.

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Wastewater</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
<b>To meet additional demand</b>										
Wastewater - urban reticulation - growth	50	124	250	341	207	39	-	-	-	-
Fox Road wastewater extension 150mm <3m deep	-	186	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wastewater Fox to Fitzherbert link road	350	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Upgrade Tregenna St pump station and attenuation capacity for growth	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,492	2,507	-	-
Mannington Rd wastewater pump station and laterals	-	-	-	373	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manuka St and Mill Rd upgrade	-	-	-	826	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>1,539</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>2,492</b>	<b>2,507</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>To improve level of service</b>										
CCTV of critical assets	50	102	125	160	163	167	170	173	177	180
Backfill of outstanding connections	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
Wastewater network improvements	200	1,020	1,564	1,598	1,632	1,666	1,699	1,733	1,766	1,800
Jones Street wastewater pump station	-	-	-	-	4,351	4,442	4,531	-	-	-
Mowhanau wastewater connection to city	369	2,040	3,785	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ocean outfall	270	275	-	-	-	-	306	312	-	-
Cogeneration plant	50	102	208	1,438	326	-	-	-	-	-
Sludge disposal feasibility study	-	408	2,606	533	-	-	-	-	-	-

Sludge disposal pond capping	-	-	-	799	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aeration tank refurbishment and corrosion protection	450	459	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dryer foul air improvement	-	-	208	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ocean outfall consent	500	510	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,899</b>	<b>4,927</b>	<b>8,507</b>	<b>4,538</b>	<b>6,483</b>	<b>6,286</b>	<b>6,718</b>	<b>2,230</b>	<b>1,955</b>	<b>1,992</b>
<b>To replace existing assets</b>										
Vehicle replacement	-	62	64	65	66	68	69	70	72	73
Urban reticulation replacements	506	724	852	976	1,106	1,241	1,380	1,524	1,671	1,822
Inflow and infiltration investigations	51	52	53	54	55	56	58	59	60	61
Reactive replacement of non-critical assets	101	145	170	184	188	192	196	199	203	206
Pump station replacements	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	53
Beach Road pump station electrical upgrade	1,315	673	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flyght pumps major service	-	-	-	76	88	90	-	-	-	121
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,018</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>1,186</b>	<b>1,404</b>	<b>1,553</b>	<b>1,697</b>	<b>1,753</b>	<b>1,904</b>	<b>2,058</b>	<b>2,337</b>



**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for wastewater**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted rates	11,639	13,549	14,795	16,127	16,946	18,285	19,521	20,691	21,686	22,479	23,194
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	1,000	1,100	1,122	1,147	1,172	1,197	1,222	1,246	1,271	1,295	1,320
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	106
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>12,639</b>	<b>14,754</b>	<b>16,022</b>	<b>17,379</b>	<b>18,223</b>	<b>19,587</b>	<b>20,848</b>	<b>22,042</b>	<b>23,062</b>	<b>23,879</b>	<b>24,620</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	7,290	8,467	8,586	8,797	9,207	9,411	9,602	9,789	9,981	10,164	10,354
Finance costs	2,414	2,824	2,829	3,049	3,253	3,388	3,497	3,628	3,683	3,524	3,267
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,041	1,353	1,258	1,319	1,288	1,314	1,323	1,305	1,302	1,310	1,304
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>10,745</b>	<b>12,644</b>	<b>12,673</b>	<b>13,165</b>	<b>13,748</b>	<b>14,113</b>	<b>14,422</b>	<b>14,722</b>	<b>14,965</b>	<b>14,998</b>	<b>14,925</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>1,894</b>	<b>2,110</b>	<b>3,349</b>	<b>4,214</b>	<b>4,475</b>	<b>5,474</b>	<b>6,426</b>	<b>7,320</b>	<b>8,097</b>	<b>8,881</b>	<b>9,695</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	137	110	112	115	117	120	122	125	127	130	132
Increase (decrease) in debt	(574)	2,097	3,477	5,614	2,889	2,649	1,474	3,518	(1,583)	(4,998)	(5,498)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>(437)</b>	<b>2,207</b>	<b>3,589</b>	<b>5,729</b>	<b>3,006</b>	<b>2,769</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>3,643</b>	<b>(1,456)</b>	<b>(4,868)</b>	<b>(5,366)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	316	400	310	250	1,539	207	39	2,492	2,507	0	0
-to improve the level of service	110	1,899	4,927	8,507	4,538	6,483	6,286	6,718	2,230	1,955	1,992
-to replace existing assets	1,031	2,018	1,701	1,186	1,404	1,553	1,697	1,753	1,904	2,058	2,337
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>1,457</b>	<b>4,317</b>	<b>6,938</b>	<b>9,943</b>	<b>7,481</b>	<b>8,243</b>	<b>8,022</b>	<b>10,963</b>	<b>6,641</b>	<b>4,013</b>	<b>4,329</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(1,894)</b>	<b>(2,110)</b>	<b>(3,349)</b>	<b>(4,214)</b>	<b>(4,475)</b>	<b>(5,474)</b>	<b>(6,426)</b>	<b>(7,320)</b>	<b>(8,097)</b>	<b>(8,881)</b>	<b>(9,695)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Stormwater

Stormwater services and assets are outlined in the following table:

<b>Length of pipes maintained</b>	174 km
<b>Length of stormwater waterways</b>	18 km
<b>Manholes</b>	8,330
<b>Number of wetlands</b>	2



## Stormwater

The stormwater activity applies to urban stormwater schemes and council-maintained open drains and streams within the district. It does not include roading drainage which is covered in the roading and transportation activity page.

### What we do

Stormwater is surface water run-off that flows from surfaces like roofs, gardens, footpaths and roads across the ground and does not get absorbed into the soil. Council manages and maintains an urban network of pipes, retention ponds, basins and other infrastructure to safely direct stormwater to the river.

We also maintain a number of streams and open drains within the city to improve flood flow capacity when required, and to reduce the risk of property damage.

This activity includes the maintenance of two wetlands, Titoki and Kokohuia, certain aspects of Rotokawau Virginia Lake concerning water quality, and clearing slipways.

We work collaboratively with a number of community project partners on the Healthy Streams initiative to protect and maintain waterways within the Whanganui catchment.

### Why we do it





To manage our stormwater to protect the health and safety of people, and to minimise the adverse effects of run-off and flooding on property and the environment.

The provision of stormwater is a core service under the Local Government Act 2002. We also operate within a framework of other established laws and regulations.

This activity also gives effect to the Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Claims Settlement) Act 2017. We uphold the principles of Tupua Te Kawa that guide actions and decision-making to provide for the health and wellbeing of the river, its tributaries and its people.

Our work is also guided by the principles of Te Mana O Te Wai with regard to freshwater management.

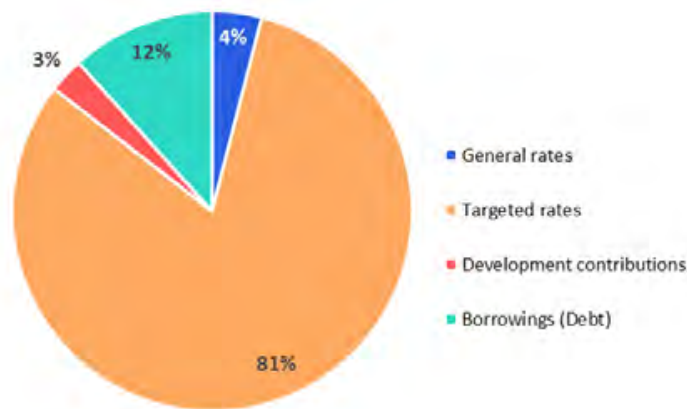
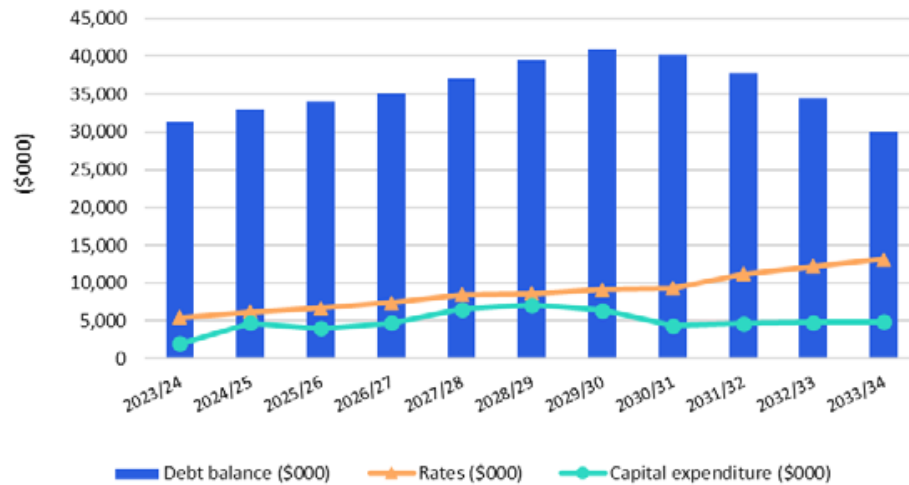
## How the stormwater activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	<p>We <b>implement</b> the principles of Te Mana O Te Wai to incorporate Māori values and knowledge in our water management practices.</p> <p>We <b>uphold</b> the principles of Tupua Te Kawa under the Te Awa Tupua Act of 2017.</p> <p>We <b>partner</b> with Hapū and Iwi on wider decision-making around management of surface water.</p>
Positive impact	
 Social	<p>We <b>support</b> and <b>partner</b> with the community to deliver the Healthy Streams initiative.</p> <p>We <b>provide</b> a stormwater network to keep our communities safe.</p> <p>We <b>advocate</b> for best practice in managing waterways through our Healthy Streams Whanganui initiative.</p>
Positive impact	
 Economic	<p>We <b>maintain and operate</b> our urban network of pipes, retention ponds, open watercourses and other infrastructure to manage surface water run-off during storm events (stormwater) and reduce the risk to property and keep businesses open.</p>
Positive impact	
 Environmental	<p>We <b>invest, maintain, operate and upgrade</b> our stormwater network to prevent run-off and flooding from adversely affecting our environment, especially our waterways</p>
Positive impact	



## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.



## What's on the horizon?

- \$52 million will be invested in stormwater to renew assets that have reached the end of their useful life, to upgrade levels of service in the urban area, and to provide for much needed growth in the Springvale and Otamatea residential zones as well in the Mill Rd industrial area.
- This includes continuing our long-term stormwater performance improvement programme to reduce flooding from increasing wet weather events (although we're slowing up the programme for a couple of years early in this plan due to affordability).
- We will be aiming to complete the last 5% of wastewater and stormwater separation work in the urban network.
- We're also preparing for the possibility that we might need to pump stormwater from the Heads Road area if the sea level rises in the future. The challenges of increased flooding due to higher rainfall intensities from projected climate change will be top of mind when reviewing future district plans.
- We will upgrade our networks to cater for growth in the Manuka Street and Mill Road and allow the expansion of more commercial/manufacturing activities in this area.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative effects	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
Flooding and ponding can occur on properties for periods after a storm event. The entire stormwater network has limited and variable levels of protection against major storm events	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure sufficient maintenance programme</li> <li>• Ensure appropriate modelling and upgrades</li> <li>• Infrastructure construction in accordance with the Land Development and Subdivision Engineering Standard and Council Supplement Document</li> <li>• Ensure well-defined and unobstructed overland flow paths exist for major storm events</li> </ul>
Impacts of contaminated stormwater on groundwater, waterways and the Whanganui River	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stormwater retention and treatment best practices to be followed where practicable in new developments</li> <li>• Close collaboration with Horizons Regional Council's Water Quality division and Hapū/Iwi</li> <li>• Compliance with resource consents</li> </ul>
Disruption to public/traffic due to construction/maintenance works	✓	✓	✓		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Traffic management procedures</li> </ul>
Health and safety risks associated with the operation, maintenance or construction of stormwater infrastructure	✓		✓		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure compliance with legislation and Health and Safety Management Plans</li> <li>• Maintain an incidents register</li> </ul>

## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All stormwater levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

The waterways and natural drainage activity has been consolidated with the stormwater activity for the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. There are no service levels or performance measures proposed.

Performance Measure	Data source	Baseline/ Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Monitor flood warnings and respond promptly during emergency management flooding events						
The median response time to attend a flooding event (measured from the time notification is received to the time that the service personnel reach the site) <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Emergency Management Team records	0 hrs <sup>22</sup>	≤ 4 hours	≤ 4 hours	≤ 4 hours	≤ 4 hours
Level of service: Ensure a safe and operational stormwater drainage network for design events						
Number of flooding events <sup>23</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Emergency Management Team records	0 <sup>24</sup>	≤ 5 flooding events	≤ 5 flooding events	≤ 5 flooding events	≤ 5 flooding events

<sup>22</sup> No flooding event has triggered this measure.

<sup>23</sup> A flooding event is an overflow of stormwater from council's stormwater system that enters a habitable floor. A habitable floor refers to a floor of a building (including a basement) but does not include ancillary structures such as standalone garden sheds or garages. A flooding event requires attendance by a member of the emergency management team.

<sup>24</sup> No flooding event has triggered this measure.

Performance Measure	Data source	Baseline/ Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected (expressed per 1000 properties connected to stormwater system) <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Emergency Management Team records	0 <sup>25</sup>	≤ 0.5 per 1000 properties	≤ 0.5 per 1000 properties	≤ 0.5 per 1000 properties	≤ 0.5 per 1000 properties
The number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system (expressed per 1000 properties connected to the stormwater system) <sup>26</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	2.5	≤ 5.5 per 1000 properties	≤ 5.5 per 1000 properties	≤ 5.5 per 1000 properties	≤ 5.5 per 1000 properties
Compliance with all resource consents for discharge from the stormwater system, measured by the number of: a. abatement notices b. infringement notices c. enforcement orders d. convictions e. received in relation to those resource consents <sup>27</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Internal data	0	0 notices, orders or convictions received	0 notices, orders or convictions received	0 notices, orders or convictions received	0 notices, orders or convictions received

<sup>25</sup> No flooding event has triggered this measure.

<sup>26</sup> Complaints are expressed as faults or blockages.

<sup>27</sup> Four DIA measures have been combined into one performance measure for ease of reporting.



Performance Measure	Data source	Baseline/ Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Network system performance						
Number of urban floor levels at risk during the flood design event <sup>28</sup>	Stormwater Activity Manager	1697	Fewer than the previous year <sup>29</sup>	Fewer than the previous year	Fewer than the previous year	Fewer than the previous year

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Effective warnings and responses are given to protect people and property from the Whanganui River's rising flood waters	There is 100% compliance with the Whanganui River Flood Action plan	This level of service is the mandated responsibility of Horizons Regional Council. A continuous 24-hour emergency management response service is also included as a level of service under the emergency management activity. This response service includes monitoring of Whanganui River levels and compliance with the flood action plan when required

<sup>28</sup> As defined by the Horizons One Plan, the Building Act and the Whanganui District Council District Plan rules. A flood design event is a prediction of the future risk of extreme floods. For our district this is based upon an annual exceedance probability (AEP) of a 0.5 percent rain event, inclusive of an allowance towards the projected long-term climate change. For clarity, a 0.5 percent AEP means there is a 0.5 percent (i.e. 1 in 200) chance in any given year of an extreme flood event occurring. This measure provides a quantitative assessment of the potential impact of flooding in an unusually large rain event on urban buildings, enabling better planning and mitigation strategies for continuous improvement.

<sup>29</sup> Target revised from 1607 to a reducing target that promotes continuous improvement.

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Stormwater</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
<b>To meet additional demand</b>										
Swale construction	750	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wetland expansion	-	202	206	213	218	-	-	-	-	-
Springvale 750mm stormwater main	-	125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fox to Fitzherbert stormwater main	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stormwater downstream improvements	-	404	412	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North west land development	-	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North west linking stormwater	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Montgomery Road storage facility	-	-	619	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wetland Mill Road	-	-	-	-	-	2,776	-	-	-	-
Wetland Titoki	-	-	-	2,663	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wetland Kokohuia	-	-	-	-	2,719	-	-	-	-	-
Manuka St and Mill Rd upgrade	-	-	-	-	843	-	-	-	-	-
Land acquisitions (Fox to Fitzherbert, Montgomery to Downes Ave, Montgomery Road storage facility, Southern conveyance corridor)	1,038	713	464	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,288</b>	<b>1,537</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>2,877</b>	<b>3,780</b>	<b>2,776</b>	-	-	-	-

<b>To improve level of service</b>										
Stormwater attenuation	-	255	521	1,065	1,088	1,111	1,133	1,155	1,177	1,200
Integrated catchment management infrastructure	150	153	156	160	163	167	170	173	177	180
Mill Road reticulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	680	-	-	-
Otamatea east pond acquisition	-	-	-	426	-	-	-	-	-	-
City wide stormwater hotspots	100	102	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
Castlecliff pump stations - projected sea level rise	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	924	942	960
Separation completion	500	612	834	852	870	1,111	1,133	1,155	1,177	1,200
Inflow and infiltration investigations	100	102	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
<b>Total</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>1,224</b>	<b>1,720</b>	<b>2,717</b>	<b>2,339</b>	<b>2,610</b>	<b>3,342</b>	<b>3,640</b>	<b>3,709</b>	<b>3,779</b>
<b>To replace existing assets</b>										
Network replacements	474	637	755	878	897	915	934	952	971	989
<b>Total</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>637</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>878</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>915</b>	<b>934</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>971</b>	<b>989</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Waterways and natural drainage</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
<b>To meet additional demand</b>										
Watercourse upgrades North West	-	70	81	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land acquisitions (Mill Road south-eastern watercourse, southern drainage corridor, northern drainage corridor)	80	451	383	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>463</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>To improve level of service</b>										
Watercourse condition assessment	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
Watercourse erosion control and mitigation	60	71	83	96	98	100	102	104	106	108
Putiki climate adaptation	-	31	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>120</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for stormwater**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	330	303	339	387	416	436	456	474	493	511	518
Targeted rates	5,159	5,920	6,382	7,058	8,036	8,231	8,654	8,851	10,724	11,704	12,633
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>5,491</b>	<b>6,223</b>	<b>6,721</b>	<b>7,445</b>	<b>8,452</b>	<b>8,667</b>	<b>9,110</b>	<b>9,325</b>	<b>11,217</b>	<b>12,215</b>	<b>13,151</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,625	1,796	1,829	1,872	1,911	1,954	1,995	2,032	2,073	2,108	2,148
Finance costs	1,495	1,738	1,691	1,741	1,818	1,930	2,028	2,046	1,968	1,824	1,628
Internal charges and overheads applied	399	469	439	449	423	428	427	419	416	416	412
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>3,519</b>	<b>4,003</b>	<b>3,959</b>	<b>4,062</b>	<b>4,152</b>	<b>4,312</b>	<b>4,450</b>	<b>4,497</b>	<b>4,457</b>	<b>4,348</b>	<b>4,188</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>1,972</b>	<b>2,220</b>	<b>2,762</b>	<b>3,383</b>	<b>4,300</b>	<b>4,355</b>	<b>4,660</b>	<b>4,828</b>	<b>6,760</b>	<b>7,867</b>	<b>8,963</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	527	280	286	292	298	305	311	317	324	330	336
Increase (decrease) in debt	(459)	2,262	983	1,079	1,980	2,464	1,441	(756)	(2,377)	(3,399)	(4,411)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>2,542</b>	<b>1,269</b>	<b>1,371</b>	<b>2,278</b>	<b>2,769</b>	<b>1,752</b>	<b>(439)</b>	<b>(2,053)</b>	<b>(3,069)</b>	<b>(4,075)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	550	3,368	2,058	2,164	2,877	3,780	2,776	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	1,430	920	1,336	1,835	2,823	2,447	2,721	3,455	3,755	3,827	3,899
-to replace existing assets	60	474	637	755	878	897	915	934	952	971	989
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>2,040</b>	<b>4,762</b>	<b>4,031</b>	<b>4,754</b>	<b>6,578</b>	<b>7,124</b>	<b>6,412</b>	<b>4,389</b>	<b>4,707</b>	<b>4,798</b>	<b>4,888</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(1,972)</b>	<b>(2,220)</b>	<b>(2,762)</b>	<b>(3,383)</b>	<b>(4,300)</b>	<b>(4,355)</b>	<b>(4,660)</b>	<b>(4,828)</b>	<b>(6,760)</b>	<b>(7,867)</b>	<b>(8,963)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Roading and transportation

Roading and transportation services and assets are outlined in the following table:			
<b>Km of urban roads</b>	233km	<b>No. bridges</b>	72
<b>Km rural road</b>	616km	<b>No. streetlights</b>	6400
<b>Km of footpaths</b>	345km	<b>No. road signs</b>	7291
<b>Sealed roads</b>	592km	<b>Km of cycle paths/walking tracks</b>	Shared pathways are included in the Km of footpaths
<b>Unsealed roads</b>	270km	<b>Total road network</b>	862km
<b>No. of roundabouts</b>	12	<b>No. of catch pits</b>	3794 catch pits
<b>Sets of traffic signals</b>	14		

## Roading and transportation

Roading is a core essential service for the council. It represents a significant share of our overall annual operating expenditure.

The roading and transportation group manages the activities and services that provide for the local transport network, enabling the safe, convenient, efficient and sustainable movement of people and goods.

The provision of roading and footpaths is a core service under the Local Government Act 2002.

Note: While we have now received confirmation of our maintenance, operations and renewals funding from NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi for the 2024/25 to 2026/27 period, funding for walking, cycling road safety promotion and low-cost, low-risk projects has yet to be announced. NZTA Waka Kotahi has indicated that funding for these aspects of the roading programme will not be announced until August 2024.

### Activity: Roading

#### What we do

As the Road Controlling Authority we own and manage the urban and rural road network in the district (excluding State Highways 3 and 4 for which NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi is responsible). We have a road network of 862km (592km sealed and 270km unsealed) with approximately 72 percent of our roads located in rural areas of the district.

Our assets such as roads and bridges are managed for maintenance and renewal through a programme that includes condition rating assessment, remaining useful life monitoring, traffic volume, loading considerations and modelling.

We also provide and manage activities and contracts for service related to street lighting, street cleaning, road signage and markings, culverts, traffic management and road safety initiatives.

The road activity is managed through a mix of local, regional and national plans, strategies and programmes. Our Whanganui Alliance partnership model

for roading involves a collaborative approach with Downer EDI Limited to add value and cut costs.

#### Why we do it

As well as linking to the state highway network, the local roading network is vital to the economic and social wellbeing of communities. It enables residents to access their business, recreational and social activities and move safely around the district.

### Activity: Footpaths

#### What we do

A safe and integrated network for travel options that include walking and cycling improves community connectedness and wellbeing and is an important infrastructure asset for urban areas. This activity manages the repair, maintenance and renewal programme for 345km of footpaths, including shared pathways.

With an increasing focus on safe and sustainable transport options that encourage active travel, we are continuing to build a network of pathways designated for shared use by pedestrians (i.e. people who cycle, scooter, skate or walk). An active transport initiative, including cycling education, is co-ordinated through the Mā Ake Let's Go programme.

scooter, skate or walk). An active transport initiative, including cycling education, is co-ordinated through the Mā Ake Let's Go programme.

Also included in this activity are services related to walkway lighting, berm maintenance, cleaning and maintenance of street furniture and rubbish bins, and maintenance of bus shelters. As part of safe access to the road corridor, we are also responsible for approving and compliance on the berms regarding vehicle crossings, tree planting, utility services and stormwater connections to the kerb.

#### Why we do it

To ensure safe and comfortable pedestrian access for commuters and recreational activities by making it quicker and easier to get places.

The provision of footpaths is a core service under the Local Government Act 2002.

## Activity: Durie Hill elevator

### What we do





As part of our transport network, we maintain the Durie Hill elevator and tunnel, a Category 1 Heritage asset. The daily operation of the service is outsourced.

### Why we do it

The elevator provides vertical access for pedestrians and cyclists and links the central business district to the suburb of Durie Hill and a city lookout area.

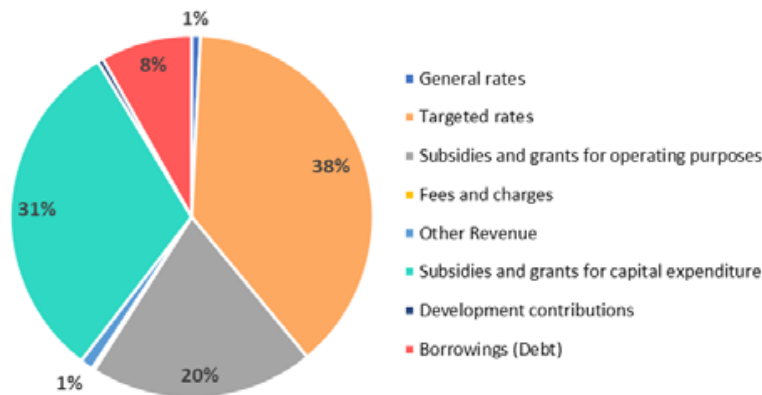
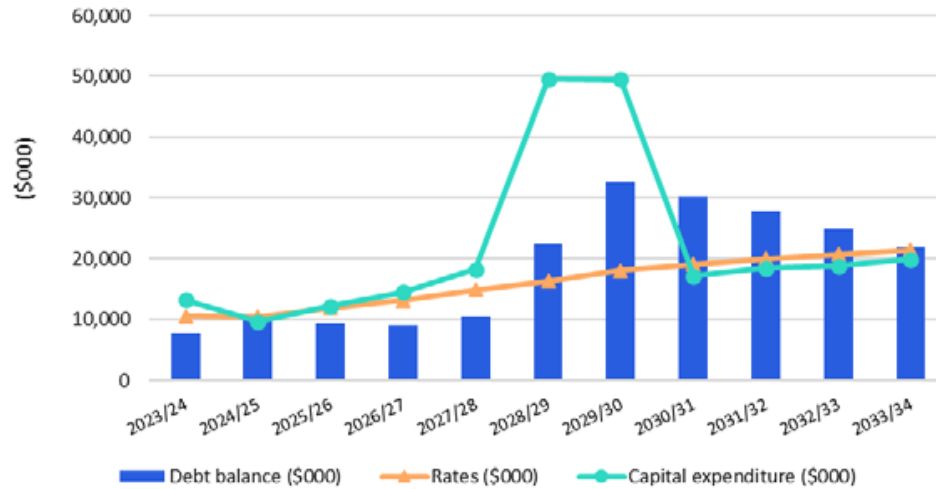


## How the roading and transportation activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	<p>We <b>maintain</b> and <b>operate</b> the Durie Hill elevator and tunnel, a Category 1 Heritage asset.</p> <p>We <b>engage</b> with Ngā Tangata Tiaki O Whanganui, Iwi and Hapū at place on project works within the Awa catchment.</p>
Positive impact	
 Social	<p>We <b>deliver</b> a targeted programme of safety improvements around schools – work will focus on alleviating speeding and dangerous behaviour.</p> <p>We <b>promote</b> transport options, including active transport modes to help communities connect with each other and improve wellbeing.</p>
Positive impact	
 Economic	<p>We <b>maintain, operate and upgrade</b> our urban and rural road network (850km) to promote the efficient and safe movement of people and goods, and optimise our maintenance programme to promote value for money.</p>
Positive impact	
 Environmental	<p>We <b>invest</b> in shared pathways, footpaths (345km), walkway lighting, street furniture, bus shelters, vehicle crossings and tree planting to promote active transport options, reducing emissions and encouraging active travel.</p>
Positive impact	

## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years



## What's on the horizon?

- \$227 million will be invested into our roading and footpaths to gradually improve their condition.
- We've started the business case for replacement of Dublin Street Bridge around 2028/29 at an estimated cost of \$69 million. We'll seek NZTA Waka Kotahi funding of 62%.<sup>1</sup>
- An announcement on our funding application to NZTA Waka Kotahi towards the replacement of the Wakefield Street Bridge is expected in August 2024.
- We will continue to focus on safety improvements around schools and construction of an off-road shared pathway between Wharf Street and the North Mole.
- \$4.2 million is budgeted for upgrades to Manuka Street and Mill Road. This project involves three waters utility upgrades followed by kerbing, footpaths and new road construction.
- Significant volumes of harvestable timber are reaching maturity in the district. We are facing the challenge of increased impacts and remediation of rural roads due to transport of the timber across the roading network.
- <sup>1</sup> If we are not able to receive the forecasted funding then we will need to reassess the project. For more detail of different options, refer to page 81 and 82 of our infrastructure strategy.



## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative effects	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
Road and environmental factors can contribute to crashes or cause people to be killed or injured	✓		✓		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We monitor road safety performance, identify at-risk areas and undertake safety-related improvement works to the roading network</li> <li>Our road safety education programmes are targeted at key, at-risk groups</li> </ul>
Road, footpath and shared pathway construction can cause excessive noise, pollution, damage to flora and fauna, erosion, and impacts on areas of significant cultural and historical value	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Risks and potential reduction measures are identified at the design phase and managed through industry best practice</li> <li>Project planning includes appropriate and timely consultation with affected parties</li> </ul>
Road deterioration where renewals are not completed, or impacted by an increased volume of heavy vehicles			✓		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of predictive modelling and data for forward planning</li> <li>Strive for optimal funding for maintenance and renewals</li> <li>Work with industry stakeholders for local solutions to minimise impacts on the rural road network</li> </ul>
Road run-off may contain contaminants, causing environmental damage			✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage effects through stormwater design and operation</li> </ul>
Needs of cyclists and pedestrians conflict with other forms of transport	✓				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work on shared pathways</li> </ul>

## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance and targets for 2024-2034

All roading and transportation levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The provision of a safe and secure local roading network						
The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities or serious injury crashes on the local road network <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Waka Kotahi (NZTA)	- 6	Year on year reduction <sup>30</sup>	Year on year reduction	Year on year reduction	Year on year reduction
Level of service: A local roading network that provides a smooth travel experience						
The average quality ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth traffic exposure <sup>31</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Waka Kotahi (NZTA) Road Assessment and Maintenance Management (RAMM)	79%	87-92% <sup>32</sup>	87-92%	87-92%	87-92%
The percentage of the sealed road network that is resurfaced <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	RAMM	5.45%	≥ 4%	≥ 4%	≥ 4%	≥ 4%

<sup>30</sup> Modified target wording to focus on a downward trend (improving). Result must be expressed as a number in accordance with DIA rules.

<sup>31</sup> Smooth Travel Exposure (STE) is a customer outcome measure indicating ride quality. It is an indication of the percentage of vehicle kilometres travelled on a road network with roughness below a defined upper threshold level. The threshold varies depending on the traffic volume band and urban/rural environment of the road.

<sup>32</sup> Target range amended from 88-92 percent to give an even 5 percent spread.

Level of service: A local road corridor network that meets the needs of the users						
The percentage of customer service requests that are responded to within 5 working days <sup>33</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	92.1%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%
Level of service: Footpaths help people move about safely and comfortably and get them where they need to go						
The percentage of footpath requests responded to within 5 working days of notification <sup>34</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Council CRM system	94.1%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%
The percentage of footpaths that meet council's standard of a condition rating of less than four <sup>35</sup> <i>(Mandatory DIA measure)</i>	Footpath condition rating survey (undertaken 5 yearly)	New rating scale	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%
The number of identified footpath faults reduces from the previous year <sup>36</sup>	Footpath condition rating survey (undertaken 5 yearly)	26,206	Establish baseline	Reduction in faults from the year before	Reduction in faults from the year before	Reduction in faults from the year before
Level of service: The Durie Hill elevator is a convenient form of public transport for locals						
The number of trips per year	Elevator operator	24,423 trips <sup>37</sup>	Maintain or increase from year before	Maintain or increase from year before	Maintain or increase from year before	Maintain or increase from year before

<sup>33</sup> Target measure wording amended from requests that are actioned to requests that are responded to. This reflects DIA wording.

<sup>34</sup> Target measure wording amended from requests that are actioned to requests that are responded to. This reflects DIA wording and provides more clarity.

<sup>35</sup> Previous measure “a defect score of less than 50” is no longer relevant and has been replaced by a “condition rating of less than four”. This rating is now on a one to five scale (with five being very bad). Through improved asset management and inspection tools we are now able to measure condition across the network more accurately and target our maintenance and renewal programmes to achieve an improvement in condition rating, rather than just a reduction in the number of faults.

<sup>36</sup> Previous measure “the total number of footpath faults (including berms)” replaced by “the number of identified footpath faults reduces from the previous year” as it is difficult to record accurate numbers of total footpath faults when some faults may be aggregated. Target revised from <30,000 to focus on a downward (improving) trend for identified footpath faults.

<sup>37</sup> Although a new measure, the baseline figure has been sourced from actual results of the 2022/23 reporting year as recorded by the elevator operator.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
The Durie Hill elevator is a convenient form of public transport for locals	More than 90% of users are satisfied with the Durie Hill elevator experience	Data set is small and includes Google comments and verbal reviews which are not verifiable. Performance will continue to be monitored internally and reported through other channels

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Footpaths and berms</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Shared pathways counters	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To replace existing assets										
Footpaths and berms - Infrastructure replacement	525	740	949	1,131	1,337	1,365	1,394	1,421	1,450	1,477
<b>Total</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>949</b>	<b>1,131</b>	<b>1,337</b>	<b>1,365</b>	<b>1,394</b>	<b>1,421</b>	<b>1,450</b>	<b>1,477</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Durie Hill elevator</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To replace existing assets										
Durie Hill Elevator	170	153	156	-	27	-	136	-	-	144
Durie Hill Elevator entrance	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>144</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Roading</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To meet additional demand										
Manuka St & Mill Rd upgrade	-	-	594	2,770	816	-	-	-	-	-
Fox Road upgrade	-	-	-	53	761	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>2,823</b>	<b>1,577</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To improve level of service										
Rapanui Road trail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	578	-	-
Low cost/low risk projects	2,000	3,060	3,127	3,196	3,263	3,332	3,398	3,466	3,532	3,599
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>3,127</b>	<b>3,196</b>	<b>3,263</b>	<b>3,332</b>	<b>3,398</b>	<b>4,044</b>	<b>3,532</b>	<b>3,599</b>
To replace existing assets										
Dublin Street bridge	250	510	782	1,065	32,632	33,318	-	-	-	-
Unsealed road metalling	453	539	620	706	760	810	861	913	967	1,022
Sealed road resurfacing	2,706	3,221	3,703	4,218	4,539	4,837	5,141	5,455	5,774	6,104
Drainage renewals	997	1,187	1,365	1,555	1,673	1,783	1,895	2,011	2,129	2,250
Pavement rehabilitation	1,336	1,590	1,828	2,083	2,241	2,388	2,538	2,694	2,851	3,014
Structures components replacements	382	455	523	596	641	684	727	771	816	863
Traffic services renewals	608	723	832	948	1,020	1,087	1,155	1,225	1,297	1,371
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,732</b>	<b>8,226</b>	<b>9,653</b>	<b>11,171</b>	<b>43,506</b>	<b>44,907</b>	<b>12,317</b>	<b>13,070</b>	<b>13,834</b>	<b>14,623</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for roading and transportation**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	354	303	306	369	309	311	309	325	311	309	334
Targeted rates	10,177	10,209	11,642	12,815	14,580	16,089	17,780	18,806	19,733	20,428	21,190
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	4,387	5,348	6,266	7,122	8,035	8,596	9,117	9,646	10,191	10,743	11,311
Fees and charges	95	95	97	99	102	104	106	108	110	112	114
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	519	325	347	377	411	444	480	517	556	597	639
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>15,532</b>	<b>16,280</b>	<b>18,658</b>	<b>20,782</b>	<b>23,437</b>	<b>25,544</b>	<b>27,792</b>	<b>29,402</b>	<b>30,901</b>	<b>32,189</b>	<b>33,588</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	8,851	9,639	11,226	12,623	14,466	15,440	16,347	17,267	18,218	19,180	20,171
Finance costs	310	605	506	466	493	833	1,392	1,587	1,467	1,334	1,185
Internal charges and overheads applied	984	1,017	1,058	1,158	1,249	1,306	1,341	1,350	1,373	1,409	1,429
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>10,145</b>	<b>11,261</b>	<b>12,790</b>	<b>14,247</b>	<b>16,208</b>	<b>17,579</b>	<b>19,080</b>	<b>20,204</b>	<b>21,058</b>	<b>21,923</b>	<b>22,785</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>5,387</b>	<b>5,019</b>	<b>5,868</b>	<b>6,535</b>	<b>7,229</b>	<b>7,965</b>	<b>8,712</b>	<b>9,198</b>	<b>9,843</b>	<b>10,266</b>	<b>10,803</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	5,605	5,531	7,321	8,297	9,332	29,454	30,395	10,261	10,801	11,348	11,912
Development and financial contributions	306	180	184	188	192	196	200	204	208	212	216
Increase (decrease) in debt	1,918	(1,035)	(1,090)	(469)	1,538	11,941	10,191	(2,475)	(2,321)	(2,960)	(2,981)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>7,829</b>	<b>4,676</b>	<b>6,415</b>	<b>8,016</b>	<b>11,062</b>	<b>41,591</b>	<b>40,786</b>	<b>7,990</b>	<b>8,688</b>	<b>8,600</b>	<b>9,147</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	3,076	0	0	594	2,823	1,577	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	2,280	2,080	3,060	3,127	3,196	3,263	3,332	3,398	4,044	3,532	3,599
-to replace existing assets	7,860	7,596	9,204	10,811	12,253	44,697	46,147	13,771	14,468	15,315	16,332
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>13,216</b>	<b>9,695</b>	<b>12,283</b>	<b>14,551</b>	<b>18,291</b>	<b>49,556</b>	<b>49,498</b>	<b>17,188</b>	<b>18,531</b>	<b>18,866</b>	<b>19,950</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(5,387)</b>	<b>(5,019)</b>	<b>(5,868)</b>	<b>(6,535)</b>	<b>(7,229)</b>	<b>(7,965)</b>	<b>(8,712)</b>	<b>(9,198)</b>	<b>(9,843)</b>	<b>(10,266)</b>	<b>(10,803)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Venues, events and facilities

Venues, events and facilities services and assets are outlined in the following table:

<b>Aquatic centre facilities</b>	2	<b>Library facilities</b>	7 (4 operated in partnership with local organisations)
<b>Community venues</b>	5 (Royal Whanganui Opera House, Whanganui War Memorial Centre, Cooks Gardens Events Centre & Track, Velodrome, and Majestic Square)	<b>Mobile library vans</b>	2



## Venues, events and facilities

**The venues, events and facilities group of activities oversees the management of key cultural, recreational and leisure facilities available to the community and visitors to the district. The group includes:**

- Aquatics
- Cooks Gardens and Velodrome
- New Zealand Glassworks Te Whare Tūhua o Te Ao
- Libraries
- Te Whare o Rehua Sarjeant Gallery
- Royal Whanganui Opera House
- Whanganui War Memorial Centre
- Whanganui Regional Museum.

### Activity: Aquatics

#### What we do

We manage aquatic facilities that deliver opportunities for swimming and water-based recreation and fitness, and programmes related to these activities. The Splash Centre offers covered facilities that are open year-round. Incorporated within the complex are eight heated pools and two hydrosides, as well as a sauna, steam room, café and fitness centre. A bookable space is available for families, corporate and community groups on the recreational side of the facility.

The Whanganui East Pool is an outdoor facility that is only open during the summer months. The complex will remain open for the 2024/25 summer season while a report is completed on future options for outdoor swimming in Whanganui.

#### Why we do it

To meet the community's sporting, recreational and leisure needs.

### Activity: Cooks Gardens and Velodrome

#### What we do

Cooks Gardens is Whanganui's premier sports ground and event facility. It includes a multi-purpose stadium with an all-weather synthetic 400m athletic track, a wooden cycling velodrome, grandstands and an events centre. The main stadium is able to hold 20,700 people with 3500 covered seats.

This venue can host a multitude of local, national and international sporting events and has the potential to accommodate other events such as concerts, festivals, conferences and weddings.

#### Why we do it

To meet the community's sporting, recreational and leisure needs.

### Activity: New Zealand Glassworks Te Whare Tūhua o Te Ao

#### What we do

New Zealand Glassworks is the only public access glass studio in New Zealand. We offer hot and cold glass working equipment for hire to an established community of glass artists, and a retail outlet showcasing high calibre New Zealand made glass homewares, jewellery and artworks. Our facility has an exhibiting space which promotes and fosters local, national and international glass artists. We also run a public engagement programme offering hands-on glassblowing classes to members of the public.

#### Why we do it

To enrich arts and culture in Whanganui and be a national centre for glass artists and craftspeople.



## Activity: Libraries

### What we do

Our public libraries, and heritage and research services, provide opportunities that support life-long learning, foster literacy and reading as well as access to information and entertainment. Our libraries enable people to connect to knowledge and ideas and offer a community space for social and leisure activities.

In addition to the district's main Davis Library, we manage Gonville Library and the Alexander Heritage & Research Library; a small outstation at Jerusalem; a home service for those unable to get to the libraries; two mobile library vans; and three community library hubs in Whanganui East, Castlecliff and Aramoho. Our collection holds more than 100,000 books and magazines, as well as an online library catalogue of over 80,000 audiobooks, e-books and e-magazines. We offer free unlimited Wi-Fi and free-to-use desktop computers, and we run a range of formal and informal learning opportunities for residents of all ages. Our heritage and research library collects, stores, records and preserves the memories, written and visual material that tell the story of Whanganui and its people.

### Why we do it

To ensure easy access to the facilities, resources and services that foster literacy, preserve memories and connect people.

## Activity: Te Whare o Rehua Sarjeant Gallery

### What we do

The Sarjeant Gallery is an iconic Whanganui cultural institution. It provides access to more than 9000 collection items of national and international significance spanning four centuries of European and New Zealand art history. We provide an ongoing programme of exhibitions and events as well as educational services to schools. An ongoing digitisation programme enables the public to access the gallery's entire collection online.

A redevelopment programme is almost complete for the gallery's landmark Category 1 Heritage listed building in Pukenua Queen's Park, with its reopening planned for November 2024. Work has included earthquake strengthening and restoration, and the construction of a new wing developed through an Iwi co-design process that reflects local heritage and identity and will protect the nationally significant collection for future generations.

### Why we do it

To enrich arts and culture in Whanganui, and enable care, preservation and access for important artworks and history.

## Activity: Royal Whanganui Opera House

### What we do

The Royal Whanganui Opera House is a cultural landmark and the last remaining working Victorian theatre in the southern hemisphere. Holding a Category 1 Heritage status, the theatre seats 830 and is a venue for a range of social, cultural, recreational and educational uses.

### Why we do it

To enable the preservation and promotion of our cultural activities and heritage.

## Whanganui War Memorial Centre

### What we do

The Whanganui War Memorial Centre is an architecturally significant building that is listed as one of the top 1000 modernist buildings in the world. It has cultural and symbolic significance as the city's main war memorial. Available for public hire, the venue has three flexible spaces including a main hall that can cater up to 1300 people, and an acoustically superior concert chamber, a large kitchen and forecourt, making it suitable for hosting a range of events.

### Why we do it

To ensure there is a facility and services available for social and recreational needs as well as maintaining a suitable memorial to honour our past.

## Whanganui Regional Museum

### What we do

The Whanganui Regional Museum is a bicultural waharoa (gateway) to an extensive collection of New Zealand and international material relating to natural and human history. Famed for its taonga Māori collection and internationally recognised collection of moa bones, the emphasis is on items which tell the story of the Whanganui region.



The museum programme includes long- and short-term exhibitions, a calendar of events, lectures, fieldtrips, demonstrations and workshops as well as comprehensive education experiences, and services for research and heritage advice. It is owned and operated by an independent charitable trust which works closely with the council under the terms of an annually reviewed service level agreement.



### Why we do it

To enable the care and preservation of valuable heritage; access to information, knowledge, arts and culture; and showcase our unique local collection of taonga.



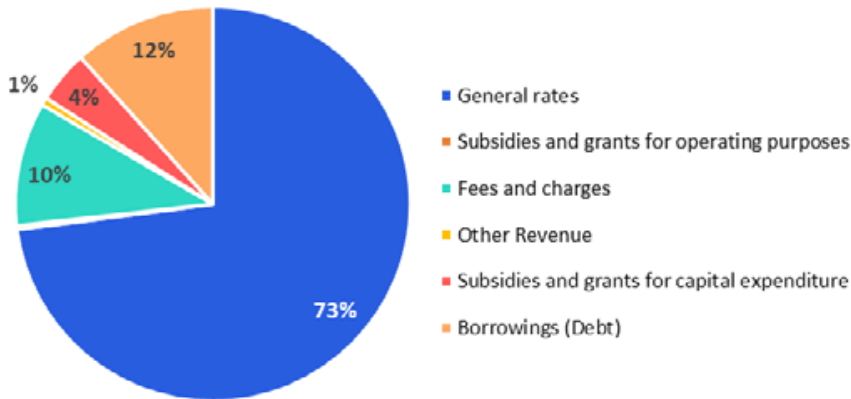
## How the venues and events activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	<p>We <b>provide</b> venues and facilities that enable the preservation and sharing of local knowledge, tikanga, arts, culture and heritage such as the Sarjeant Gallery, the Royal Whanganui Opera House, the War Memorial Centre, the New Zealand Glassworks and our libraries.</p> <p>We <b>provide</b> venues and facilities that showcase a wide range of arts, music, live performance, dance and theatre.</p>
Positive impact	
 Social	<p>We <b>provide, maintain and operate</b> community venues, events and facilitates that foster positive social interactions and community cohesion. This includes libraries and aquatic centres that serve as communal spaces for education, recreation, leisure and for community groups to meet and connect.</p> <p>We <b>provide</b> learn-to-swim lessons and water education to contribute to more people being safe around water.</p>

Positive impact	
 Economic	<p>We <b>provide</b> events, initiatives and facilities that enhance tourism and provide a boost to local businesses through increased tourism - this includes New Zealand Glassworks, Sarjeant Gallery, Royal Whanganui Opera House, Whanganui War Memorial Centre, the Velodrome and Cooks Gardens.</p> <p>We <b>provide</b> free at the point of use access to literature at our libraries and online training and information.</p>
Positive impact	
 Environmental	<p>We <b>monitor</b> the environmental impact of higher emitting facilities such as our pools and the Glassworks and implement saving measures where possible.</p> <p>We <b>encourage and implement</b> waste management and minimisation plans for events held at council-owned facilities.</p>
Neutral	

## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years



## What's on the horizon?

- Te Whare o Rehua Sarjeant Gallery will open its doors to the public in November 2024 following an extensive redevelopment and earthquake strengthening project.
- \$1.6 million is budgeted to enhance the Splash Centre, including gym refurbishment and pool retiling. The Whanganui East outdoor pool will remain open for the 2024/25 summer period, while we explore options for outdoor swimming in Whanganui.
- \$1.4 million will be spent at Cooks Gardens to replace the running track, improve field drainage and replace the lighting towers. With the velodrome's track replacement having been completed, we are exploring alternative potential uses of the facility as an outdoor venue.
- Whanganui Regional Museum is currently under review and will receive additional operational funding of \$175,000 per annum from 2024/25 onward to ensure financial stability. \$840,000 is being spent to replace the cladding and repaint. We will also be upgrading the Whanganui War Memorial Centre's heating and cooling system, and making improvements to the kitchen and hall to better service events.
- Subject to a satisfactory business case and securing external funding, we have budgeted \$17.7 million to upgrade the Royal Whanganui Opera House stagehouse and flying system.
- We'll extend the Davis Library at a cost of \$2.7 million. Construction work has been scheduled to commence in the 2026/27 financial year.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Significant negative effects	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
<b>Aquatics</b>					
Risk of accidental loss of life (drowning) or injuries	✓	✓			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qualified lifeguards on duty at all times</li> <li>Compliance with child supervision regulations to ensure young children are being watched by caregivers at all times</li> </ul>
Transmission of water-borne diseases poses health risks	✓				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water treatment systems and compliance with New Zealand Standard for Pool Water Quality (NZS 5826:2010)</li> </ul>
Swimming pool facilities are for high-energy users			✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We are actively investigating ways in which to reduce water and energy usage</li> </ul>
<b>Cooks Gardens and Velodrome; Royal Whanganui Opera House; War Memorial Centre</b>					
Noise and disorderly behaviour arising from events	✓			✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terms and conditions of hire</li> <li>Alcohol management and licensing conditions</li> <li>Council and security staff present at events</li> </ul>
<b>NZ Glassworks</b>					
High energy (gas use) use of the NZ Glassworks			✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring and reporting on gas use through the council's carbon footprint</li> <li>Pursuing opportunities for greater energy efficiency if possible</li> </ul>

## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-34

All venues, events and facilities levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

## Aquatics

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Aquatic facilities provide a good user experience <sup>38</sup>						
The percentage of users satisfied with the Splash Centre <sup>39</sup>	HappyOrNot smiley kiosk	N/A	85%	Maintain or increase from year before	Maintain or increase from year before	Maintain or increase from year before
The percentage of users satisfied with the Whanganui East Pool	HappyOrNot smiley kiosk	N/A	85%	Maintain or increase from year before	Maintain or increase from year before	Maintain or increase from year before

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Aquatic facilities provide a good visitor experience	More than 80% of pool users are satisfied that aquatic facilities provide value for money	The management of aquatic facilities and services was previously contracted out and was brought back in-house in September 2022. Value for money is not monitored

<sup>38</sup> Level of service statement has been grammatically modified from “visitor experience” to “user experience”.

<sup>39</sup> The management of the aquatic facilities and its services were brought in-house as at 1 September 2022. The data source for user satisfaction for both the Splash Centre and Whanganui East pool facilities has been changed from an internally led customer satisfaction survey to the HappyOrNot smiley kiosk. This device records customer experience by way of a touchpad with four satisfaction levels and follow-up questions with regard to customer service and the facilities. Survey data was unavailable for the full 2022/23 reporting period so new baselines will be established in year 1.

## Cooks Gardens and Velodrome

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Cooks Gardens is recognised as a premier sporting and event facility, available for community <sup>40</sup> use or hire						
The number of days each year that Cooks Gardens Event Centre is booked for events <sup>41</sup>	PatronBase booking system	71	≥ 100 days	≥ 100 days	≥ 100 days	≥ 100 days
The number of days each year that Cooks Gardens track and grounds are booked <sup>42</sup>	PatronBase booking system	138	≥ 100 days	≥ 100 days	≥ 100 days	≥ 100 days
The percentage of the community that are satisfied with Cooks Gardens <sup>43</sup>	Community views survey	76% <sup>44</sup>	≥ 70%	≥ 70%	≥ 70%	≥ 70%

<sup>40</sup> Level of service wording amended to include “community”.

<sup>41</sup> Previous measure “number of functions held each year at Cooks Gardens Function Centre” replaced by “number of days each year that Cooks Gardens Event Centre is booked for events” to account for bookings over multiple days. Target revised from 80 functions to 100 days to address change in approach.

<sup>42</sup> Previous measure “number of days each year that Cooks Gardens track and grounds are used” replaced by “number of days each year that Cooks Gardens track and grounds are booked”. Target revised from 120 days used to 100 days booked to address change in approach.

<sup>43</sup> Post-consultation, a new measure was added to ensure visibility and satisfaction with the council facility given its use as a premier park and a recreation/event centre available for hire. Measured through the annual community views survey since 2021, the community are asked if they have used the facility in the past 12 months and rate their satisfaction on a six-point scale. Level of satisfaction reporting to include “very satisfied” and “satisfied” responses.

<sup>44</sup> Actual result from the Community Views Survey July 2023.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Cooks Gardens is recognised as a premier sporting and event facility, available for use or hire	More than 50% of the community have used, visited, or attended an event at Cooks Gardens	Results are drawn from the annual community views survey and are not considered an accurate representation of the measure. The measure is very difficult to quantify and there is no data source available to accurately capture all user or visitor numbers and the percentage of users who are community members
Cooks Gardens is recognised as a premier sporting and event facility, available for use or hire	More than 90% of hirers are satisfied with their experience at Cooks Gardens	Hirer satisfaction is more relevant as an internal performance reporting measure

## New Zealand Glassworks Te Whare Tūhua o Te Ao

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: New Zealand Glassworks contributes to Whanganui’s existing reputation as a centre of glass art excellence <sup>45</sup>						
The number of days each year that New Zealand Glassworks is booked for workshops <sup>46</sup>	Internal booking system	52	54	Maintain or increase from the year prior	Maintain or increase from the year prior	Maintain or increase from the year prior
Level of service: Provide a national centre for community glass in Whanganui, benefiting the community through reducing reliance on ratepayers						
The number of visitors to New Zealand Glassworks	Visitor counter	36,929	Maintain or increase from the year prior <sup>47</sup>	Maintain or increase from the year prior	Maintain or increase from the year prior	Maintain or increase from the year prior

<sup>45</sup> Level of service statement “NZG was established to enrich the arts and Whanganui’s existing reputation as a centre of glass art excellence” modified to “NZG contributes to Whanganui’s existing reputation as a centre of glass art excellence”. This statement better reflects NZG’s embedded role as the national centre for art glass.

<sup>46</sup> New measure to ensure we maintain our commitment of cultural activity and education of glass and build on our existing reputation. NZG hosts a range of workshops and experiences from beginner workshops to internships. Baseline figure has been sourced from actual results in the 2022/23 financial year.

<sup>47</sup> Target revised from 29,860 to an improving trend. With the exception of 2021/22 when impacted by the COVID pandemic, visitor numbers have exceeded target by more than 28 percent over four years.



Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
New Zealand Glassworks was established to enrich the arts and build on Whanganui’s existing reputation as a centre of glass art excellence	More than 90% of Glassworks customers are satisfied with their experience	Customer satisfaction measure does not adequately address the level of service
New Zealand Glassworks was established to enrich the arts and build on Whanganui’s existing reputation as a centre of glass art excellence	More than 85% of Glassworks users are satisfied or very satisfied with the services and facilities provided	User satisfaction measure does not adequately address the level of service. Data is unreliable due to size of data set
New Zealand Glassworks was established to enrich the arts and build on Whanganui’s existing reputation as a centre of glass art excellence	Number of hours booked by working glass artists per annum exceed 1365 hours	Target measure is not relevant to the wider community. Performance will continue to be monitored internally and reported through other channels

## Libraries

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Our libraries are inclusive places and the library’s services are well used by the people of Whanganui <sup>48</sup>						
The number of items issued per annum	Library management system database	511,402	Maintain or increase from the year before <sup>49</sup>	Maintain or increase from the year before	Maintain or increase from the year before	Maintain or increase from the year before
The percentage of library users satisfied with the service provided	Customer radar <sup>50</sup>	84%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%

<sup>48</sup> Performance will be impacted for one of the years 1-3 due to planned construction work on the Davis Library extension and consequential periods of closure.

<sup>49</sup> Target revised from 560,000 to percentage increase to reflect upward (improving) trend.

<sup>50</sup> Methodology in collecting information changed from annual community views survey to the library’s ongoing customer radar that recorded a 99 percent satisfaction rate in 2022/23 with 1171 responses received. Feedback is on the question “based on your recent experience, how likely are you to recommend us to friends and family” and marked on a five-point scale.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Our libraries are inclusive places and the library’s services are well used by the people of Whanganui	The rate of collection ‘turn over’ each year is greater than 7	Not a meaningful measure for the general public. Performance will continue to be monitored internally and reported through other channels
Our libraries are inclusive places and the library’s services are well used by the people of Whanganui	The number of people visiting our libraries, measured by physical visits, is greater than 380,000	Rationalisation of measures. Measuring items issued is a more accurate measure to track changes over time
Our libraries are inclusive places and the library’s services are well used by the people of Whanganui	The percentage of the Whanganui population that uses the library is greater than 70%	Usage via items issued of the library is more accurate measure to track changes than percentage of users from the Whanganui population
The community’s digital capability and access is supported and improved	There are more than 90,000 public internet sessions.	Public internet is still provided. The LOS remains the same but is no longer a core service for measurement. Use of public internet spaces levelled off significantly after the COVID-19 pandemic and customers moved to alternative access points /personal devices as a result. Performance will continue to be monitored internally and reported through other channels.

## Te Whare o Rehua Sarjeant Gallery Whanganui

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The gallery is used, supported and valued by diverse communities						
The number of visitors to the gallery <sup>51</sup>	Front of house counter	57,310	91,000 <sup>52</sup>	93,000	95,000	+ 15,000 increase p.a.
The percentage of visitors satisfied with their gallery experience	Touch screen survey	94%	90%	Maintain or increase from the year before	Maintain or increase from the year before	Maintain or increase from the year before
Level of service: The gallery preserves its significant collections for future generations						
The total number of items in the collection catalogued to best practice international standards	Recorded on Vernon database	4996	5100 <sup>53</sup>	5200	5300	+ 100 increase p.a.

<sup>51</sup> Previous measure “number of users of the gallery” has been replaced by “number of visitors to the gallery” for consistency with other venues’ measures.

<sup>52</sup> Previous targets had been set in anticipation of the gallery re-opening mid-2023 at the conclusion of its redevelopment project. The targets, that will also include online use, have been revised from 90,000+ to anticipate growth over the next 10 years, and have allowed for an expected visitor number spike in the gallery’s first year of opening scheduled for 2024.

<sup>53</sup> Target has been modified from 4500 to 5100 with reduced increases in yearly targets. This recognises the focus and prioritisation on the gallery’s move from 38 Taupo Quay to Pukenua Queen’s Park. This measure is currently ahead of its previous targets by approximately 25 percent.

Levels of Service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
The gallery is used, supported and valued by diverse communities	The percentage of the Whanganui population that uses the gallery is between 35-40%	Repetitious measure and will be captured by the measure above. Internal monitoring will record breakdown of visitor types, i.e. local, international
The gallery is used, supported and valued by diverse communities	More than 90% of visitors are satisfied with the gallery's exhibitions	Repetitious measure and is expected to form part of visitor satisfaction with their overall gallery experience as per the measure above

## Royal Whanganui Opera House

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The Royal Whanganui Opera House is recognised as a special and unique cultural facility, available for community and professional hire						
The number of days each year that the Royal Whanganui Opera House is booked <sup>54</sup>	PatronBase booking system	117	≥ 150 days	≥ 150 days	≥ 150 days	≥ 150 days
Number of touring shows per year <sup>55</sup>	PatronBase booking system	9 touring shows per year	12	Maintain or increase from the year before	Maintain or increase from the year before	Maintain or increase from the year before
The percentage of hirers that are satisfied with their experience at Royal Whanganui Opera House <sup>56</sup>	Internal survey	100%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%

<sup>54</sup> Previous measure “the number of events each year that the Royal Whanganui Opera House hosts” replaced by “the number of days each year that the Royal Whanganui Opera House is booked” to account for bookings over multiple days and reflect actual usage. Target revised from 90 events to >150 days to address change in approach.

<sup>55</sup> New measure. Attracting professional events is a marketing focus to enable us to offer a variety of experiences for patrons. Baseline figure has been sourced from actual results in the 2022/23 financial year.

<sup>56</sup> Post-consultation - hirer satisfaction measure re-inserted to have oversight of the quality of services and experience for users of the facility. Level of satisfaction reporting to include “very satisfied” and “satisfied” responses.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
The Royal Whanganui Opera House is recognised as a special and unique cultural facility, available for community and professional hire	There are more than 35 locally produced, community events at the Royal Whanganui Opera House	Rationalisation with the current measure. Performance will continue to be monitored internally and reported through other channels
The Royal Whanganui Opera House is recognised as a special and unique cultural facility, available for community and professional hire	More than 40% of the Whanganui population attends one or more events at the Royal Whanganui Opera House	Measure is too specific. Marketing of the facility is focused on event attendance for a wider audience
The Royal Whanganui Opera House is recognised as a special and unique cultural facility, available for community and professional hire	70% of the community are satisfied with their experience at the Royal Whanganui Opera House	Experience at the opera house is usually determined by enjoyment of the show, not the facility itself. This has only previously been measured by the annual community views survey which is unreliable and not timely

## War Memorial Centre

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The Whanganui War Memorial Centre is recognised as a special and unique conference and convention facility, available for community and professional hire						
The number of days each year the Whanganui War Memorial Centre is booked <sup>57</sup>	PatronBase booking system	159	≥ 200 days	≥ 200 days	≥ 200 days	≥ 200 days
The percentage of hirers that are satisfied with their experience at the Whanganui War Memorial Centre <sup>58</sup>	Internal survey	100%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
The Whanganui War Memorial Centre is recognised as a special and unique conference and convention facility, available for community and professional hire	More than 40 locally produced, community events at the Whanganui War Memorial Centre	Rationalisation with the current measure. Performance will continue to be monitored internally and reported through other channels
The Whanganui War Memorial Centre is recognised as a special and unique conference and convention facility, available for community and professional hire	More than 70% of the community are satisfied with the Whanganui War Memorial Centre	Repetitious satisfaction measure and is covered by measure above. Satisfaction with the facility will continue to be collected through the annual community views survey and be reported to the public through other channels

<sup>57</sup> Previous measure “the number of events each year that the Whanganui War Memorial Centre hosts” replaced by “the number of days each year that the Whanganui War Memorial Centre is booked” to account for bookings over multiple days and reflect actual usage. Target revised from 140 events to >200 days to address change in approach.

<sup>58</sup> Post-consultation – hirer satisfaction measure re-inserted to have oversight of the quality of services and experience for users of the facility.

## Whanganui Regional Museum

The council will continue to monitor and report on actual performance against the deliverables set out in the Service Level Agreement.

The Whanganui Regional Museum plays an important role in our community, and its collections represent a significant and irreplaceable public inheritance. We fund the Whanganui Regional Museum Trust to operate the museum activity.

We have a service level agreement with the Museum Trust. This sets out what will be purchased and provided by way of museum services and establishes clear performance measures for monitoring service outcomes. The priority areas addressed in the service level agreement are stewardship, access and standards.



## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Libraries</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Davis Library extension	-	-	1,355	1,385	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,355</b>	<b>1,385</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To replace existing assets										
Community library hubs	-	31	31	32	-	-	-	-	-	-
Radio frequency ID (library system)	-	-	-	128	-	-	-	-	-	-
Home service vehicle	-	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Library mobile vans	-	51	-	-	-	-	340	-	-	-
Furniture and fittings replacement	40	41	42	43	44	44	45	46	47	48
Book vote	160	163	313	320	326	333	340	347	353	360
E-items	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	59	60
<b>Total</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>782</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>468</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>War Memorial Centre</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
War Memorial Centre	65	-	438	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Venues booking system	-	-	625	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,063</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Whanganui Regional Museum</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To replace existing assets										
Regional Museum	-	31	165	53	-	155	113	-	-	-
Museum exterior (cladding replacement and repaint)	840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>840</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Royal Whanganui Opera House</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Stagehouse upgrade	150	8,670	8,861	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sound & lighting	-	-	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>8,670</b>	<b>8,864</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Te Whare o Rehua Whanganui Sarjeant Gallery</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Collection transition equipment	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gallery shelving and Fittings	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Aquatics</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Splash gym	-	-	156	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	-	-	<b>156</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
To replace existing assets										
Outdoor swimming	40	2,040	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Splash Centre	150	-	42	160	250	67	283	231	-	-
Floor Scrubber	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	9
Pool vacuum	-	-	5	-	-	6	-	-	6	-
Training mannequin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Vehicle replacement	-	-	-	37	-	-	-	-	41	-
Pump	12	-	-	-	13	13	14	-	-	-
Freezer replacement	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>2,040</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>297</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>21</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>New Zealand Glassworks - Te Whare Tuhua O Te Ao</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To replace existing assets										
Plant and equipment replacement	-	-	99	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	-	-	<b>99</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Cooks Gardens and Velodrome</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Cooks Gardens venue upgrades	50	51	179	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To replace existing assets										
Athletics track replacement	570	-	-	123	-	-	-	-	-	-
Replace lighting towers - velodrome	-	-	-	-	-	-	227	-	-	-
Upgrade lighting towers - athletic track/rugby field	-	-	-	479	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>570</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>602</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for venues, events and facilities**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	14,120	16,041	16,502	17,802	18,461	18,703	18,925	19,387	19,071	19,342	19,482
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	82	82	74	75	77	79	80	82	84	85	87
Fees and charges	2,155	2,146	2,175	2,317	2,442	2,581	2,635	2,688	2,741	2,794	2,847
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	79	99	101	141	150	178	181	185	189	192	196
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>16,436</b>	<b>18,368</b>	<b>18,852</b>	<b>20,335</b>	<b>21,130</b>	<b>21,541</b>	<b>21,821</b>	<b>22,342</b>	<b>22,085</b>	<b>22,413</b>	<b>22,612</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	12,000	12,946	12,725	13,354	13,902	14,461	14,817	15,073	15,300	15,710	16,022
Finance costs	844	1,357	1,400	1,640	1,751	1,688	1,587	1,494	1,401	1,294	1,181
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,506	2,889	2,604	2,743	2,633	2,715	2,728	2,674	2,644	2,670	2,650
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>15,350</b>	<b>17,192</b>	<b>16,729</b>	<b>17,737</b>	<b>18,286</b>	<b>18,864</b>	<b>19,132</b>	<b>19,241</b>	<b>19,345</b>	<b>19,674</b>	<b>19,853</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>1,086</b>	<b>1,176</b>	<b>2,123</b>	<b>2,598</b>	<b>2,844</b>	<b>2,677</b>	<b>2,689</b>	<b>3,101</b>	<b>2,740</b>	<b>2,739</b>	<b>2,759</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	2,000	0	4,335	4,899	479	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	11,214	991	4,670	4,901	(507)	(1,973)	(2,012)	(1,680)	(2,055)	(2,229)	(2,266)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>13,214</b>	<b>991</b>	<b>9,005</b>	<b>9,800</b>	<b>(28)</b>	<b>(1,973)</b>	<b>(2,012)</b>	<b>(1,680)</b>	<b>(2,055)</b>	<b>(2,229)</b>	<b>(2,266)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	13,333	305	8,721	11,618	1,388	3	3	3	3	4	4
-to replace existing assets	967	1,862	2,407	780	1,428	701	674	1,418	682	506	489
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>14,300</b>	<b>2,167</b>	<b>11,128</b>	<b>12,398</b>	<b>2,816</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>1,421</b>	<b>685</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>493</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(1,086)</b>	<b>(1,176)</b>	<b>(2,123)</b>	<b>(2,598)</b>	<b>(2,844)</b>	<b>(2,677)</b>	<b>(2,689)</b>	<b>(3,101)</b>	<b>(2,740)</b>	<b>(2,739)</b>	<b>(2,759)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Community places and open spaces

Community places and open spaces services and assets are outlined in the following table:			
<b>Open space sports facilities</b>	13	<b>Public litter bins</b>	113 (approximately)
<b>Community buildings</b>	7	<b>Playgrounds</b>	16
<b>Cemeteries</b>	5	<b>Skateparks/Bowls</b>	2
<b>Older persons' housing</b>	16 complexes (274 units)	<b>Boat ramps</b>	4
<b>Public toilets</b>	33 (approximately)	<b>Parks and reserves</b>	149 in total, including:
		<b>Active parks</b>	13
		<b>Conservation reserves passive</b>	48
		<b>Parks</b>	55
		<b>Premier parks</b>	6
		<b>Riverbank reserves</b>	21



## Community places and open spaces

The community places and open spaces group of activities oversees the management of community amenities and facilities, a number of which are determined as core services of council, and others that contribute to the health and social fabric of the community. The group includes:

- Cemeteries
- Central business district
- Older persons' housing
- Property portfolio
- Parks and open spaces.

### Cemeteries

#### What we do

Council operates and maintains five public cemeteries within the district, as well as maintaining accurate local burial records. Aramoho Cemetery is the current primary site for burials, interments and cremations. Small rural cemeteries service local communities at Pākaraka, Brunswick and Matarawa. Heads Road Cemetery (closed to burials) is an historic cemetery and is of national significance with a Heritage New Zealand listing.

We provide and manage cemeteries and crematoria in accordance with the Burial and Cremation Act (1964). This act is currently under review.

#### Why we do it

To provide a place of remembrance and dignified care for those buried within its grounds, and to ensure that significant historical and heritage information is preserved.

### Central Business District

#### What we do

The Central Business District (CBD) is the area of Victoria Avenue bounded by Taupo Quay, Wicksteed Street, St Hill Street and Ingestre Street. We have a contract with Mainstreet Whanganui Incorporated for the day-to-day management of the CBD area, which includes garden and paving maintenance as the main activities.

#### Why we do it

To provide an attractive inner-city environment which encourages community pride and contributes to the prosperity of the local economy.

### Older persons' housing

#### What we do

We provide a total of 274 units (233 single units and 41 double units) for affordable and safe rental housing units within 16 complexes for older people with limited financial resources. This activity includes maintenance of the units, gardens and grounds, with welfare services being managed through an independent contract.

This activity is financially ring-fenced and self-funded from rental income. This means that ratepayer funding is not required.

#### Why we do it

To ensure the provision of suitable and affordable housing for older persons of limited financial means.

## Property portfolio

### What we do

We own and manage a variety of land and buildings. The property portfolio activity includes:

- Community buildings
- City Endowment property
- Community and operational property (land and buildings).

Our property portfolio has responsibility for corporate and civic buildings that provide access to council services, and 14 community buildings that are either available for community lease, hire or use, including eight rural community halls. The rural halls are owned and administered by the Whanganui District Rural Halls Community Trust with council providing annual funding to cover planned maintenance and capital replacements.

As a result of an historic Crown land grant, we also manage a City Endowment property fund that must be used for the benefit of the people in the district. This includes property for parks and property that returns a rental to reduce the level of rates required by council.

We own and manage over 700 properties, of which 658 have leases/licences upon them. The remaining 52 properties are vacant or partially leased.

### Why we do it

To ensure that land and buildings are available for social and recreational use as well as delivering investment return.

## Parks and open spaces

### What we do

Council manages approximately 2415 hectares of open space parks and reserve areas to varying degrees, and around 14,000 street and park trees throughout the district. We also manage playgrounds, public toilets, coastal reserves, boat ramps, walkways and the river moles. These are categorised as:

- **Premier parks** – these are generally destination parks, with a number of them being iconic and nationally significant. They include Rotokawau Virginia Lake Reserve and Winter Gardens, Bason Botanic Gardens, Pukenamu Queen’s Park, Kowhai Park, Castlecliff Domain and Majestic Square.
- **Passive parks** – these are developed neighbourhood parks and reserves that primarily exist in the urban areas and may also have playground equipment. Examples include Glen Logie Rose Garden, Handley Park, Lake Wiritoa Reserve and Lorenzdale Park.
- **Pathway parks** – these provide pedestrian and cycle linkages that connect existing reserve land with open space and are often lineal in nature. Examples include the river walkway, Whangaehu Stream.
- **Conservation parks** – these primarily serve to protect and enhance natural resources and provide passive ecological value. Examples include Hipango Park and Westmere Lake.
- **Active parks** – these are primarily dedicated to sporting activity. Examples include Springvale Park, Victoria Park, Wembley Park, Spriggens Park, Laird Park and Gonville Domain.

The categories used to define park types are currently under review.


### Why we do it

To ensure the provision of places that meet the needs of the community for recreation, leisure and play activities, and are attractive and welcoming spaces for residents and visitors to connect to nature and the environment.

To provide clean, safe and accessible toilet facilities which meet the needs of the local community and visitors to the district.

## How the community places and open spaces activity supports community wellbeing:

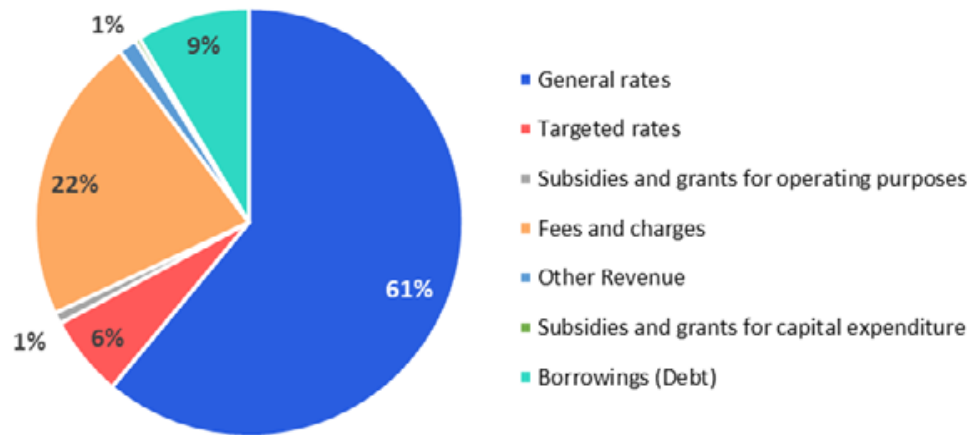
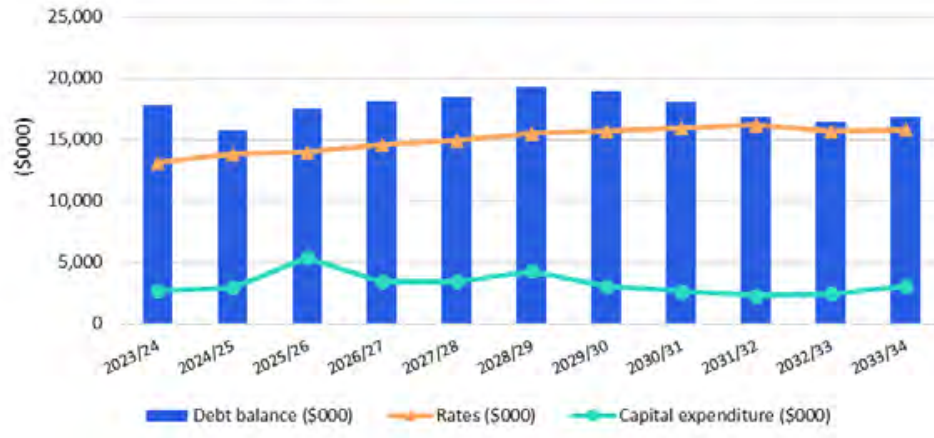
 Cultural	<p>We <b>provide</b> cemeteries and crematoria to help keep our communities connected with past generations and loved ones. We provide burial choices to meet various cultural needs in the community.</p> <p>We <b>maintain and invest in</b> open spaces of cultural and historical significance and <b>provide</b> opportunities for cultural gatherings and expression.</p>
Positive impact	
 Social	<p>We <b>maintain and operate</b> 274 dwellings for older persons to provide healthy affordable housing opportunities for our older population and help maintain their social connectedness.</p> <p>We <b>maintain and operate</b> a property portfolio to provide access to physical spaces for communities and groups.</p> <p>We <b>encourage</b> people to come together and connect with one another and the whenua through the provision of parks and other open spaces.</p> <p>We <b>partner</b> with community groups and organisations to improve access for different ages and abilities.</p>

Positive impact	
 Economic	<p>We <b>provide</b> a vibrant CBD environment to attract customers, tourists and staff in order to grow our economy.</p>
Positive impact	
 Environmental	<p>We <b>maintain, operate</b> and <b>upgrade</b> parks to protect and enhance our natural resources and to provide passive ecological value and shade cover, taking into account climate change.</p>
Positive impact	



## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.



## What's on the horizon?

- We'll fund \$2.4 million of public toilet upgrades and replacements. We will be exploring options for potential locations and costs for a fully accessible bathroom to address the needs for people in our community with disabilities.
- \$1.2 million will be invested to maintain and improve our parks and reserves including improvements at Williams Domain and Wembley Park and enhancements of the Aramoho river bank. \$4.2 million will be spent on playground replacements.
- \$1.1 million has been set aside to implement the coastal action plan.
- We've put \$1.6 million of council funding aside for the rejuvenation of the North Mole area, including a new carpark, coastal foredune and amenities. This will add to the almost \$900,000 of external funding that has been secured for the project which has a strong focus on being a community-led development.
- \$16 million will be invested to maintain our buildings and housing portfolio. This includes exploring a partnership with an external provider to improve and/or replace our current older persons' housing stock.
- We will be progressing a water feature project at Aramoho Cemetery that will provide a source of running water for the scattering of cremated ashes that meets both environmental and cultural requirements.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Significant negative effects	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
<b>Cemeteries</b>					
Cremator emissions reduces air quality				✓	Emissions are monitored and controlled by resource consent conditions
Soil contaminants from cremation operations				✓	Soil samples undertaken at five-yearly intervals as per resource consent requirements
Loss of historical burial information	✓	✓			All cemetery records are now captured electronically. Historic records have been digitised and are in the process of becoming accessible online
<b>Older persons' housing</b>					
Inability to meet demand for housing for older persons	✓				Explore a partnership with an external provider to improve and/or replace current housing stock
<b>Property portfolio</b>					
Inadequate maintenance to community buildings creates poor visual appearance or health and safety risk for occupiers		✓			Project currently underway to provide electronic asset management solution. Facility maintenance contracts are continually reviewed to provide cost-effective maintenance solutions
Earthquake risk issues and other compliance costs			✓		Prioritise this once detailed analysis is completed and either fit them into a works programme or look at divestment or demolition options

Parks and open spaces					
Deterioration or vandalism of playground equipment and other park amenities	✓				Playground equipment is inspected monthly. Repairs and maintenance are undertaken as required. Equipment is retired or replaced as budgets allow
Flooding, contamination and land/asset damage caused by natural events	✓			✓	Impacts would generally depend on the scale of the event and are not predictable. However, Whanganui has sufficient availability that would allow continued access to parks and reserves in other areas
Damage to property and harm to people from falling trees and branches			✓	✓	Trees are inspected and maintenance undertaken on a regular planned programme. Maintenance records are kept up to date on a bespoke database



## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All community places and open spaces levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

### Cemeteries

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: There is adequate capacity to meet future burial and cremation needs of the community						
There is adequate capacity to meet burial and cremation needs over the next 5 years	Internal database	2500 plots	Achieved <sup>59</sup>	Achieved	Achieved	Achieved
Level of service: Cemetery grounds provide a special place of remembrance for loved ones amongst attractive and well-maintained grounds						
The percentage of people satisfied with cemetery facilities	Community Views Survey <sup>60</sup>	N/A	Establish baseline	Maintain or improve from the year before	Maintain or improve from the year before	Maintain or improve from the year before

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Heritage records are maintained to help people to connect with the past	All official cemetery records are available on the council website	The project to have archival burial and cremation records available to the public continues and is already well underway with 47,500 records available. Other digitisation projects have taken priority and the project is currently on hold. No need for a specific performance measure, this will be monitored internally

<sup>59</sup> Target revised from a set number of 2750 plots to "achieved" as the measure is based upon forecasting of annual demand which can be variable.

<sup>60</sup> An independent park survey is not undertaken annually. Satisfaction will be assessed through an annual community views survey question "do you feel our cemetery grounds provide a special place of remembrance?" with upward (improving) trend targets.

## Central business district

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The CBD is clean and attractive						
The percentage of residents who think the CBD is clean and attractive <sup>61</sup>	Community Views Survey	New	Establish baseline	Maintain or improve from the year before	Maintain or improve from the year before	Maintain or improve from the year before
Level of service: Public toilets in the CBD are clean, hygienic and available						
The number of complaints about the cleanliness or hygiene of public toilets reported to council	Council CRM system	12 complaints	<= 12	<= 12	<= 12	<= 12

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
The CBD is safe, vibrant and contributes to the positive image of Whanganui	More than 80% of residents are satisfied with the contribution the town centre makes to the image of Whanganui	Rationalisation of measures. The council's new overarching strategy will include new outcomes and reporting on cultural wellbeing in a broader way
The CBD is safe, vibrant and contributes to the positive image of Whanganui	More than 70% of residents feel safe in the CBD during the evening	Rationalisation of measures. Perceptions of safety (day and night) will continue to be collected through the annual community views survey and be reported to the public through other channels

<sup>61</sup> Previous measure "the percentage of residents satisfied with the standard of the presentation in the town centre" replaced by "the percentage of residents who think the CBD is clean and attractive". Amended to align with the level of service.

## Older persons' housing

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Older persons' housing is healthy, safe, warm and well maintained						
The percentage of tenants who are satisfied their housing is well maintained <sup>62</sup>	Internally delivered survey	New	Establish baseline	Maintain or improve from the previous year	Maintain or improve from the previous year	Maintain or improve from the previous year

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Tenant wellbeing is maintained through welfare and connectivity services	More than 70% of tenants are satisfied with welfare services	Welfare services are offered through a pastoral care contract. This measure can be monitored as part of a maintenance contract rather than as a level of service
Provision is based on the needs of our community	More than 90% of pensioner housing units are occupied	We have no provision to increase the demand at this time. No need for a specific performance measure, this will be monitored internally

<sup>62</sup> Previous measure "tenants' overall satisfaction with council's pensioner housing service" replaced by "percentage of tenants who are satisfied their housing is well maintained". The measure for overall satisfaction has consistently met its 90 percent target in the last five years.

## Property portfolio

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Council takes climate action <sup>63</sup>						
Council develops and implements an emissions reduction plan for council's organisational emissions to 2034	Carbon emissions audit	New	Establish year 1 baseline and complete an emissions reduction plan with targets	Reduction in gross CO <sup>2</sup> emissions against year 1 baseline	Reduction in gross CO <sup>2</sup> emissions in line with the emissions reduction plan	Reduction in gross CO <sup>2</sup> emissions in line with the emissions with targets

<sup>63</sup> Climate change presents a significant challenge for the Whanganui district. Council is currently undertaking a climate change risk assessment for council assets. We expect this will be complete in August 2024. The results of this will be used to determine priorities for climate adaptation, and will assist in setting adaptation performance measures and targets in the future. Council has agreed to a new level of service that gives effect to council's goal of reducing its organisational carbon footprint as outlined in its Te Rautaki Huringa Āhuarangi / Climate Change Strategy. An external agency will measure our baseline year and subsequently assist in developing an organisational Emissions Reduction Plan by July 2025. As part of this process, council will decide on and commit to science based targets. The baseline (year 1) emissions audit will be completed in the 2024/25 year and will report back on gross emissions from 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024. The following years will report on progress against the targets and will be measured against the reduction in gross CO<sup>2</sup> emissions from the baseline established in year 1. The Emissions Reduction Plan will focus on the scope 1 and scope 2 emissions identified in our emissions inventory and will not be restricted to only those connected to property.

## Parks and open spaces

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Parks and open spaces are well maintained and presented <sup>64</sup>						
The percentage of the community satisfied with the maintenance and presentation of our open spaces	Community Views Survey	61%	Improve from the previous year <sup>65</sup>	Improve from the previous year	Improve from the previous year	Improve from the previous year
Level of service: Open spaces cater for the whole community <sup>66</sup>						
The percentage of the community who have used or visited an open space, playground or park in the last 6 months <sup>67</sup>	Community Views Survey	New	Establish baseline	Maintain or improve from the previous year	Maintain or improve from the previous year	Maintain or improve from the previous year
Level of service: Public toilet facilities are clean, fit for purpose and meet the needs of users						
The percentage of people who are satisfied that public toilet facilities meet user needs <sup>68</sup>	Community Views Survey	New	Establish baseline	Maintain or improve from the previous year	Maintain or improve from the previous year	Maintain or improve from the previous year

<sup>64</sup> Level of service wording amended from “parks and reserves” to align with council’s strategy.

<sup>65</sup> Target revised from 85 percent to an upward (improving trend) with a baseline set on the 2022/23 result. Satisfaction with the maintenance and presentation of open spaces has steadily declined over the last three years and our approach is to see an upward improvement from the current baseline.

<sup>66</sup> Level of service wording simplified from “open space areas are well distributed throughout the city to ensure reasonable access for all residents” to “open spaces cater for the whole community” to make it more understandable. The level of service delivery remains unchanged.

<sup>67</sup> New performance measure that will better reflect numbers of the community engaging in outside activities and play, with a view to increasing activation.

<sup>68</sup> Previous measure “the percentage of people who are satisfied that there are adequate toilet facilities to meet user needs” replaced by “the percentage of people who are satisfied that public toilet facilities meet user needs” to better reflect the level of service. Performance to be measured though trend data rather than set target figures.



Level of service: Playgrounds and sportsgrounds within the district meet community need <sup>69</sup>						
The percentage of users satisfied with the district's playgrounds <sup>70</sup>	Community Views Survey	68%	Improve from the previous year	Improve from the previous year	Improve from the previous year	Improve from the previous year
The percentage of users satisfied with the district's sportsgrounds <sup>71</sup>	Community Views Survey	63%	Improve from the previous year	Improve from the previous year	Improve from the previous year	Improve from the previous year

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Shared pathways are well connected and provide links throughout our communities	An increase of greater than 5% from year 3 results in user numbers of the river shared pathway and Te Tuaiwi shared pathway	This goal was set to encourage use of the newly built shared pathways. Now that the shared pathways exist, there is no significant ongoing funding activity that will impact on their use. Use will continue to be monitored internally and reported through other channels
Open space areas are well distributed throughout the city to ensure reasonable access for all residents	More than 90% of households are within 800m walking distance of an open space area (premier or passive park)	Activation is a more meaningful and important measure. It is difficult for council to influence this without building new open spaces, current budgets do not provide for new open spaces to be built. Growth in the district can contribute but over a much longer time frame
Public toilet facilities are clean, fit for purpose and meet the needs of users	More than 70% of people are satisfied with the standard of toilet facilities	Duplication with current measure on public toilet facilities. This is a detailed measure that is monitored as part of a maintenance contract, rather than a level of service

<sup>69</sup> Level of service amended from “sportsgrounds within the district meet community need” to include playgrounds in response to community feedback.

<sup>70</sup> This is a new measure to focus on activation and play with an upward (improving) trend target. The baseline figure has been sourced from the Community Views Survey 2023 user results.

<sup>71</sup> Previous measure “the percentage of the community satisfied with the district’s sportsgrounds” amended to measure users for consistency with other measures.

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Cemeteries</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Cemetery design and extend	-	-	-	-	-	-	227	-	-	-
Water feature - Aramoho Cemetery	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To replace existing assets										
Aramoho Cemetery	-	21	-	-	13	8	14	-	67	249
Sealing internal roads	56	83	64	-	60	-	150	-	-	-
Heads Road Cemetery fencing	-	-	-	54	53	60	70	73	74	66
<b>Total</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>316</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Central Business District</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Town centre regeneration	-	-	-	-	109	111	113	116	118	120
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>120</b>
To replace existing assets										
Irrigation replacement	51	62	67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oriental toilets	-	-	-	677	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Parks and reserves</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
North Mole carpark and amenities	775	1,760	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aramoho river bank enhancements	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public toilet accessibility	-	-	55	128	109	98	125	110	188	96
Power up the park	-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Williams Domain and Wembley Park improvements	12	31	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wembley Park Development Plan	-	-	-	-	65	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>887</b>	<b>1,790</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>96</b>
To replace existing assets										
Rangiora Street toilets	-	-	-	542	-	-	-	-	-	-
Playground replacements	-	608	408	118	1,505	1,110	-	-	-	416
Parks furniture and fittings replacement	71	87	94	85	84	95	110	115	117	105
Virginia Lake - lake edge toilets	-	-	-	-	663	-	-	-	-	-
Community projects team plant and equipment replacement	3	4	-	4	3	-	-	5	-	8
Community projects team vehicle replacement	-	41	45	-	-	-	52	55	-	-
Litter patrol team vehicle replacement	34	-	-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-
Coastal Plan	552	-	75	447	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>622</b>	<b>1,196</b>	<b>2,255</b>	<b>1,250</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>529</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Older persons' housing</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To replace existing assets										
Buildings and improvements replacement	113	138	150	135	133	150	174	183	186	166
<b>Total</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>166</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Property portfolio</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Sensitive lands	-	1,020	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Port buy back	-	-	1,042	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,020</b>	<b>1,042</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To replace existing assets										
Property buildings and improvements replacements	1,015	1,244	1,349	1,219	1,194	1,350	1,567	1,643	1,672	1,496
Repertory Theatre	-	276	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7 Taupo Quay	-	-	-	-	265	-	-	-	-	332
Council Chambers	113	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,127</b>	<b>1,520</b>	<b>1,349</b>	<b>1,219</b>	<b>1,460</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>1,567</b>	<b>1,643</b>	<b>1,672</b>	<b>1,829</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for community places and open spaces**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	11,707	12,308	12,457	13,061	13,350	13,981	14,095	14,358	14,599	14,947	15,231
Targeted rates	1,447	1,465	1,456	1,474	1,536	1,557	1,583	1,606	1,625	766	590
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	175	193	193	194	194	194	194	194	194	194	195
Fees and charges	3,635	4,516	4,607	4,708	4,812	4,913	5,016	5,116	5,218	5,318	5,419
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	235	272	279	290	300	310	321	331	341	351	361
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>17,199</b>	<b>18,754</b>	<b>18,992</b>	<b>19,727</b>	<b>20,192</b>	<b>20,955</b>	<b>21,209</b>	<b>21,605</b>	<b>21,977</b>	<b>21,576</b>	<b>21,796</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	11,817	12,675	13,154	13,582	13,908	14,347	14,644	15,049	15,465	15,877	16,301
Finance costs	838	854	848	910	933	959	969	936	880	838	837
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,005	2,568	2,214	2,237	2,008	1,994	1,938	1,853	1,796	1,763	1,702
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>14,660</b>	<b>16,097</b>	<b>16,216</b>	<b>16,729</b>	<b>16,849</b>	<b>17,300</b>	<b>17,551</b>	<b>17,838</b>	<b>18,141</b>	<b>18,478</b>	<b>18,840</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>2,539</b>	<b>2,657</b>	<b>2,776</b>	<b>2,998</b>	<b>3,343</b>	<b>3,655</b>	<b>3,658</b>	<b>3,767</b>	<b>3,836</b>	<b>3,098</b>	<b>2,956</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	918	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	175	424	1,869	612	279	797	(412)	(933)	(1,291)	(418)	325
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>2,787</b>	<b>612</b>	<b>279</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>(412)</b>	<b>(933)</b>	<b>(1,291)</b>	<b>(418)</b>	<b>325</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	921	917	2,810	1,163	128	283	209	464	225	306	216
-to replace existing assets	1,739	2,008	2,564	2,253	3,283	3,974	2,817	2,136	2,073	2,116	2,839
Increase (decrease) in reserves	66	156	189	194	211	195	220	234	247	258	226
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>2,726</b>	<b>3,081</b>	<b>5,563</b>	<b>3,610</b>	<b>3,622</b>	<b>4,452</b>	<b>3,246</b>	<b>2,834</b>	<b>2,545</b>	<b>2,680</b>	<b>3,281</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(2,539)</b>	<b>(2,657)</b>	<b>(2,776)</b>	<b>(2,998)</b>	<b>(3,343)</b>	<b>(3,655)</b>	<b>(3,658)</b>	<b>(3,767)</b>	<b>(3,836)</b>	<b>(3,098)</b>	<b>(2,956)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Community support

Community support services and assets are outlined in the following table:			
<b>Annual community grant funding for organisations and events</b>	Just over \$1.2 million	<b>Tsunami sirens</b>	8
<b>Educational activities and public talks for emergency management</b>	20-40 per year	<b>Formal emergency management courses</b>	Up to 20 per year
<b>Annual emergency management exercises</b>	3-4 per year	<b>Short emergency management training activities</b>	Up to 100 per year

## Community support

Council has a role in building strong and resilient communities. This group of activities is focused on collaboration, partnerships and supporting community-led initiatives to improve wellbeing, foster a sense of belonging, and enable self-sufficiency and resilience in emergency events.

### Community

#### What we do

The community activity is broad reaching and focused on collaboration with Hapū and other community groups and organisations to create vibrant communities and provide a better quality of life for residents. The activity includes:

- Community grants and contestable funding
- Positive Ageing
- Arts
- Safer Whanganui
- Youth
- Play
- Housing
- Welcoming Communities
- Iwi and Hapū engagement.

We are responsible for delivering on a number of key strategies for the benefit and development of the district. This work includes providing strategic planning, advice and support to community providers and events, and actively working towards ensuring our district is age friendly, inclusive and more welcoming for everyone.

We promote and support initiatives that focus on the arts, youth and play. Our work also includes exploring new opportunities and partnerships with housing providers to address the housing issues in the district.

Our goal for the district is to be a safe, connected and collaborative community. We facilitate and support Safer Whanganui which is a community-led coalition of agencies and groups working in partnership to provide leadership and direction for the promotion of community safety. Our

community was awarded International Safe Community status in 2010, and in 2016 and in 2020 we were formally re-accredited as a Safe Community within the Pan-Pacific Safe Communities network.

This activity also provides and administers the annual funding granted to community organisations to provide services or events that focus on community health, safety and wellbeing.

#### Why we do it

To support and enable neighbourhoods and communities to thrive and to be safe, connected, healthy, inclusive and resilient.

### Emergency management

#### What we do

We provide local capability that promotes a safe and healthy community by enabling individual self-sufficiency and community resilience to cope with and respond to civil defence emergencies. It also enhances the ability of the community to recover from such events.

Council is part of the Manawatū-Whanganui Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group that has an integrated approach to civil defence emergency management within our district.

We work closely with emergency services, welfare services and other strategic partners for effective and comprehensive emergency planning and management.



As an organisation we also need to be prepared to manage an emergency. Council staff are expected to be trained in the Coordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) to enable our Emergency Operations Centre (EOC) and other emergency response needs to be adequately staffed, resourced and operating efficiently when needed.

#### Why we do it

To ensure communities are resilient and prepared to respond to, and recover from, future civil defence emergency events.

We are legislatively required to plan for and respond to emergencies in accordance with the Civil Defence and Emergency Management (CDEM) Act 2002.

## How the community support activity supports community wellbeing:

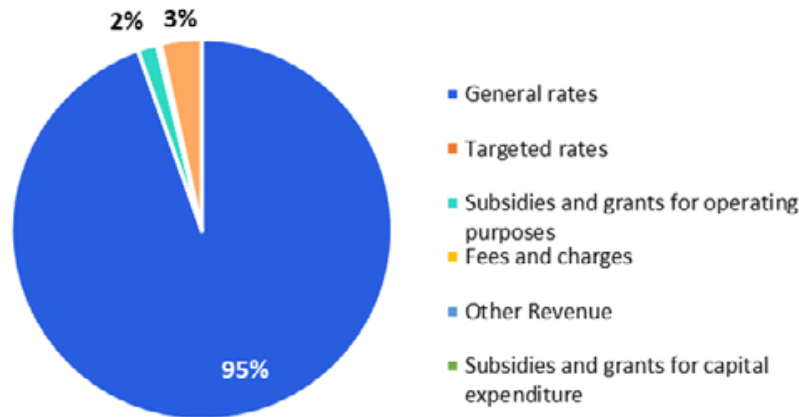
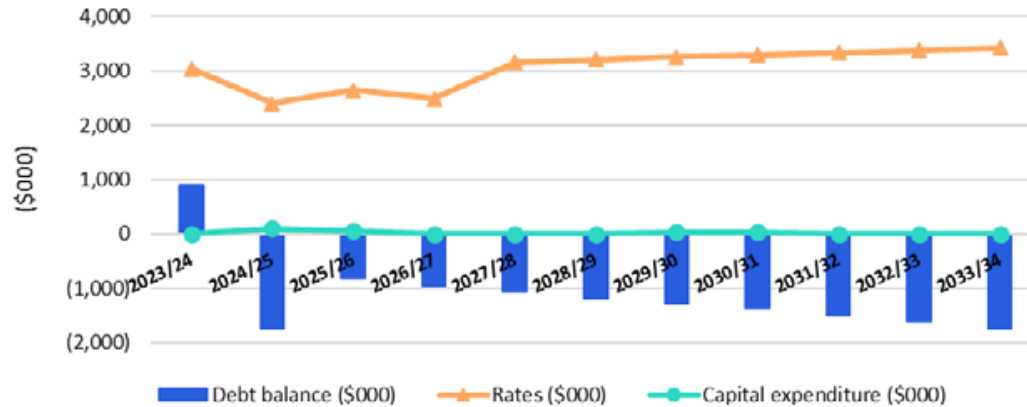
 Cultural	<p>We <b>promote</b> and administer funding opportunities that support cultural expression and accessibility in arts, culture, sports and recreation across the district.</p> <p>We <b>provide</b> events and activities that celebrate our cultural diversity and heritage. This includes organising festivals and events that highlight Whanganui’s heritage and cultures.</p> <p>We support newcomers to Whanganui to access groups and services, including council services and facilities.</p>
Positive impact	
 Social	<p>We <b>support</b> the community’s recovery from adverse events by helping to build self-sufficiency and neighbourhood and community resilience before an event.</p> <p>We <b>partner</b> with Marae, Iwi and Hapū so they can better respond to emergency management and support social wellbeing across the district.</p> <p>We <b>maintain</b> accreditation as a Safe Community within the Pan-Pacific Safe Communities Network to promote social cohesion and foster a feeling of safety.</p> <p>We <b>advocate</b> for youth participation in local government, youth initiatives and youth engagement.</p> <p>We <b>promote</b> water safety initiatives to reduce drownings, including support for surf lifesaving.</p>
Positive impact	

 Economic	<p>We provide grant funding to community groups and organisations who are contributing to the district and the wider community to support their success.</p>
Positive impact	
 Environmental	<p>We <b>promote</b> understanding and awareness of natural hazards within the district through key partnerships and stakeholders to mitigate the impacts of adverse events on the community.</p> <p>We <b>encourage</b> use and activation of our open spaces and natural habitats.</p> <p>We <b>promote</b> the protection and care of the natural environment (Te Taiao) and relationship with the natural world.</p>
Positive impact	



## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.



## What's on the horizon?

- As well as being a central part of Iwi and Hapū culture, Marae also perform other important roles, including helping our communities to connect and supporting civil defence emergency events. Grant funding will be available for Marae upgrades in the district from 2027/28 at a cost of \$500,000 per annum. The funding criteria for the allocation of the grant funding will be established prior to 2027.
- Community contract funding has been increased from 2024/25 so more organisations can partner with us to provide services that improve community health, safety and wellbeing.
- Funding of \$1 million will be provided to Whanganui Surf Lifesaving Service (WSLS) from 2025/26 as a contribution towards their project to build a new operations centre and tower facility, and upgrade of community facilities. This contribution is subject to the remainder of the project's funding being secured by WSLS.
- We will continue to actively support our communities in their emergency preparedness and train both volunteers and staff to ensure our response capability is maintained.
- \$40,000 has been budgeted to support youth participation in local government and youth initiatives. We will establish a working party and work with our district's young people to make recommendations on the appropriate structure going forward.
- We will be seeking stage 3 accreditation to be recognised as an advanced welcoming community. Successful accreditation will mean that we are able to showcase how we are delivering successful welcoming and innovative activities that make a difference to how our newcomers can participate, contribute and thrive for our wider community's positive outcomes.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative effects	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
<b>Community</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chosen artworks are not suitable for the site's unique cultural and historical significance</li> <li>Artworks and memorials are not well maintained</li> </ul>	✓	✓		✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ample and regular community collaboration and engagement takes place with each new public artwork</li> <li>Creatives can readily access information on best practice and council processes for the delivery of public art</li> <li>Action regular maintenance of all artworks and memorials with a schedule</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Under-representation among particular demographic groups in council engagement and accessing council funding</li> </ul>	✓	✓		✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proactively checking the needs within minority communities, including migrant, differently abled and young people</li> <li>Work in accordance with Arts Access Aotearoa guidelines</li> <li>Inform key stakeholders in different communities of opportunities to share within their networks</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced and limited availability of funding for community activities and groups, and not all organisations can benefit from it</li> <li>Uncertain and changing funding and economic environment</li> </ul>	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advocate to central government</li> <li>Proactively assist organisations with applications and sourcing of external funding to support community activities and to build fundraising capability</li> <li>Supporting community groups to build fundraising capabilities through fundraising support platforms and learning opportunities</li> <li>Work collaboratively with other funders to support activities where funding is insufficient</li> <li>Regularly review the grants and funding criteria to ensure they meet the community's needs</li> </ul>
<b>Emergency management</b>					
Increase in frequency of extreme weather events	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased public education on readiness and resilience activities, including hazards and mitigation</li> <li>Proactively monitor the wide range of environmental tools and systems available, and the precautionary early activation of key EOC staff and contractors in response to possible weather issues</li> </ul>
Earlier warnings of hazardous events will increase the potential number of “false alarms”	✓	✓	✓		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public education of the balancing act between warning time and certainty</li> <li>Good-quality messaging including assessment and decision reasoning</li> </ul>
Limited volunteer base or adequate resourcing to assist in emergency events could impact on an effective emergency response	✓	✓	✓		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active recruitment and training of volunteers in partnership with other agencies</li> <li>Identification of vulnerable groups and working with them to increase their resilience</li> </ul>

## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All community support levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

### Community

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Whanganui is a fun, creative and vibrant place to be						
Perception of Whanganui as a creative place <sup>72</sup>	Community Views Survey	80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%	≥ 80%

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Effective relationships are developed in a mutually appropriate way to support Māori participation in the decision-making process	100% of resource consent applications received by Council are provided to mana whenua within seven working days	This process will continue as part of our ongoing partnerships, but this measure does not adequately capture the breadth and depth of our partnerships with Mana Whenua which are reported on in more depth in the Annual Report section: 'what we do and why'
Whanganui is a fun, creative and vibrant place to be	More than 85% of residents participate in creative activities	Community wellbeing is fundamental to what we do across all activities. Community outcomes will be measured against the council's new overarching strategy
Whanganui is a fun, creative and vibrant place to be	The contribution that creative arts and industries makes to the Whanganui district economy increases on the previous year	Third-party data is no longer available to collect in a timely way

<sup>72</sup> Post-consultation – creativity level of service and measure re-inserted. Community wellbeing is fundamental to what we do and there is a focus in the Long-Term Plan on improving social and cultural wellbeing. Levels of creativity reporting to include “very creative”, “creative” and “slightly creative” responses.

## Emergency management

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The community is properly prepared for and educated about emergency events						
The percentage of the community indicating they are prepared to be self-sufficient for at least 3 days during an emergency event	Community Views Survey	91%	Improve from the year before <sup>73</sup>	Improve from the year before	Improve from the year before	Improve from the year before
Level of service: A continuous 24-hour emergency management response service is provided						
The percentage of emergency management calls responded to within 15 minutes	Customer Request Management system or after-hours service records	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Level of service: Civil defence emergency management response and readiness is provided, co-ordinated and maintained <sup>74</sup>						
The emergency operations centre is adequately staffed, resourced and operating efficiently within 2 hours <sup>75</sup>	Internal records post exercise or events	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

<sup>73</sup> Target revised from 80 percent to an improving trend as results have consistently exceeded target figures over the last five years.

<sup>74</sup> Level of service “the functional roles required for an effective EOC (CIMS3) capability in response to emergency events are able to be covered by appropriately trained staff” has been modified to “civil defence emergency management, response and readiness is provided, co-ordinated and maintained” for ease of understanding.

<sup>75</sup> Previous measure “number of EOC activations, for events or exercises, with all function desks necessary for responding to the event or exercise staffed” replaced by “the emergency operations centre is adequately staffed, resourced and operating efficiently within two hours”. Amended to align with national emergency management goals.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
The community is properly prepared for and educated about emergency events	More than 20 community engagement meetings or community focused exercises are conducted	Rationalisation with the current measure. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Civil defence sirens operate when tested and are rapidly repaired if faults are identified	Any fault identified through monthly testing of the tsunami sirens is rectified within 10 working days and any gaps are covered by alternate means 100% of the time	A siren replacement programme has been underway and will continue to be monitored internally but is no longer required as a performance measure
Pandemic readiness	Council's pandemic response resurgence plan is reviewed at least quarterly to maintain alignment with the Regional and National Pandemic Response Plan and the WDHB.	Changed to an internal performance reporting measure. Is no longer relevant as a statement of service provision.

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Community</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Awa safety plan	20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Emergency management</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Putiki emergency response	46	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To replace existing assets										
Vehicle replacement	35	36	-	-	-	39	40	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for community support**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	3,047	2,412	2,652	2,494	3,153	3,207	3,267	3,298	3,345	3,383	3,433
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	42	127	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	49	50
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>3,099</b>	<b>2,549</b>	<b>2,705</b>	<b>2,548</b>	<b>3,209</b>	<b>3,264</b>	<b>3,325</b>	<b>3,357</b>	<b>3,406</b>	<b>3,444</b>	<b>3,495</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,321	2,088	2,970	1,995	2,585	2,641	2,702	2,749	2,811	2,857	2,918
Finance costs	47	(98)	(65)	(45)	(51)	(57)	(62)	(67)	(72)	(79)	(85)
Internal charges and overheads applied	531	535	675	474	551	556	557	546	543	542	538
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>2,899</b>	<b>2,525</b>	<b>3,580</b>	<b>2,424</b>	<b>3,085</b>	<b>3,140</b>	<b>3,197</b>	<b>3,228</b>	<b>3,282</b>	<b>3,320</b>	<b>3,371</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>(875)</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	(200)	77	931	(124)	(124)	(124)	(89)	(89)	(124)	(124)	(124)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(89)</b>	<b>(89)</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(124)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	0	66	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to replace existing assets	0	35	36	0	0	0	39	40	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>875</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(128)</b>	<b>(129)</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(124)</b>	<b>(124)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Economic development

Economic development services and assets are outlined in the following table:

<b>Tonnage of cargo through the port</b>	30,000 tonnes	<b>Harbour wharf frontage</b>	570m
<b>Wharves</b>	4	<b>Part 139 Certified airport</b>	24/7/365 availability



## Economic development

The economic development group includes activities and services that contribute toward the growth of the district's economy.

### Economic development (Whanganui & Partners)

#### What we do

Whanganui & Partners is the council's dedicated economic development unit, promoting Whanganui as a destination to live, visit, work, study and invest. Whanganui & Partners' activities include supporting new and existing businesses, bringing events to Whanganui and providing the latest economic data, analysis and commentary on the district.

Whanganui & Partners manage Whanganui's UNESCO City of Design designation and Regional Film Office and operate the Whanganui i-SITE Visitor Information Centre.

#### Why we do it

To facilitate the growth and development of the district's economy and profile to benefit the community.

## Airport

#### What we do

Whanganui Airport is a joint venture airport owned in equal parts by the Crown and Whanganui District Council. The airport, located approximately 5km from the city centre, provides sealed and grass runways and passenger terminal facilities for scheduled aircraft services. It is an important direct transport link from the district to Auckland.

Aerodrome services are provided for locally based commercial, aeromedical, agricultural, fixed- and rotary-wing training and recreational aviation, as well as providing services to the wider New Zealand commercial and general aviation sector. Commercial leases are also provided for a limited number of non-aeronautical commercial activities.

#### Why we do it

To ensure our community remains regionally and nationally connected while also contributing to the district's economy.

## Seaport

#### What we do

We manage a commercial port and berthing facilities for shallow-draft coastal freight vessels, commercial vessels and pleasure boats. The port and associated river control structures offer a safe, navigable river bar harbour and confine the coastal portion of the Whanganui River to its existing alignment.





Whanganui Port is operated by the Whanganui Ports Operating Company with council having transferred its port-related assets to a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO) called Whanganui Port Limited Partnership.

The Port Company manages day-to-day aspects of the port, along with the Whanganui Port infrastructure project under the Te Pūwaha revitalisation project.

#### Why we do it

To provide a safe and tidy port facility to support business and pleasure vessels and facilitate the movement of goods.

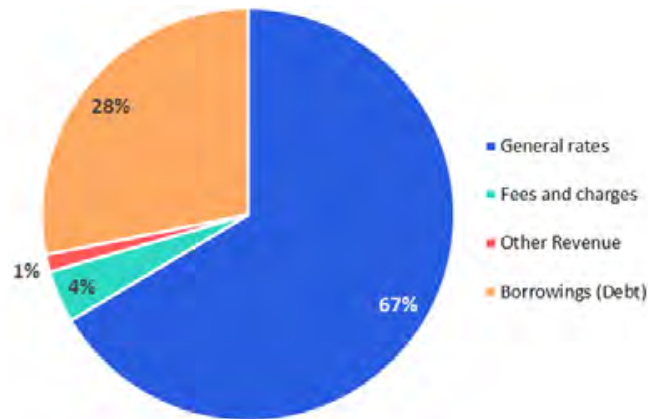
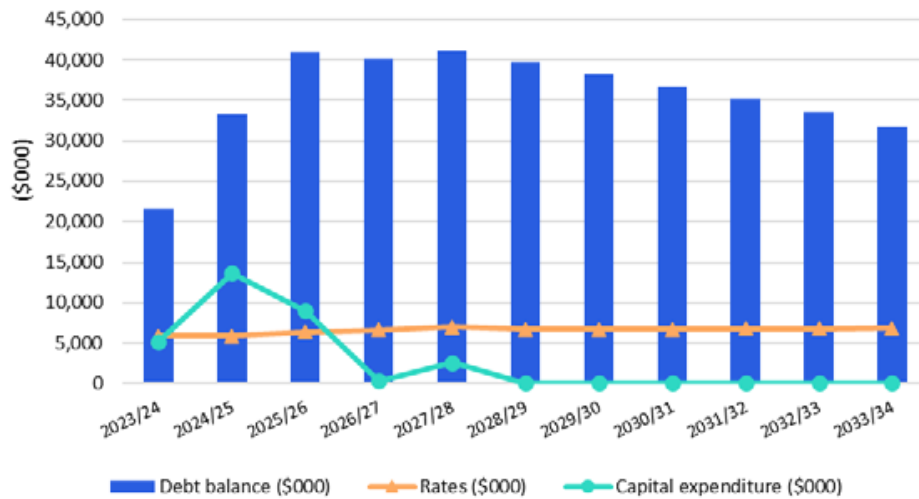
## How the economic development activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	We <b>provide</b> tourists with opportunities to connect with unique cultural experiences in Whanganui. To <b>promote</b> the district as a desirable destination for living, working and visiting. We <b>partner</b> with to embed Tupua Te Kawa and uphold Te Awa Tupua Whanganui.
Positive impact	
 Social	We <b>provide</b> visitor services and information to attract and guide domestic and international tourists, improving accessibility and access to information.
Positive impact	
 Economic	We <b>invest</b> in and <b>maintain</b> infrastructure that supports economic activity, such as the Whanganui airport and port, to ensure our community remains regionally and nationally connected and economically engaged through the movement of people and goods. The airport also provides job training opportunities for pilots.
Positive impact	
 Environmental	We <b>partner</b> with Hapū for Te Pūwaha, the Whanganui Port revitalisation project, to embed Tupua Te Kawa and uphold Te Awa Tupua Whanganui.
Positive impact	



## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.



## What's on the horizon?

- We will be undertaking remedial work on wharves two and three as part of Te Pūwaha: the Whanganui Port revitalisation project. This will bring council's total contribution to over \$36 million towards the overall \$70 million+ Te Pūwaha river project that is being undertaken in partnership with Hapū, the Crown, the port, Q-West and Horizons Regional Council.
- We will develop an airport master plan. We have set aside \$2.1 million in 2027/28 to put in place recommendations from the plan.
- We've budgeted \$7.2 million to create a sealed parallel taxiway at the airport (half of this will be funded by the Crown who jointly own the airport).
- Work has been programmed in years 3 and 4 to make improvements to short and long-term car parking at the airport.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative effects	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
Aircraft noise	✓			✓	District Plan limitations and restricted night-time flying hours under the airport's memorandum of understanding
Dredging operations effects on water quality and seabed	✓	✓		✓	Works are monitored and controlled by resource consent conditions

## What you can expect from us

Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All economic development levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

### Economic development

Measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The i-SITE provides an attractive and engaging space for locals and visitors – encouraging people to visit, spend time and do business with us						
The number of visitors <sup>76</sup> served by the i-SITE <sup>77</sup>	Internal monthly records	16,960	16,000 <sup>78</sup>	Maintain or improve from the year before	Maintain or improve from the year before	Maintain or improve from the year before

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
The i-Site provides excellent customer service with the right information delivered to locals and visitors	Customer satisfaction with service received at the i-SITE is greater than 4.5	Visitor numbers are more relevant to the outcomes sought than customer satisfaction

<sup>76</sup> Visitors are people that engage with i-SITE staff directly in person.

<sup>77</sup> This level of service was proposed in the draft Long-Term Plan for deletion pending a review of the economic development work programme. Post-consultation, it was agreed to reinstate the level of service for the i-SITE regarding visitor experience and measured by number of visitors served.

<sup>78</sup> The target has been reduced from the previous Long-Term Plan target due to the changing mix of international visitors. Generally, consumer habits have adjusted alongside the impact of COVID-19 and the current economic environment.

## Airport and seaport

The council will continue to monitor and report on actual performance against the deliverables set out in the statement of intent for Whanganui Airport Joint Venture.

### Airport

Whanganui Airport plays an important role in our community to maintain transportation links and aviation activities. Council funds 50 percent of Whanganui Airport Joint Venture capital and operating expenditure; the other 50 percent is paid by the Crown as Joint Venture partner.

The performance targets in the Statement of Intent are:

- Reduction of the current loss position to break even or to a level acceptable to the parties in the light of the CCO's economic value to Whanganui
- Compliance with all aspects of Part 139 of the Civil Aviation Rules
- Delivery of an activity plan and subsequent achievement of the individual targets outlined within that plan.

### Seaport

Whanganui Port, overseen by the Whanganui Port General Partner Limited, plays an important role in our community to maintain transportation links and support a viable marine industry.

The Whanganui Port Limited Partnership is a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO) that will monitor and report to council's CCO & Economic Development Committee on actual performance against the deliverables set out in its statement of intent. Further detail on the CCO's scope of activities and key performance targets can be found on page 311.

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Airport</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Airport masterplan proposal	30	-	-	2,131	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airport car parking	-	-	313	426	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parallel taxiway	3,600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,630</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>2,557</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To replace existing assets										
Vehicle replacement	-	-	-	19	-	-	-	-	21	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>-</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Seaport</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
Increase (decrease) of investments										
Port redevelopment	10,000	9,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>9,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for economic development**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	5,866	5,881	6,332	6,637	6,973	6,685	6,715	6,732	6,759	6,809	6,813
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	212	261	266	272	278	501	512	522	532	543	553
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	318	105	107	109	112	114	117	119	121	124	126
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>6,396</b>	<b>6,247</b>	<b>6,705</b>	<b>7,018</b>	<b>7,363</b>	<b>7,300</b>	<b>7,344</b>	<b>7,373</b>	<b>7,412</b>	<b>7,476</b>	<b>7,492</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	3,864	2,907	2,964	3,035	3,107	3,177	3,245	3,308	3,374	3,440	3,503
Finance costs	917	1,473	1,876	2,048	2,050	2,039	1,966	1,891	1,814	1,734	1,652
Internal charges and overheads applied	865	713	672	688	653	661	662	652	648	649	645
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>5,646</b>	<b>5,093</b>	<b>5,512</b>	<b>5,771</b>	<b>5,810</b>	<b>5,877</b>	<b>5,873</b>	<b>5,851</b>	<b>5,836</b>	<b>5,823</b>	<b>5,800</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>750</b>	<b>1,154</b>	<b>1,193</b>	<b>1,247</b>	<b>1,553</b>	<b>1,423</b>	<b>1,471</b>	<b>1,522</b>	<b>1,576</b>	<b>1,653</b>	<b>1,692</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	4,441	12,476	7,807	(934)	1,023	(1,423)	(1,471)	(1,522)	(1,576)	(1,632)	(1,692)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>4,441</b>	<b>12,476</b>	<b>7,807</b>	<b>(934)</b>	<b>1,023</b>	<b>(1,423)</b>	<b>(1,471)</b>	<b>(1,522)</b>	<b>(1,576)</b>	<b>(1,632)</b>	<b>(1,692)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	5,000	3,630	0	313	2,557	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to replace existing assets	191	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	0	21	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	10,000	9,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>5,191</b>	<b>13,630</b>	<b>9,000</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>2,576</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(750)</b>	<b>(1,154)</b>	<b>(1,193)</b>	<b>(1,247)</b>	<b>(1,553)</b>	<b>(1,423)</b>	<b>(1,471)</b>	<b>(1,522)</b>	<b>(1,576)</b>	<b>(1,653)</b>	<b>(1,692)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Waste minimisation and collection

Waste minimisation and collection services and assets are outlined in the following table:

<b>School visits (ZeroWaste Education)</b>	4-6 schools per year with 20 classrooms	<b>Parekore support ( Financial support to deliver minimisation programmes)</b>	Two Marae/Kura per year
<b>Paper4Trees programme</b>	53 participating schools/institutions		



## Waste minimisation and collection

### What we do

Council does not operate a rubbish collection service. However, we are focused on minimising waste and have introduced a new kerbside recycling collection service from July 2024. A kerbside food scraps collection service is planned to start from July 2025.

Council will manage the overall activity but has contracted Low Cost Bins to provide the collection and recycling services as of 1 July 2024.

The weekly kerbside service will be provided to all residential households in the Whanganui urban area and Fordell, Marybank and Mowhanau villages, and is funded through targeted rates.

The Whanganui Resource Recovery Centre was brought in-house in June 2024. The council will continue to operate the centre as a facility for recycling and green waste drop-offs and for other materials that can't be collected kerbside.

We also provide waste minimisation and sustainability education and advice services to the public, schools and institutions, and administer the council's Waste Minimisation Fund that enables groups and organisations to develop and deliver their own initiatives that reduce waste to landfill.

In 2021 we adopted our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2021-2027 (Waste Plan) which is intended to align with the New Zealand Waste Strategy, the government's general direction on waste management and industry advancements.

Our Solid Waste Bylaw, adopted in 2024, regulates how waste services are managed in our district and requires that large-scale events have a suitable waste management plan.

### Why we do it

To provide and promote sustainable waste management options to protect our environment and people's health as we work towards a low-waste future.



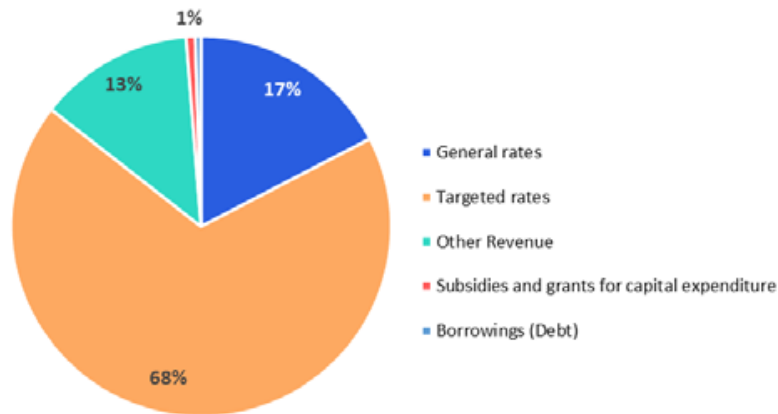
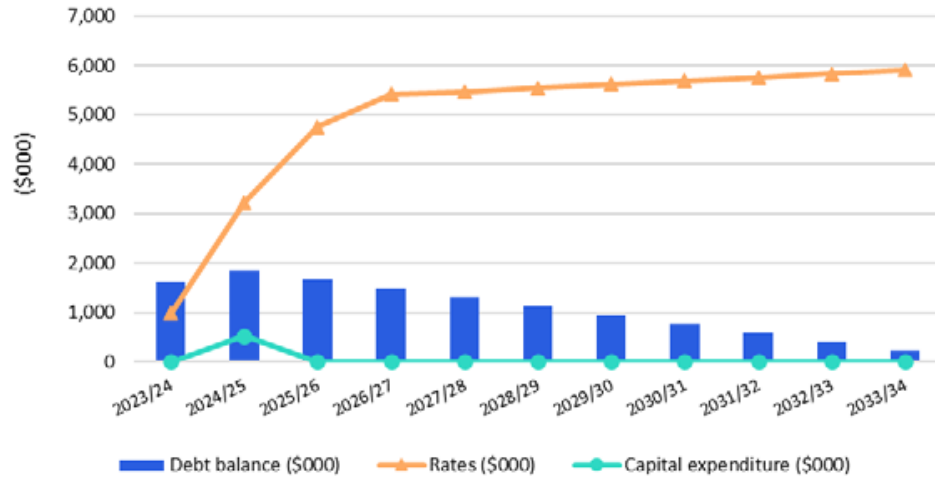
## How the waste minimisation and collection activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	<p>We <b>partner</b> with community organisations, trusts, schools and Tangata Whenua to support waste management and minimisation in the district.</p>
Positive impact	
 Social	<p>We <b>provide</b> an accessible and convenient kerbside recycling service and deliver waste collection drop-off points for rural communities where the market fails to provide any waste disposal services.</p>
Positive impact	
 Economic	<p>We <b>provide</b> grants (through the waste levy) to support local waste minimisation projects and services.</p> <p>We <b>inform and educate</b> the community about how to recycle, minimise waste and how to reduce their costs to dispose of their waste.</p>
Positive impact	
 Environmental	<p>We <b>deliver</b> recycling and waste minimisation services and education to reduce the amount of waste going to landfill. The council expects to divert around 2800 tonnes of recycling material and 1700 tonnes of food scraps per year from landfill, which will reduce methane emissions and create a more circular environment.</p>
Positive impact	



## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.



## What's on the horizon?

- Our key focus is on rolling-out the new kerbside recycling collection service from 1 July 2024. This will be a major step in terms of reducing our environmental impact and promoting a more circular local economy.
- We will be preparing to introduce the kerbside food scraps collections service in 2025.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative effect	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
Potential for odour, vermin and litter at kerbside				✓	We will focus on early education for the newly introduced service. Contamination monitoring and steps to address compliance will be undertaken at kerbside
Financial cost of recycling and disposal services due to market failure or decline in prices			✓		We will keep a watching brief on industry developments. Rising costs need to be weighed against the wider environmental benefits of recycling
Indifference to sustainability practices and waste separation				✓	We will focus on early and continued education for the newly introduced service. We will also continue to work collaboratively with communities, schools and the public on waste minimisation and sustainability initiatives and education

## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All waste minimisation and collection levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

### Waste minimisation and collection

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Kerbside and food waste collection services are effective <sup>79</sup>						
Number of tonnes of waste diverted from landfill <sup>80</sup>	Service provider audits	New	Establish baseline	Increase from the year before	Increase from the year before	Increase from the year before
Number of missed bin collections as a percentage of total planned bin collections <sup>81</sup>	Customer Request Management system	New	Establish baseline	Increase from the year before	Increase from the year before	Increase from the year before
Level of service: Council supports and provides incentives for waste reduction, reuse and recycling in line with its Waste Management and Minimisation Plan						
The number of educational visits to schools on waste minimisation	Waste team audit	12	≥ 10 <sup>82</sup>	≥ 10	≥ 10	≥ 10

<sup>79</sup> The waste minimisation and waste collection activities have been consolidated. Accordingly, the two levels of service reflecting the accessibility and effectiveness of collection services have been consolidated to one level of service and modified by removing “accessible”. This amendment reflects that the collection service will not be accessible to the whole district. Kerbside and food waste collection services will be targeted to residents in the urban and peri-urban areas.

<sup>80</sup> New performance measure that aligns with council's primary target in its Waste Plan 2021-2027. Diverted waste calculations will include the recycling centre as well as the kerbside collection services.

<sup>81</sup> New performance measure to assess the effectiveness of our service delivery performance. Data to be collected through requests for service (CRM system).

<sup>82</sup> Target increased from five to 10 to align with the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan and to reflect consistent performance over previous years. Waste team to complete an internal audit to verify results.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Waste minimisation and waste collection services are accessible and effective	More than 95% of Resource Recovery Centre users are satisfied with the overall service provided	The waste minimisation and waste collective activities have been consolidated and the measures rationalised. The centre is independently operated. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Waste minimisation and waste collection services are accessible and effective	All iconic events held in public parks and reserves have an appropriate waste minimisation plan	The waste minimisation and waste collective activities have been consolidated and the measures rationalised. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Council supports and provides incentives for waste reduction, reuse and recycling in line with its Waste Management and Minimisation Plan	The amount of product recycled through the centre each year is maintained or improved from the previous year	Measure is no longer meaningful as it is unknown what effect kerbside recycling may have on the Resource Recovery Centre. The centre is independently operated





## Kerbside recycling and food waste (to be consolidated with waste minimisation activity)

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Kerbside recycling and food waste collection services are accessible and effective	More than 75% of users are satisfied with the kerbside recycling service	Rationalisation of activities, levels of service and measures. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Kerbside recycling and food waste collection services are accessible and effective	Year 4 target for user satisfaction of kerbside food waste services is not relevant as commencement of service was delayed	Rationalisation of activities, levels of service and measures. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Kerbside recycling and food waste collection services are accessible and effective	More than 2800 tonnes of recycling product is collected kerbside	Rationalisation of activities, levels of service and measures. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Kerbside recycling and food waste collection services are accessible and effective	Year 4 target for the amount of food waste product collected kerbside is not relevant as commencement of service was delayed	Rationalisation of activities, levels of service and measures. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Kerbside recycling and food waste collection services are accessible and effective	The kerbside recycling contamination rate is less than 5%	Rationalisation of activities, levels of service and measures. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Kerbside recycling and food waste collection services are accessible and effective	Year 4 target for the rate of kerbside food waste contamination is not relevant as commencement of service was delayed	Rationalisation of activities, levels of service and measures. Performance will continue to be monitored internally

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Waste minimisation and collection</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Kerbside recycling plant and equipment	522	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for waste minimisation and collection**

	Annual Plan	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
	2023/24	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	983	957	1,014	1,017	1,008	1,008	1,007	1,004	1,002	1,001	998
Targeted rates	0	2,285	3,730	4,396	4,430	4,525	4,608	4,673	4,749	4,830	4,903
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	510	713	727	743	760	776	792	808	824	839	855
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>1,493</b>	<b>3,955</b>	<b>5,471</b>	<b>6,156</b>	<b>6,198</b>	<b>6,309</b>	<b>6,407</b>	<b>6,485</b>	<b>6,575</b>	<b>6,670</b>	<b>6,756</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,614	3,364	4,771	4,880	4,992	5,100	5,206	5,311	5,418	5,521	5,624
Finance costs	74	105	89	80	71	62	53	44	34	25	16
Internal charges and overheads applied	351	763	991	1,016	955	967	968	950	943	944	936
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>2,039</b>	<b>4,232</b>	<b>5,851</b>	<b>5,976</b>	<b>6,018</b>	<b>6,129</b>	<b>6,227</b>	<b>6,305</b>	<b>6,395</b>	<b>6,490</b>	<b>6,576</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>(546)</b>	<b>(277)</b>	<b>(380)</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	493	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	147	(151)	(180)	(180)	(180)	(180)	(180)	(180)	(180)	(180)	(180)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>342</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	0	522	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to replace existing assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(399)	(457)	(560)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>(399)</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>(560)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(180)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Regulatory and compliance

Regulatory and compliance services and assets are outlined in the following table. These numbers were recorded in 2022/23 and will fluctuate from year to year:

<b>Dog registrations</b>	8667	<b>Building consents received (per year)</b>	844 (Average)
<b>LIM applications</b>	319	<b>Alcohol licences</b>	On licences 54 Off licences 31 Club licences 28 Managers licences 431 Special licences 119
<b>Active bylaws</b>	12	<b>Other licence types</b>	Campgrounds 5 Funeral parlours 2 Hairdressers 62 Offensive trades 3
<b>Main regulatory policies</b>	5	<b>Food licences</b>	351
<b>Dog pounds</b>	1	<b>Council-owned carparks</b>	1324
<b>Metered parking spaces</b>	768	<b>Parking meters</b>	71

## Regulatory and compliance

The regulatory and compliance group of activities has responsibilities under legislation to protect the community from a variety of risks, and to ensure that natural and built resources in the district are sustainably used, developed and protected. The group includes:

- Animal management
- Building control
- Environmental health
- Parking services
- Resource consenting
- District planning.

### Animal management

#### What we do

Our animal management activity is responsible for the monitoring and enforcement of regulations under the Dog Control Act 1996 and is a 24-hours, seven-days-a-week service. As well as being responsible for registration and impounding of dogs, we also respond to dog-related complaints and wandering stock. Our team is focused on education and training programmes to encourage responsible dog ownership.

#### Why we do it

To ensure community safety, minimise nuisance factors and proactively educate the community about animals and their care.

We have a legal obligation to manage dog control activities within the district.

### Building control

#### What we do

We are responsible for the administration and implementation of provisions within the Building Act 2004. Under the Act, we must maintain accreditation as a Building Consent Authority and ensure all buildings are constructed and maintained to appropriate standards and specifications so that everyone has access to safe, healthy, and durable homes and buildings.

As well as processing and granting building consents, we inspect and monitor building work, issue Code Compliance Certificates, contribute to Land Information Memoranda (LIM) applications and provide advice on building-related matters. This activity also covers the monitoring and enforcement of requirements for building warrants of fitness, earthquake-prone building and swimming pools.

#### Why we do it

To ensure our built environment and swimming pools are safe to live, work and play in, and that related regulations and standards are met.

### Environmental health

#### What we do

Environmental health is the branch of public health concerned with all aspects of the natural and built-up environment that may affect human health. We monitor and enforce standards of public health relating to food safety, noise control, drinking water, hazardous substances in public and non-work places, environmental nuisance including illegal rubbish dumping, gambling licence control, and application of the Local Alcohol Policy.

#### Why we do it

To protect our community's health, and to ensure related regulations and standards are met.

## Parking services

### What we do

We provide monitoring and enforcement services of the parking regulations set out in our Parking Bylaw and Parking Controls. In order to help keep our roads safer for everyone, we also have the responsibility of issuing infringement notices for stationary vehicle offences. This includes obvious breaches of the Land Transport Act such as overdue warrants and expired registration.

Our visible role in the community often means that we also work as ambassadors for Whanganui, assisting visitors and locals with accessing parking in the inner city, providing advice on parking matters and general guidance to people on what Whanganui has to offer.

### Why we do it

To ensure that the community is kept safe, and that parking is fair and convenient for all vehicle owners.

## Resource consenting

### What we do

Our planning resource consenting team is responsible for providing advice on the District Plan and Resource Management Act requirements and the planning and subdivision process. In addition to processing applications and monitoring compliance for land use and subdivision consents, we are responsible for the assessment and processing of other planning applications such as use right certificates and certificates of compliance, administering development contributions, investigating complaints on planning matters and enforcement of the district plan.

### Why we do it

To ensure that our natural and physical resources in the district are sustainably used, developed and protected.

## District planning

### What we do

Council has responsibilities to manage the balance between development and use of the environment within the district, while also protecting and safeguarding it for future generations.





Our Planning Policy team is responsible for developing, administering and monitoring the District Plan. This is a statutory planning framework of policies, rules and standards that help us to sustainably manage our natural and physical resources and protect our heritage assets.

We also provide general advice across the council on wider environmental policy and heritage issues.

### Why we do it

To ensure that our natural and built environment is managed sustainably and protected for future generations, and to meet council's obligations under national and regional policy direction.

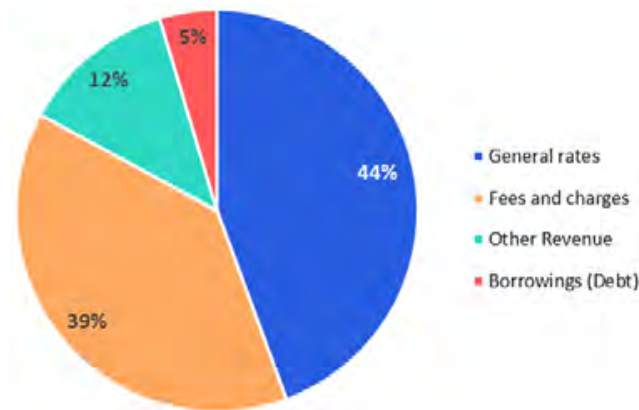
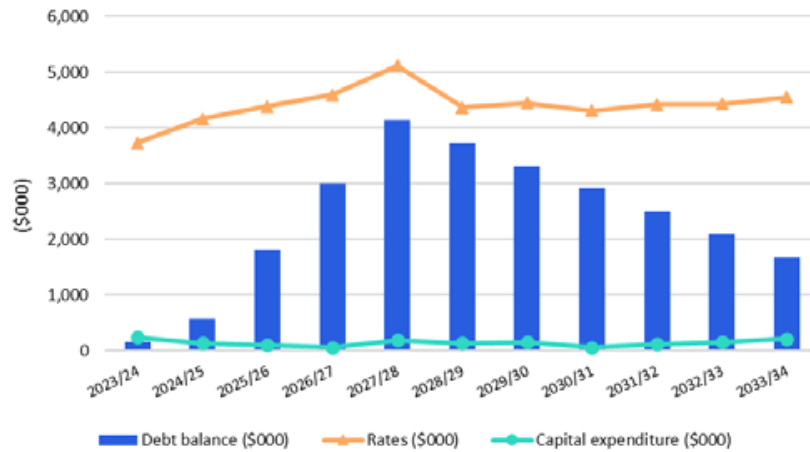
## How the regulatory and compliance activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	N/A
Neutral	
 Social	We <b>implement, monitor and enforce</b> policies and regulations from animal welfare to the building code and earthquake regulations, through to food safety and noise control to keep our communities safe.  We <b>provide</b> building consent services and <b>maintain</b> land information to ensure our built environment is safe.
Positive impact	
 Economic	We <b>implement, monitor and enforce</b> the District Plan to ensure resources and productivity-focused provision of land for housing, business and community facilities.
Positive impact	
 Environmental	We <b>monitor and enforce</b> standards relating to the environment such as drinking water, hazardous substances in public and non-work places, and environmental nuisance including illegal rubbish dumping to protect environmental health.  We <b>provide</b> resource consents to ensure that our natural and physical resources in the district are sustainably used, developed and protected.
Positive impact	



## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years.



## What's on the horizon?

- We will commence a full review of our district plan in 2024/25. This is a substantial piece of work and will cover residential, commercial and rural activities.
- Our council has responsibilities under the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991. Central government has signalled that it plans to introduce legislation to replace the Act, which may take 18 to 24 months to complete with any changes having a flow-on effect throughout our organisation.
- We will be creating an isolation area at our animal pound for at-risk (very young/very old and non-vaccinated) impounded dogs to prevent the risk of spreading serious diseases to meet increasing animal welfare standards.
- As part of our continuous improvement practices, we look for efficiencies in processing and managing our day-to-day work. One focus for us is to implement an upgrade to the GoGet software which is used in building compliance and the management of code compliance certificates.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative effect	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
Enforcement of regulatory services may impact on people and businesses in terms of compliance costs and restrictions of individual freedoms that could be perceived to be unfair or unreasonable	✓	✓	✓	✓	<p>Providing education, information and timely communication on legislative and localised requirements and changes (under our bylaws and the District Plan).</p> <p>User satisfaction of services is measured annually</p>
Inappropriate urban development rules, poor consenting decisions and inspection procedures can have negative effects on the environment, restrict economic development or put users at risk	✓	✓	✓	✓	<p>Community engagement is undertaken through the development of, and/or changes to, District Plan rules and zones.</p> <p>Effective monitoring and timely responses to complaints keep our community safe and help to protect the environment.</p> <p>Accreditation as a Building Consent Authority and as an agency recognised under the Food Act 2014 ensures our processes are robust, leading to improved services. Auditing and peer review of our processes and decisions ensure we are making good decisions</p>
Heritage protection has an associated public and private cost and can have implications on economic viability of development	✓	✓	✓		<p>Offering financial incentives to encourage protection, e.g. waiving resource consent fees, heritage grants, rates remissions</p>



## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All regulatory and compliance levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

### Animal management

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: A dog registration service and system is delivered						
The percentage of known dogs that are registered	Property and rating database	95%	≥ 97%	≥ 97%	≥ 97%	≥ 97%
Level of service: Excellent customer service is provided to our customers, and the animal control activity minimises nuisance and makes Whanganui a safer place to live						
The percentage of priority 1 (urgent) call-outs that are responded to within 1 hour <sup>83</sup>	Council CRM system	98%	≥ 98%	≥ 98%	≥ 98%	≥ 98%
Number of community dog control initiatives completed <sup>84</sup>	Internal data	New	≥ 14	≥ 14	≥ 14	≥ 14

<sup>83</sup> Priority 1 (urgent) callouts include dog attack (bite), dog rushing, police/agency request, secured dog or wandering stock (if state highway).

<sup>84</sup> Post-consultation - new performance measure reflects council's ongoing education to promote good dog ownership in the district and will inform community outcomes through minimising animal nuisance. Initiatives will include responsible dog owner courses, school visits and dog control initiatives at off-lead dog parks.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
A dog registration service and system is delivered	Percentage of responsible dog owners is greater than 80%	Measure not relevant to level of service statement. Will continue to be monitored internally and reported through other channels
Excellent customer service is provided to our customers, and the animal control activity minimises nuisance and makes Whanganui a safer place to live	More than 53% of the community are satisfied with the animal control services provided	Rationalisation of customer service performance measures into one satisfaction measure, rating the knowledge and service of council staff as good or very good (to be reported annually through the Community Views Survey)

## Building control

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: The building consent process is compliant, efficient and user-friendly						
The percentage of building consents processed within statutory timeframes	Property and rating database and building consent audits	60%	100%	100%	100%	100%
The percentage of code compliance certificates processed within statutory timeframes <sup>85</sup>	Property and rating database and building consent audits	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

<sup>85</sup> New performance measure to complement measure for building consents processed.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Whanganui’s building integrity is protected so that buildings are safe and fit for use	Building consent authority accreditation status is maintained at 100%	This is a legislative requirement. We are required to obtain this accreditation and will continue to do so. It is not required to be an LTP performance measure
Building consent services are professional and meet the needs of customers	More than 90% of customers are satisfied with the building consent services provided	Rationalisation of customer service performance measures into one satisfaction measure rating the knowledge and service of council staff as good or very good (to be reported annually through the Community Views Survey). Satisfaction surveys with building consent services have been automated to be sent with the completed building consent to applicants who may be agents rather than building owners

## Environmental health

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Premises are assisted to improve hygiene standards and minimise risks to customers						
Percentage of Food Act registrations renewed on time prior to expiry date <sup>86</sup>	Property and rating database	New	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%	≥ 90%
Percentage of new or renewal alcohol premises inspected within the application period <sup>87</sup>	Property and rating database	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

<sup>86</sup> Previous measure “percentage of health-licensed premises inspected at least once in the last 12 months” replaced by “percentage of Food Act registrations renewed on time prior to expiry date” as this aligns better with the cyclical renewal of licensed food/health premises and statutory requirements.

<sup>87</sup> Previous measure wording “percentage of alcohol-licensed premises inspected at least once in the last 12 months” modified to “percentage of new or renewal alcohol premises inspected within the application period” as this aligns better with the cyclical renewal of licenced alcohol premises and statutory requirements.

Conduct 4 joint inspections of alcohol-licensed premises with New Zealand Police and Te Whatu Ora per year <sup>88</sup>	Internal records	4	≥ 4	Maintain or increase from the year prior	Maintain or increase from the year prior	Maintain or increase from the year prior
Level of service: Nuisances are managed or eliminated so that our community is a better place to live						
The percentage of excessive noise complaints attended within 30 minutes	Property and rating database	83%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%	≥ 95%

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Premises are assisted to improve hygiene standards and minimise risks to customers	100% maintenance of Notice of Recognition pursuant to Section 135, Food Act 2014	This is a legislative requirement and does not require a specific level of service
Premises are assisted to improve hygiene standards and minimise risks to customers	100% of Alcohol Licensing applications are processed within 20 working days	Repetitious measure. Processing of applications includes an inspection of the premises
Exceptional customer service is delivered	More than 70% of customers are satisfied with the environmental health services delivered	Rationalisation of customer service performance measures into one satisfaction measure rating the knowledge and service of council staff as good or very good (to be reported annually through the Community Views Survey)

<sup>88</sup> New performance measure that aligns with the objectives outlined in our Local Alcohol Policy to ensure the safe and responsible sale, supply and consumption of alcohol. The baseline figure is based upon the number of joint operations held in previous years as part of standard work practices.

## Parking services

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Parking is well connected to meet the needs of retailers, shoppers and visitors <sup>89</sup>						
Average daily activated on-street parking occupancy rate within the central business district <sup>90</sup>	Meter occupancy records	New	70-90%	70-90%	70-90%	70-90%

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Parking is well connected and convenient to meet the needs of retailers, shoppers and visitors	More than 70% of the community are satisfied with the availability of on-street parking	Customer satisfaction measure does not adequately address the level of service

<sup>89</sup> Previous level of service wording “parking is well connected and convenient to meet the needs of retailers, shoppers and visitors” amended by removing “and convenient” to ensure that the level of service is focused on being connected.

<sup>90</sup> New measure to inform user experience. The international best practice figure for on-street parking is 85 percent. Higher occupancy results in more circulating traffic with safety and efficiency impacts. It is considered that the target range of 70-90 percent will balance the needs of retailers, shoppers and visitors. Meter reporting only records activated, i.e. paid, parking sessions.

## Resource consenting

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Applications are assessed within the statutory timeframes						
The percentage of applications for resource consent (non-notified) issued within statutory timeframes	Property and rating database	50%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Level of service: A sustainable approach to planning is delivered in line with the agreed community goals of the District Plan						
The percentage of resource consents monitored within 5 years of being issued	Property and rating database	23%	85% <sup>91</sup>	90%	95%	100%

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Planning services are professional and meet the needs of customers, with clear, plainly worded communication	More than 90% customers are satisfied with the planning services provided	Data has received a low rate of survey responses in the past. Rationalisation of customer service performance measures into one satisfaction measure, rating the knowledge and service of council staff as good or very good (to be reported annually through the Community Views Survey)

## District planning

There are no service level statements, performance measures or targets proposed for this activity.

<sup>91</sup> Target revised from 100 percent to 85 percent in year 1 and percentage increases yearly thereafter. Recent years' results have been impacted by resourcing constraints; however, officers consider that the performance target is achievable subsequent to the appointment of a compliance enforcement officer responsible for monitoring resource consents.

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Building control</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To replace existing assets										
Vehicle replacement	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	59	60
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Parking services</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To replace existing assets										
Plant and equipment replacement	-	51	-	53	-	56	-	58	-	60
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>60</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Animal management</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Animal Pound isolation management facility	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
To replace existing assets										
Vehicle replacement	37	-	-	80	82	41	-	-	88	90
<b>Total</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>90</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for regulatory & compliance**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	3,728	4,259	4,480	4,633	5,104	4,358	4,437	4,295	4,406	4,419	4,532
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	3,266	3,535	3,606	3,685	3,766	3,845	3,926	4,004	4,085	4,162	4,241
Internal charges and overheads recovered	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	766	1,169	1,193	1,219	1,246	1,272	1,299	1,324	1,351	1,377	1,403
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>7,760</b>	<b>8,963</b>	<b>9,279</b>	<b>9,537</b>	<b>10,116</b>	<b>9,475</b>	<b>9,662</b>	<b>9,623</b>	<b>9,842</b>	<b>9,958</b>	<b>10,176</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	6,019	7,182	8,356	8,558	9,011	7,208	7,394	7,505	7,691	7,802	7,986
Finance costs	9	20	52	110	168	186	165	145	124	103	83
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,437	1,814	1,909	1,957	1,891	1,535	1,541	1,506	1,501	1,496	1,487
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>7,465</b>	<b>9,016</b>	<b>10,317</b>	<b>10,625</b>	<b>11,070</b>	<b>8,929</b>	<b>9,100</b>	<b>9,156</b>	<b>9,316</b>	<b>9,401</b>	<b>9,556</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(1,038)</b>	<b>(1,088)</b>	<b>(954)</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>562</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>557</b>	<b>620</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	(60)	190	1,140	1,140	1,140	(410)	(410)	(410)	(410)	(410)	(410)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>(60)</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>(410)</b>	<b>(410)</b>	<b>(410)</b>	<b>(410)</b>	<b>(410)</b>	<b>(410)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	0	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to replace existing assets	235	87	102	52	186	136	152	57	116	147	210
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(295)</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>1,038</b>	<b>1,088</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>(546)</b>	<b>(562)</b>	<b>(467)</b>	<b>(526)</b>	<b>(557)</b>	<b>(620)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>



## Corporate

Corporate services and assets are outlined in the following table:

**Council meetings**  
**Committees**  
**Strategy and Policy**  
**Operations and Performance**  
**Risk and Assurance**  
**Projects and Grants**  
**CCO and Economic Development**  
**CE Performance Review**

## Corporate

This group of activities provides a range of professional skills and services to support elected members and the organisation to enable democratic decision-making and the efficient delivery of services.

## Governance

### What we do

As community representatives, the elected members of council set the direction for the community with the overall goal of promoting the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing in the present and for the future.

The democracy services team provides guidance and support to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, the community. Our team manages the council, committee and community board meeting schedules, ensures meetings are run in accordance with legislative requirements under the Local Government Act 2002 and enables the community to participate in decision-making processes.

The governance activity also co-ordinates civic functions such as citizenship ceremonies and mayoral events and oversees election processes and representation reviews. As part of a legislative requirement to review its representation arrangements at least once every six years, council is currently undertaking its representation review ahead of the 2025 local body elections.

### Māori involvement in decision-making

Acknowledging the principles and importance of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti) and the statutory obligations under the Local Government Act 2002, the governance activity is also responsible for ensuring Māori involvement in decision-making and for building community with Tangata Whenua/Hapū and Crown-legislated Iwi.

Council has a number of arrangements and processes to ensure that the partnership with, and contributions from, Tangata Whenua/Hapū are enabled and valued across all facets of council business and strategic direction and decisions. Please refer to Section 1 – Building community with Tangata Whenua for more detail.

### Why we do it

To ensure council meets all legislative requirements in carrying out its functions and to support the processes that enable inclusive governance and democratic decision-making, and acknowledge the partnership with Tangata Whenua, Hapū and Marae.

On 24 October 2023, the council, informed by consultation with the Māori community, resolved to establish Māori wards for the 2025 and 2028 local government elections.

## Corporate services

### What we do

The corporate services activity includes a number of functions that support staff and other activities and assist in the day-to-day running of council. A breakdown of key functions and responsibilities includes:

- **Strategy and policy** – long-term and annual plans, strategy, policy and bylaw development and review, research, analysis, engagement and consultation and monitoring
- **Communications** – delivery of communication, media and marketing services to the community
- **Finance and Assurance** – financial planning, monitoring and reporting, rating administration, accounts receivable and payable functions, strategic procurement, risk management and internal audits, in-house legal advice, and processing of official information requests
- **People and Transformation** – employee recruitment, training, performance and remuneration, health, safety and wellbeing, provision of secure and cost-effective information technology, and business improvement solutions
- **Customer services** – initial point of contact with the community to assist with general inquiries, payments and documentation.

### Why we do it

To provide professional advice to elected members, enable council to fulfil its statutory responsibilities and deliver quality services to the community.

## Investments

### What we do

Council has a portfolio of investments that provides income to support the work of council.

With the closure of Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited (WDCHL) during the 2024/25 financial year, the management, oversight and performance monitoring of the council's commercial organisations will be transferred to council's Council Controlled Organisations (CCO) and Economic Development Committee.

These commercial organisations include GasNet Limited, New Zealand International Commercial Pilot Academy Limited (NZICPA) and Whanganui Port General Partner Limited (WPGPL) will report directly to the CCO and Economic Development Committee.

WPGPL is the general partner in the Whanganui Port Limited Partnership, which owns and manages the port assets and Harbour Endowment portfolio.

The investment portfolio also includes the Waitahinga Quarry which is currently inactive, but our Long-Term Plan proposes future use.

### Why we do it

To enhance the development of our district through maximising the long-term value and financial returns from our investment portfolio.

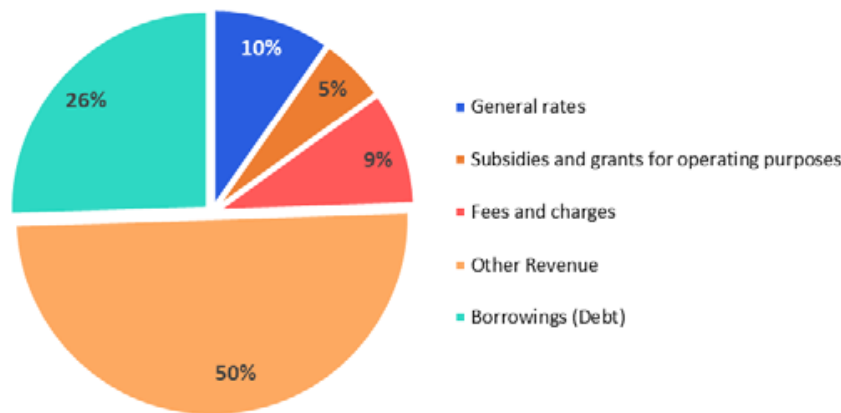
## How the corporate activity supports community wellbeing:

 Cultural	We <b>partner</b> with Tangata Whenua, Hapū and Marae to incorporate Māori perspectives and insights into our governance and decision-making processes.
Positive impact	
 Social	We <b>support</b> and <b>advocate</b> for community participation in democratic processes, to strengthen connections and local democracy by bringing community voice to the heart of decisions, as well as policy, regulation and strategy development.
Positive impact	
 Economic	We <b>support</b> the development of balanced council budgets, asset management and risk management to promote financial stability and manage the impact on rates.  We <b>maintain</b> a portfolio of investments that generate income to support council operations, ensuring financial stability and minimising the need for rate increases.
Positive impact	
 Environmental	We <b>implement</b> policies that contribute to environmental wellbeing through strategic policy development and the execution of projects like energy efficiency upgrades.
Positive impact	



## Financials at a glance

Overview of capital expenditure, rates, debt balance and how this group will be funded for the next 10 years



## What's on the horizon?

- An immediate focus in 2024/25 will be finalising the review of council's representation arrangements in accordance with legislative requirements. This must be completed ahead of the 2025 local body elections.
- We are working on an "invest to save" policy for the future. This may include such things as energy efficiency upgrades to plant and equipment and automation of systems and processes.
- We will deliver a strategic communications plan and council website refresh.
- We will finalise a new overarching strategy for the Whanganui district to replace the previous Leading Edge Strategy. This will focus on delivering on the four wellbeings for the whole district.
- We need to upgrade our information technology, including a refresh of our server and storage area network (SAN), and we will be looking for a long-term solution for storage of our council archives.
- \$12.4 million is provided for GasNet business development to future-proof our investment.

## Potential negative effects on community wellbeing

Some activities can also cause negative effects that need to be managed or mitigated.

Significant negative effects	Which wellbeing(s) does this impact?				Mitigations
	Social	Cultural	Economic	Environmental	
<b>Governance</b>					
Decisions made for the whole of the community may adversely impact some specific groups or individuals in the community	✓	✓	✓	✓	To ensure appropriate engagement processes include all affected parties and/or individuals, and decisions are assessed against our Significance and Engagement Policy
<b>Investments</b>					
Council has budgeted significant dividends from its investments. Should these not be realised it will have a negative impact on council's finances which could increase the amount of rates council needs to collect from the community			✓		This risk can be mitigated by having suitably skilled directors on each subsidiary and independent members on the CCO Committee to provide commercial expertise to the committee's decision-making

## What you can expect from us

### Our levels of service, performance measures and targets for 2024-2034

All corporate levels of service were reviewed as part of this Long-Term Plan process. Any changes to level of service statements, performance measures and targets are specified in the footnotes.

### Governance

Performance measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Community involvement in council activities and decision-making processes is fostered and the council is responsive to the needs and issues of our community						
The percentage of people who consider that the Mayor and Councillors have responded well to community needs and issues. <sup>92</sup>	Community Views Survey	33%	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≥ 50%
Level of service: Meetings are held and agendas are made available to the public in advance						
The percentage of council and committee agendas made available to the public 2 working days before the meeting. <sup>93</sup>	Council and website records	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
The views of the rural community are successfully represented by the Rural Community Board	More than 50% of rural people consider that the Rural Community Board has responded well to rural community needs and issues.	The Rural Board is independent to council operations and this is therefore redundant as a performance measure. Performance will continue to be monitored through the annual Community Views Survey.

<sup>92</sup> Post-consultation – level of service and performance measure re-inserted. The Mayor and Councillors are independent of council operations; however, there is a high level of community interest in how the district is governed.

<sup>93</sup> Post-consultation – level of service and performance measure re-inserted. The availability of council and committee agendas is legislated and a requirement under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

## Corporate services

Measure	Data source	Baseline / Actual results 2022/23	Year 1 targets 2024/25	Year 2 targets 2025/26	Year 3 targets 2026/27	Years 4-10 targets 2027-2034
Level of service: Council issues and queries are resolved quickly and effectively, and council is recognised as a provider of consistently outstanding customer service						
The percentage of the community rating the knowledge and service of council staff as good or very good <sup>94</sup>	Community Views Survey	New	Establish baseline	Improves from the year before	Improves from the year before	Improves from the year before
Level of service: Communication is informative, helpful and understandable						
The percentage of residents satisfied that our communications and engagement activities are helpful and relevant <sup>95</sup>	Community Views Survey	New	Establish baseline	Maintain or improve from the year before	Maintain or improve from the year before	Maintain or improve from the year before

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Council issues and queries are resolved quickly and effectively, and council is recognised as a provider of consistently outstanding customer service	Overall satisfaction with experience visiting council is greater than 90%	Repetitious performance measure and not meaningful. Captured under other measures and outputs
The council is a safe and healthy workplace of choice	There are less than 100 reported workplace incidents for council employees	This is an internal administrative target and does not require a level of service or performance measure

<sup>94</sup> Previous measure “the percentage of the community rating the performance of council staff as good or very good” replaced with “the percentage of the community rating the knowledge and service of council staff as good or very good” to provide clarification as performance rating of staff is unsuitable. Target modified to enable trend monitoring. A new baseline to be established as the question has changed.

<sup>95</sup> Post-consultation – Previous measure “the percentage of users who agree that the council website is easy to navigate and find what they are looking for” re-inserted and replaced by “the percentage of residents satisfied that our communications and engagement activities are helpful and relevant”. Communication and engagement with our community is key to council’s activities. This measure will capture the ability and opportunity for our community to engage more broadly, rather than be limited to website navigation only.



Communication is informative, engaging, helpful and understandable	More than 70% of users agree that the council website is easy to navigate and find what they are looking for	This is a corporate function and does not require a level of service or performance measure. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Council's finances are prudently managed	100% of the documents we have audited receive an unmodified audit opinion	This is an administrative target and the performance measure is not meaningful to the public. Financial prudential regulations are reported in council's annual report. Does not require a level of service
Council information is looked after for future generations and is consistently available	100% of archives requests are responded to within 24 hours	This is an administrative target and does not require a level of service. Performance will continue to be monitored internally
The people of Whanganui are empowered to have their say and we provide good quality, long-term advice that articulates the vision of our district	More than 70% of people are satisfied that they have had opportunity to have their say	Performance will continue to be monitored internally
Bylaws are kept up to date to protect community safety, health and amenity	100% of bylaws are reviewed five years after they are made (and then 10 years after that)	This performance measure is a legal requirement under the Local Government Act 2002 and is not meaningful to the wider community
The Community and Operational portfolio is effectively managed, meaning that it is efficient, offers economic benefit and supports community organisations	More than 75% of our community organisation tenants are on the maximum subsidy (this means that the services they deliver provide maximum benefit to the community)	This subsidy only applies to community organisations who lease community properties and the Community Lease Policy is scheduled to be reviewed. It would not be appropriate to determine a new level of service until this review has been completed which is scheduled to happen after the LTP process.

## Investments

There are no service level statements, performance measures or targets proposed for this activity.

Council aims to improve the long-term value and financial return that we receive from our investment portfolios.

The management, oversight and performance monitoring of council's commercial organisations will be transferred from Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited during the 2024/25 financial year to council's Council Controlled Organisations (CCO) & Economic Development Committee.

These commercial organisations include GasNet Limited and the New Zealand International Commercial Pilot Academy Limited (NZICPA), with the Whanganui Port General Partner Limited (WPGPL) included under the economic development group of activities.

GasNet and NZICPA will report on actual performance against the deliverables set out in their respective statements of intent. Further detail on the CCOs' scope of activities and key performance targets can be found on page 309 and 310.

Levels of service (LoS) / Performance measures from LTP 2021-2031 approved for deletion		
Level of service description	Target (FY24)	Rationale
Investments are effectively managed to enhance development, build prosperity, provide a financial return and repay debt as required	The forecast net income from council's City Endowment property portfolio is greater than 5%	This target measure is not reflective of the level of service description as council has other significant investments with key performance indicators which are reported through other means, e.g. CCO Statement of Intents. Performance measures and reporting for the City Endowment portfolio will be considered as council reviews its Investment Policy and will be reported in our financial reports

## Capital expenditure 2024-2034

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Governance</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To replace existing assets										
Mayoral vehicle replacement	-	41	-	-	44	-	-	46	-	-
Computer equipment replacement	-	41	-	-	44	-	-	46	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Corporate</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
To improve level of service										
Invest to save	250	255	261	266	109	111	113	116	118	120
Archives relocation	-	-	-	-	109	-	-	-	-	-
HR and payroll system	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>261</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>120</b>
To replace existing assets										
CCTV cameras	40	41	42	43	44	44	45	46	47	48
Telephone hardware	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	9	9	9
PCs	125	128	130	133	136	139	142	144	147	150
IT recabling	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	59	60
Wireless broadband	40	41	42	43	44	44	45	46	47	48
Laptops	130	133	136	138	141	144	147	150	153	156
iPhones/iPad's	60	61	63	64	65	67	68	69	71	72

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Corporate</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
Monitors	30	31	31	32	33	33	34	35	35	36
Servers	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	59	60
IT Network	125	395	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storage area network (SAN)	-	-	313	-	1,001	-	-	347	-	1,104
Uninterrupted power supply (UPS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	87	-	-
Furniture and fittings replacement	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	12
Pool cars - vehicle replacement	-	-	104	107	109	111	113	116	118	120
<b>Total</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>948</b>	<b>982</b>	<b>685</b>	<b>1,700</b>	<b>714</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>1,176</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>1,875</b>

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
<b>Investments</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>	<b>\$000</b>
Increase (decrease) of investments										
GasNet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,774	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>11,774</b>	<b>-</b>
To improve level of service										
GasNet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	578	-	-
Quarry - Waitahinga	-	102	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hotel feasibility study	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-34 for corporate**

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,066	1,001	766	513	415	528	577	1,062	481	367	415
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	2,585	382	510	521	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	80	500	510	678	692	707	722	736	751	765	780
Internal charges and overheads recovered	11,353	13,583	13,179	13,388	12,908	12,804	12,761	12,502	12,451	12,433	12,323
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	1,485	2,390	2,563	2,547	3,115	3,215	3,001	2,840	5,255	5,286	5,377
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>16,569</b>	<b>17,856</b>	<b>17,528</b>	<b>17,647</b>	<b>17,130</b>	<b>17,254</b>	<b>17,061</b>	<b>17,140</b>	<b>18,938</b>	<b>18,851</b>	<b>18,895</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	15,588	15,620	15,207	14,905	13,636	13,871	13,990	13,729	13,772	13,837	13,298
Finance costs	(472)	470	620	608	553	498	255	(33)	(166)	(42)	78
Internal charges and overheads applied	313	402	373	336	313	371	321	313	359	307	304
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>15,429</b>	<b>16,492</b>	<b>16,200</b>	<b>15,849</b>	<b>14,502</b>	<b>14,740</b>	<b>14,566</b>	<b>14,009</b>	<b>13,965</b>	<b>14,102</b>	<b>13,680</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,364</b>	<b>1,328</b>	<b>1,798</b>	<b>2,628</b>	<b>2,514</b>	<b>2,495</b>	<b>3,131</b>	<b>4,973</b>	<b>4,749</b>	<b>5,215</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase (decrease) in debt	(675)	7,604	109	(505)	(1,627)	(459)	(9,120)	(2,240)	(2,962)	7,949	(3,170)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>(675)</b>	<b>7,604</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>(505)</b>	<b>(1,627)</b>	<b>(459)</b>	<b>(9,120)</b>	<b>(2,240)</b>	<b>(2,962)</b>	<b>7,949</b>	<b>(3,170)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-to improve the level of service	75	750	357	261	266	218	111	113	693	118	120
-to replace existing assets	390	668	1,030	982	685	1,787	714	728	1,268	756	1,875
Increase (decrease) in reserves	0	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	7,500	0	0	0	0	(7,500)	0	0	11,774	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>8,968</b>	<b>1,437</b>	<b>1,293</b>	<b>1,001</b>	<b>2,055</b>	<b>(6,625)</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>2,011</b>	<b>12,698</b>	<b>2,045</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(1,140)</b>	<b>(1,364)</b>	<b>(1,328)</b>	<b>(1,798)</b>	<b>(2,628)</b>	<b>(2,514)</b>	<b>(2,495)</b>	<b>(3,131)</b>	<b>(4,973)</b>	<b>(4,749)</b>	<b>(5,215)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

# Section 4

## Financial information

A specific focus on council's financial information.

Rates information for 2024/25	<u>255</u>
Long-term financial position	<u>258</u>
Funding Impact Statement	<u>262</u>
Prospective Financial Statements	<u>280</u>
Reserve funds	<u>284</u>
Disclosure statement	<u>286</u>



# Rates information for 2024/25





## Average rates increase

We consulted on a proposed rates increase of 10.6% for 2024/25 in our Consultation Document for the Long Term Plan 2024-2034.

During deliberations, the following changes were made affecting the 2024/25 year of the plan:

Consultation rates increase

### 10.6%

			
CBD hanging baskets	Whanganui East Pool	Youth initiatives	Bus shelter maintenance
<b>+0.06%</b>	<b>+0.41%</b>	<b>+0.04%</b>	<b>+0.02%</b>

Post-deliberations rates increase

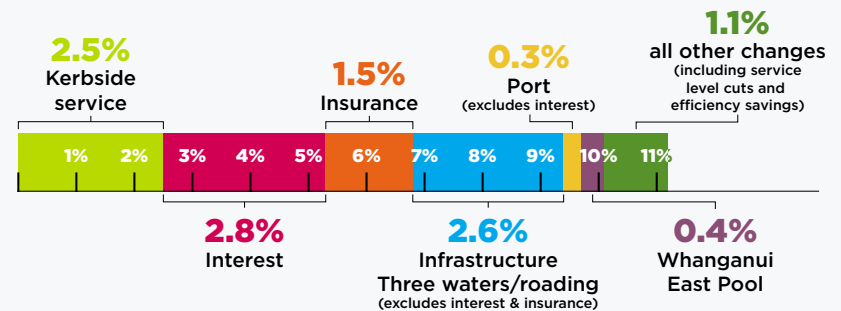
### 11.2%

Full details of all of the decisions made at deliberations can be found on our website at [Deliberations Complete For Long-Term Plan Whanganui District Council](#)

The average rates increase across all sectors for 2024/25 is 11.2%.

The major contributors to the 11.2% average rate increase are as follows:

### What is behind the 11.2% rates increase?



Rates and rate increases will differ by property depending on the type of property (e.g. residential, farming, commercial), its land and capital value, its land area, and the services provided to it (e.g. whether the property is connected to the water or wastewater system, or receives the kerbside recycling service).

## Rates increases by sector

Average rates and rate increases by sector for 2024/25 are:



	RESIDENTIAL	LIFESTYLE	FARMING	COMMERCIAL	OVERALL
<b>AVERAGE LAND VALUE</b>	\$225,000	\$506,000	\$1,889,000	\$606,000	\$360,000
<b>AVERAGE CAPITAL VALUE</b>	\$540,000	\$918,000	\$2,236,000	\$1,865,000	\$720,000
<b>AVERAGE 2024/25 RATES</b>	\$3,863	\$3,170	\$6,022	\$12,755	\$4,465
<b>\$ INCREASE</b>	<b>\$459</b>	<b>\$193</b>	<b>\$447</b>	<b>\$290</b>	<b>\$444</b>
<b>% INCREASE</b>	<b>13.5%</b>	<b>6.5%</b>	<b>8.0%</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	<b>11.2%</b>

### How do residential rate increases compare to the average rate increase of 11.2%?

For the residential ratepayer, the average rates increase will be higher at around 13.5% - this is in part due to the new kerbside recycling service which has added about 3.2% to the average residential rate. The other 10.3% increase is made up of insurance, inflation, infrastructure, port, Whanganui East pool and other increases.

### What is the difference between the kerbside recycling service being 3.2% of the increase for residential ratepayers but 2.5% of the overall rates increase?

For residential households the kerbside recycling service adds 3.2% on rates, but when you average it out across all sectors the kerbside rates increase represents a 2.5% increase in Council's total rate funding.

Because commercial and farming ratepayers generally won't receive the kerbside service and won't pay the targeted rate, it brings the impact of the kerbside service down when averaged out across our total rate funding from all sectors.

### Average residential rate

The average residential rate for 2024/25 is:

**\$3,863 or \$74 per week**



The average \$74 per week funds the following groups of activities:



## Changes to rates

### Changes to the forestry targeted roading rate

In 2018, we consulted with the community on implementing a targeted rate for exotic forestry properties to contribute towards fixing damages to roads. The rate was set to collect \$135,000 per annum. We indicated that the rate would likely increase from 2024/25 because many of the forests would be reaching maturity for harvest at that time and we expected roading related costs to increase. As indicated, we are increasing the rate from \$135,000 per annum to \$287,000 per annum from 1 July 2024.

### Implementation of the new kerbside recycling and food scraps rate

The new kerbside recycling service is due to start in July 2024, with kerbside food scraps collection to follow in July 2025. We are implementing a new targeted rate from 1 July 2024 for kerbside recycling. This rate will apply to all residential households in the serviced residential areas – Whanganui city, Mowhanau, Marybank and Fordell. Maps showing the service areas can be found at [www.whanganui.govt.nz](http://www.whanganui.govt.nz). The rate will increase when the kerbside food scraps collection is added in 2025/26.

### Mowhanau wastewater

Following the connection of the Mowhanau wastewater system to the city wastewater network, Mowhanau wastewater ratepayers will be switched over to the city wastewater rate.

# Long-term financial position

Our key financials for the ten-year period of the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 are summarised below. Further information can be found in our Financial Strategy in section 2 of this plan and in the prospective financial statements in this section.

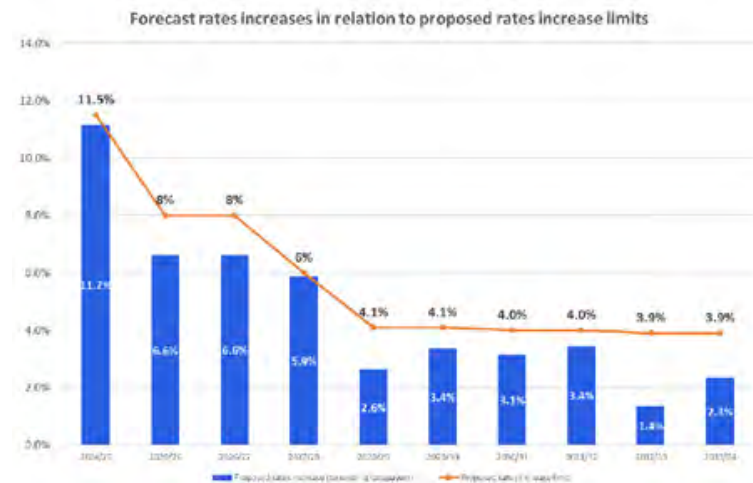
## Forecast rates increases

The rates increases in the early years of the ten-year plan period are higher due to the impacts of the current high inflationary environment, high interest rates and increasing insurance costs, as well as increased investment in our core infrastructure such as three waters networks, roading and footpaths and the port.

We are aiming to bring our rates increases back within our long-run target level of local government inflation plus 2% from year five of the plan onwards.

Our average rates increase over the next 10 years is

**4.7%**



## Forecast debt levels

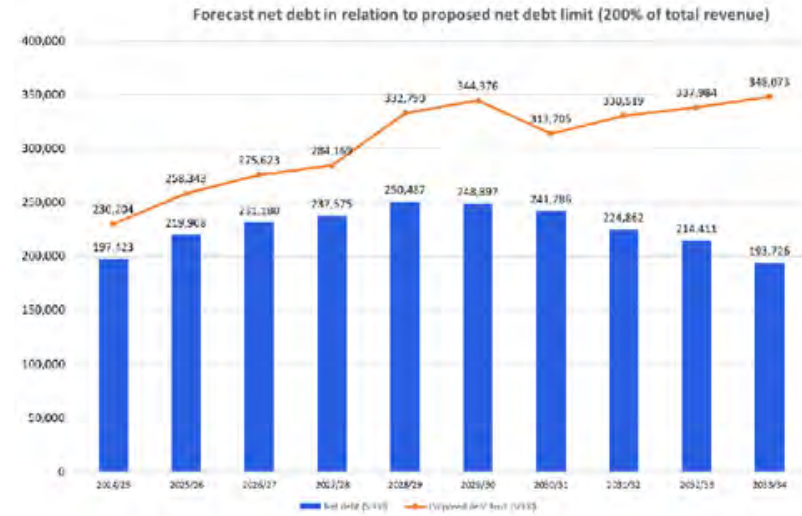
Our opening net debt at the start of this plan is \$171 million. As we invest in the port revitalisation project and wrap Whanganui District Council Holdings Ltd and its subsidiaries debt into our financials, our net debt increases to \$197 million by the end of 2024/25.

Our peak net debt is forecast at

**\$250**

million in 2028/29

A significant contributor to this debt peak is our contribution to the replacement of the Dublin Street bridge.



## Prospective cost of service statement

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Income</b>											
Rates - excluding metered water, trade waste and penalties	73,766	82,608	88,669	95,152	101,354	104,624	108,745	112,761	117,242	119,431	122,829
Rates - metered water, trade waste and penalties	2,903	2,887	2,915	2,947	2,980	3,012	3,045	3,077	3,109	3,140	3,172
Subsidies	10,167	11,066	13,775	15,605	17,554	38,237	39,699	20,094	21,179	22,278	23,411
Development Contributions	1,015	600	612	625	639	653	666	680	693	706	720
Grants	4,709	1,090	5,886	5,546	608	131	134	136	139	142	144
User fees and other income	14,476	17,450	17,927	18,561	19,589	20,391	20,566	20,785	23,590	24,000	24,480
<b>Total income</b>	<b>107,037</b>	<b>115,702</b>	<b>129,783</b>	<b>138,437</b>	<b>142,724</b>	<b>167,048</b>	<b>172,855</b>	<b>157,532</b>	<b>165,953</b>	<b>169,698</b>	<b>174,756</b>
<b>Capital funding</b>											
Transfer from/(to) special funds	334	233	303	(262)	(279)	(264)	(288)	(303)	(316)	(327)	(295)
New loans	26,679	36,281	33,331	23,333	19,850	27,641	14,724	10,800	4,664	11,121	1,504
Loans repaid	(10,224)	(10,463)	(11,018)	(11,654)	(13,027)	(14,321)	(15,878)	(17,465)	(21,126)	(21,103)	(21,749)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>16,789</b>	<b>26,051</b>	<b>22,615</b>	<b>11,417</b>	<b>6,544</b>	<b>13,056</b>	<b>(1,442)</b>	<b>(6,968)</b>	<b>(16,778)</b>	<b>(10,309)</b>	<b>(20,541)</b>
<b>Total funding</b>	<b>123,826</b>	<b>141,753</b>	<b>152,399</b>	<b>149,854</b>	<b>149,267</b>	<b>180,104</b>	<b>171,412</b>	<b>150,565</b>	<b>149,175</b>	<b>159,390</b>	<b>154,215</b>
<b>Costs</b>											
Operating costs	51,833	55,387	59,912	60,516	62,606	62,482	64,284	65,641	67,399	69,285	70,595
Salaries and wages	23,421	25,843	26,501	27,807	28,944	30,054	30,686	31,299	31,925	32,532	33,150
Debt servicing	7,063	10,108	10,637	11,480	11,932	12,433	12,741	12,550	11,976	11,320	10,570
Overheads		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total activity costs</b>	<b>82,317</b>	<b>91,338</b>	<b>97,050</b>	<b>99,802</b>	<b>103,482</b>	<b>104,969</b>	<b>107,710</b>	<b>109,490</b>	<b>111,301</b>	<b>113,136</b>	<b>114,315</b>
<b>Capital expenditure</b>											
Purchase of investments	0	17,500	9,000	0	0	0	(7,500)	0	0	11,774	0
Capital for growth	4,172	3,972	2,424	3,179	7,871	5,590	2,815	2,492	2,507	0	0
Capital acquisitions	23,502	12,598	24,940	28,175	15,916	13,986	13,475	15,645	12,006	10,580	11,574
Capital replacements	13,835	16,345	18,984	18,698	21,999	55,558	54,912	22,937	23,361	23,899	28,326
<b>Total capital expenditure</b>	<b>41,509</b>	<b>50,415</b>	<b>55,348</b>	<b>50,051</b>	<b>45,786</b>	<b>75,135</b>	<b>63,702</b>	<b>41,074</b>	<b>37,874</b>	<b>46,253</b>	<b>39,900</b>
<b>Total funding requirement</b>	<b>123,826</b>	<b>141,753</b>	<b>152,399</b>	<b>149,854</b>	<b>149,267</b>	<b>180,104</b>	<b>171,412</b>	<b>150,565</b>	<b>149,175</b>	<b>159,390</b>	<b>154,215</b>
Rates increase (to existing ratepayers)*	8.3%	11.2%	6.6%	6.6%	5.9%	2.6%	3.4%	3.1%	3.4%	1.4%	2.3%
Debt balance**	152,021	204,001	226,313	237,992	244,815	258,135	256,981	250,315	233,853	223,871	203,626

\*Rates increase percentage is shown net of assumed growth in the rating database of \$600,000 per annum

\*\*Opening loans for 2024/25 have been restated from the 2023/24 Annual Plan to incorporate subsequent information

### Reconciling the Prospective cost of service statement to Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

The purpose of the "Prospective cost of service statement" (COSS) is to show how much Whanganui District Council spends and how that spending is funded.

This statement differs from the "Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense" (SCRE) in that it includes capital expenditure and excludes non cash items, that are not funded.

Total revenue in the COSS excludes Gains from the revaluation of investment properties.

Total expenditure in the COSS does not include depreciation, but does include capital expenditure and loan/reserve funding.

## Rates required by activity for 2024/25

Activity	Revenue (\$000)	Operating costs (\$000)	Personnel costs (\$000)	Finance costs (\$000)	Capital expenditure (\$000)	Capital funding (\$000)	Rates requirement <sup>1</sup> (\$000)	2023/24 Rates requirement <sup>1</sup> (\$000)	Forecast Loans at 30 June 2025 (\$000)
Water supply	(1,569)	5,113	491	760	3,261	(882)	7,174	5,600	14,366
<b>Water supply</b>	<b>(1,569)</b>	<b>5,113</b>	<b>491</b>	<b>760</b>	<b>3,261</b>	<b>(882)</b>	<b>7,174</b>	<b>5,600</b>	<b>14,366</b>
Stormwater	(280)	1,960	306	1,738	4,762	(2,262)	6,223	5,490	32,954
<b>Stormwater</b>	<b>(280)</b>	<b>1,960</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>1,738</b>	<b>4,762</b>	<b>(2,262)</b>	<b>6,223</b>	<b>5,490</b>	<b>32,954</b>
Wastewater	(2,866)	8,790	1,031	2,824	4,317	(2,097)	11,997	10,087	56,877
<b>Wastewater</b>	<b>(2,866)</b>	<b>8,790</b>	<b>1,031</b>	<b>2,824</b>	<b>4,317</b>	<b>(2,097)</b>	<b>11,997</b>	<b>10,087</b>	<b>56,877</b>
Roading	(10,699)	9,009	489	559	8,732	1,229	9,318	8,864	9,631
Footpaths and berms	(660)	825	25	7	774	(80)	890	1,312	164
Durie Hill Elevator	(120)	298	10	39	170	(95)	303	354	759
<b>Roading and Transportation</b>	<b>(11,480)</b>	<b>10,132</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>9,676</b>	<b>1,054</b>	<b>10,511</b>	<b>10,530</b>	<b>10,554</b>
Acquatics	(1,030)	2,143	1,982	167	202	(42)	3,422	2,342	3,083
Cooks Gardens & Velodrome	(110)	628	224	168	620	(450)	1,080	1,192	3,295
New Zealand Glassworks Te Whare Tūhura o Te Ao	(380)	607	182	6	0	18	432	397	102
Libraries	(100)	1,216	1,712	94	250	150	3,322	3,352	1,650
Sarjeant Gallery Te Whare o Rehua Whanganui	(458)	2,861	1,669	676	40	(200)	4,588	4,080	12,486
Royal Whanganui Opera House	(70)	369	321	44	150	108	922	629	748
War Memorial Centre	(143)	354	63	98	65	135	572	571	1,718
Whanganui Regional Museum	(35)	1,503	0	105	840	(710)	1,702	1,557	2,273
<b>Venues, events and facilities</b>	<b>(2,327)</b>	<b>9,680</b>	<b>6,153</b>	<b>1,357</b>	<b>2,167</b>	<b>(991)</b>	<b>16,041</b>	<b>14,120</b>	<b>25,353</b>
Cemeteries	(749)	760	34	37	80	50	211	322	651
Central Business District	(6)	1,105	0	(14)	45	(45)	1,084	1,519	(240)
Older persons' housing	(2,100)	1,991	28	195	100	(215)	0	0	3,687
Property portfolio	(1,543)	3,792	1,243	473	1,227	757	5,950	3,344	8,368
Parks and open spaces	(584)	5,359	932	162	1,473	(815)	6,527	7,968	3,378
<b>Community places and open spaces</b>	<b>(4,982)</b>	<b>13,008</b>	<b>2,237</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>2,925</b>	<b>(268)</b>	<b>13,773</b>	<b>13,154</b>	<b>15,844</b>
Community	(137)	1,669	521	(99)	20	(20)	1,954	2,640	(1,808)
Emergency management	0	218	215	2	81	(57)	459	407	57
<b>Community support</b>	<b>(137)</b>	<b>1,887</b>	<b>736</b>	<b>(98)</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>(77)</b>	<b>2,412</b>	<b>3,047</b>	<b>(1,751)</b>
Economic Development	0	2,098	205	(20)	0	0	2,283	3,187	(373)
Airport	(270)	396	221	277	3,630	(3,200)	1,054	749	6,669
Port & River	(96)	700	0	1,216	10,000	(9,276)	2,544	1,930	26,911
<b>Economic development</b>	<b>(366)</b>	<b>3,194</b>	<b>426</b>	<b>1,473</b>	<b>13,630</b>	<b>(12,476)</b>	<b>5,881</b>	<b>5,866</b>	<b>33,206</b>
Waste minimisation and collection	(1,206)	3,888	239	105	522	(307)	3,242	983	1,852
<b>Waste minimisation and collection</b>	<b>(1,206)</b>	<b>3,888</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>(307)</b>	<b>3,242</b>	<b>983</b>	<b>1,852</b>
Animal management	(674)	652	527	57	87	10	660	709	1,044
Building control	(1,610)	1,003	1,796	8	50	0	1,247	840	146
Environmental health	(268)	560	414	0	0	0	706	786	0
Parking Services	(1,716)	852	333	7	0	0	(524)	(201)	130
Resource Consenting	(438)	590	695	15	0	0	863	572	276
District Planning	0	1,175	399	(67)	0	(200)	1,306	1,022	(1,128)
<b>Regulatory &amp; Compliance</b>	<b>(4,704)</b>	<b>4,833</b>	<b>4,163</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>(190)</b>	<b>4,259</b>	<b>3,728</b>	<b>469</b>
Governance	(3)	1,626	411	(22)	0	55	2,067	2,114	(434)
Corporate services	(753)	(9,104)	9,126	(41)	1,218	(445)	0	0	1,657
Investments	(2,421)	380	0	534	200	336	(972)	(953)	13,354
<b>Corporate</b>	<b>(3,177)</b>	<b>(7,098)</b>	<b>9,537</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>1,418</b>	<b>(54)</b>	<b>1,096</b>	<b>1,161</b>	<b>14,576</b>
Expected Carry overs									(5,000)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(33,093)</b>	<b>55,387</b>	<b>25,843</b>	<b>10,108</b>	<b>42,915</b>	<b>(18,551)</b>	<b>82,608</b>	<b>73,765</b>	<b>199,301</b>

<sup>1</sup>Rates excluding metered water, trade waste and penalties

# Funding Impact Statement

## Background

The rates requirement figures quoted in the sections below include GST at the current GST rate of 15%.

Small movements to the indicative rates for 2024/25 stated in this document may occur as the Rating Information Database changes to 30 June 2024 and will be reflected in the final rates resolution.

The Council will not invite lump sum contributions for any rate.

## Definitions

### Separately used or inhabited part of rating unit (SUIP)

The Council defines a Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit (SUIP) as any part of the rating unit capable of being separately used or inhabited by the owner or any other person who has the right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, license or other agreement. At a minimum, the land or premises intended to form the separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit must be capable of actual habitation, or actual use by persons for purposes of conducting a business.

In a residential situation a separately used or inhabited part will only be classified if all of the following apply:

- separate kitchen including a sink
- separate living facilities
- separate toilet and bathroom facilities, and
- separate access (including access through a common area such as a lobby, stairwell, hallway or foyer etc.)

For the purposes of clarity, every rating unit has a minimum of one SUIP.

### Differential categories

Where councils propose to assess rates on a differential basis, they are limited to the list of matters specified in schedule 2 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Council is required to state which matters will be used for what purpose and the categories of any differentials.

The list of activities and the funding mechanisms used are included in the following table, along with some explanation of the terminology used. As part of the consideration process and to form a sound basis for establishing any differential rates, the Council considered how the rates funded activities should be apportioned to different rating groups. The Council uses three generic rating groups for consideration of allocation. Those groups are commercial, farming and residential. As the step between residential and farming is so large the Council has determined that the transition is based on the size of the property and there is an even transition from full residential rate to farming. For the purposes of Council consideration, the residential group includes any property less than three hectares and the farming group any property not a commercial property greater than three hectares.

The allocation of activities to groups is achieved using the Rating Information Database corrected as at 30 June each rating year. The list of activities and the allocation basis used for each are included in the table below, along with the indicative resulting percentage allocations for the 2024/25 rating year based on the Rating Information Database as at June 2024. The percentages will have small movements between this document and the final rates resolution, and from year to year as the Rating Information Database changes.

### Allocation of activities to rating groups

Council has four types of allocations to rating groups:

**Unit** means that the activity has been split in proportion to the number of units in each rating group. Units are based on the number of SUIPs, with a minimum of one unit per property.

**CV2** means that the activity has been split in proportion to the capital values of the groups, with commercial properties being attributed 200% of their capital value. This loading for commercial properties has been made to reflect what Council believes to be a more equitable split for the activity. The loading applies to environmental related services and reflects the commercial gain that is obtained through inspection and certification for commercial premises.

**CVU** means that the activity is attributed to commercial and residential properties only according to the proportion of capital value for the groups. These activities have been allocated in this manner because there is little or no benefit attributable to farming properties.

**Special** means that the activity requires a special allocation to ensure equitable funding of the activity. The allocation to rating groups is based on a decision of Council.

Activity	Basis	Allocation to groups		
		Commercial	Farming	Residential
<b>General rate activities</b>				
Airport	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Animal management	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Building control	CV2	26.8%	15.4%	57.8%
Cemeteries	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Central Business District	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Community	Unit	8.4%	7.7%	83.8%
Property portfolio	Unit	8.4%	7.7%	83.8%
Cooks Gardens & Velodrome	Unit	8.4%	7.7%	83.8%

Durie Hill elevator	Unit	8.4%	7.7%	83.8%
Emergency management	Unit	8.4%	7.7%	83.8%
Environmental health	CV2	26.8%	15.4%	57.8%
District planning	CV2	26.8%	15.4%	57.8%
Governance	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Investments	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Libraries	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
New Zealand Glassworks Te Whare Tūhua o Te Ao	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Parking services	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Parks and open spaces	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Seaport	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Resource consenting	CV2	26.8%	15.4%	57.8%
Royal Whanganui Opera House	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Te Whare o Rehua Sarjeant Gallery Whanganui	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Aquatics	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Whanganui War Memorial Centre	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
Waste minimisation and collection	Special	20%	30%	50%
Waterways and natural drainage	CVU	18.8%	0.0%	81.2%
Economic Development	Special	61.0%	7.0%	32.0%
Whanganui Regional Museum	Unit	8.4%	7.3%	84.3%
<b>Roads and footpaths rate activities</b>				
Footpaths	CVU	18.8%	0.0%	81.2%
Roading	Special	36%	32%	32%

**Note:**

- Older persons' housing and Corporate Services have no rates input.
- Water supply, Stormwater, Kerbside Collection and Wastewater are not differentiated into commercial, residential or farming groups. The rates for these activities are differentiated based on usage of the service to ensure equity and for efficient revenue collection.

### Uniform annual general charge – amount to be collected \$16,052,400

A Uniform annual general charge (UAGC) set under section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as a fixed amount per Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit of \$700.00.

The UAGC funds a portion of the general rate. It is not based on a calculation of part of any activity costs but is assessed to be a reasonable amount to charge.

### General rate – amount to be collected \$33,998,607

A differential general rate, set under section 13 and 14 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on the land value of each rating unit as follows:

	Indicative cents in the dollar	Differential ratio
<b>Commercial</b>		
Properties used for commercial or industrial purposes	0.7120	1.27
<i>Properties not used for commercial or industrial purposes that are:</i>		
<b>Residential</b>		
less than 0.5 hectares	0.5603	1.0
greater than or equal to 0.5 hectares but less than 1 hectare	0.4980	0.89
greater than or equal to 1 hectare but less than 2 hectares	0.4358	0.78
greater than or equal to 2 hectares but less than 3 hectares	0.3735	0.67
<b>Farming</b>		
greater than or equal to 3 hectares but less than 4 hectares	0.3112	0.56
greater than or equal to 4 hectares but less than 5 hectares	0.2489	0.44
greater than or equal to 5 hectares but less than 10 hectares	0.1866	0.33
greater than or equal to 10 hectare	0.1244	0.22



## Differentials

The Council will differentiate the general rate based on use and area. The differential categories include:

- A.** Commercial or industrial properties means any land that meets one or more of the following criteria:
- All land used for any commercial or industrial purposes.
  - All land used by any government department or agency or local body agency.
  - All vacant land within the Whanganui District which is zoned for commercial or industrial purposes.
  - All land used for educational purposes not otherwise exempted by legislation.

Commercial or industrial purposes' includes the sale of liquor, but excludes:

- A home occupation as defined by the operative Whanganui District Plan; and
  - Farming or horticulture.
- B.** Less than 0.5 hectares means – Any rating unit not included in A above with a land area of less than 5,000 square metres.
- C.** Greater than or equal to 0.5 hectares but less than 1 hectare means – Any rating unit not included in A above with a land area of 5,000 square metres or more but less than 10,000 square metres.
- D.** Greater than or equal to 1 hectares but less than 2 hectares means – Any rating unit not included in A above with a land area of 10,000 square metres or more but less than 20,000 square metres.
- E.** Greater than or equal to 2 hectares but less than 3 hectares means – Any rating unit not included in A above with a land area of 20,000 square metres or more but less than 30,000 square metres.
- F.** Greater than or equal to 3 hectares but less than 4 hectares – Any rating unit not included in A above with a land area of 30,000 square metres or more but less than 40,000 square metres.
- G.** Greater than or equal to 4 hectares but less than 5 hectares – Any rating unit not included in A above with a land area of 40,000 square metres or more but less than 50,000 square metres.

- H.** Greater than or equal to 5 hectares but less than 10 hectares – Any rating unit not included in A above with a land area of 50,000 square metres or more but less than 100,000 square metres.
- I.** Greater than or equal to 10 hectares – Any rating unit not included in A above with a land area of 100,000 square metres or more.

Rating units that have more than one use (or where there is doubt about the primary use) will be placed in the category with the highest differential factor. The Council may consider rating such a property by apportioning the land value between the separate uses and rate each portion according to the appropriate category. Note that, subject to rights of objection to the rating information database set out in Section 29 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, the Council is the sole determiner of the categories.

Each activity funded by the General rate is apportioned between the Residential, Farming and Commercial categories as outlined in the Allocation of activities to rating groups section. The rates attributed to the Commercial category are apportioned to commercial or industrial properties on land value. Rate attribute to the Residential category are apportioned to properties less than 3 hectares. Rate attribute to the Farming category are apportioned to properties greater than 3 hectares. The differential is calculated each year based on land values in each differential category and ensures 7 even steps between a farm of greater than 10 hectares and a residential property of less than 0.5 hectares.

## Roads and footpaths rate – amount to be collected \$10,357,229

A differential targeted rate for roads and footpaths, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on the capital value of each rating unit as follows:

	Indicative cents in the dollar	Amount collected
<b>Residential</b>	0.03785 cents per dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the 'Residential' category.	\$3,817,814
<b>Farming</b>	0.11160 cents per dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the 'Farming' category.	\$2,986,683
<b>Commercial</b>	0.15676 cents per dollar of capital value on every rating unit in the 'Commercial' category.	\$3,552,732

## Differentials

### Residential

All rating units not included within the 'Commercial' category where the land area is less than 30,000 square metres.

### Farming

All rating units not included within the 'Commercial' category where the land area is 30,000 square metres or greater.

### Commercial

- All land used for any commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used by any government department or agency or local body agency.
- All vacant land within the Whanganui District which is zoned for commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used for educational purposes not otherwise exempted by legislation.

'Commercial or industrial purposes' includes the sale of liquor, but excludes:

- A home occupation as defined by the operative Whanganui District Plan; and
- Farming or horticulture.

## Roading resilience rate – amount to be collected \$1,039,160

A differential targeted rate for the purpose of reducing debt for the roading activity set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit as follows:

	Indicative rate
<b>Residential</b>	\$45.00 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the 'Residential' category
<b>Farming</b>	\$50.00 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the 'Farming' category
<b>Commercial</b>	\$45.00 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the 'Commercial' category

The differential relationship between the categories is that Farming properties are assessed for \$5.00 more per SUIP than Residential and Commercial properties.

### Differentials

#### Residential

All rating units not included within the 'Commercial' category where the land area is less than 30,000 square metres.

#### Farming

All rating units not included within the 'Commercial' category where the land area is 30,000 square metres or greater.

### Commercial

- All land used for any commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used by any government department or agency or local body agency.
- All vacant land within the Whanganui District which is zoned for commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used for educational purposes not otherwise exempted by legislation.

'Commercial or industrial purposes' includes the sale of liquor, but excludes:

- A home occupation as defined by the operative Whanganui District Plan; and
- Farming or horticulture.

## Targeted rate on exotic forestry properties - amount to be collected \$330,050

A targeted rate for roading pavement renewals required to remediate roads used by vehicles associated with exotic forestry plantations in the district, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on the capital value of land used as exotic forestry plantations. The indicative amount of the rate will be 0.24742 cents per dollar of capital value.

## Targeted rate for kerbside recycling collection – amount to be collected \$2,628,437

A targeted rate for kerbside recycling collection, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit within the service areas shown in the maps at [www.whanganui.govt.nz](http://www.whanganui.govt.nz), and to which the Council provides the service. The amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit is \$147.40 for 2024/25.

From 1 July 2025, this rate will become the “targeted rate for kerbside recycling and food scraps collection” and will fund both services.

## Earthquake strengthening and building replacement rate – amount to be collected \$1,150,733

A differential targeted rate for earthquake strengthening works on Council-owned buildings set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit as follows:

	Indicative rate
<b>Residential</b>	\$50.10 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the ‘Residential’ category
<b>Farming</b>	\$50.10 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the ‘Farming’ category
<b>Commercial</b>	\$51.10 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the ‘Commercial’ category

The differential relationship between the categories is that Commercial properties are assessed for \$1.00 more per SUIP than Residential and Farming properties.

## Differentials

### Residential

All rating units not included within the ‘Commercial’ category where the land area is less than 30,000 square metres.

### Farming

All rating units not included within the ‘Commercial’ category where the land area is 30,000 square metres or greater.

### Commercial

- All land used for any commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used by any government department or agency or local body agency.
- All vacant land within the Whanganui District which is zoned for commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used for educational purposes not otherwise exempted by legislation.

‘Commercial or industrial purposes’ includes the sale of liquor, but excludes:

- A home occupation as defined by the operative Whanganui District Plan; and
- Farming or horticulture.

## Debt retirement rate – amount to be collected \$0

A differential targeted rate to retire debt attributable to the cost of the city stormwater disposal system or other infrastructure system as decided by the Council set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on the basis of the capital value of each rating unit that has a connection or for which connection is available. This charge will be set on a differential basis based on the availability of the service. The categories are 'connected' and 'serviceable' and 'other'. Rating units in the 'other' category are charged a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

	Indicative rate	Differential relationship
<b>Connected</b>	0.00 cents in the dollar on capital value on every rating unit in the 'connected' category.	1.0
<b>Serviceable</b>	0.00 cents in the dollar on capital value on every rating unit in the 'serviceable' category.	0.75
<b>Other</b>	\$0.00 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit that is in the 'other' category.  Indicative amount to be collected \$0	

## Differentials

Differentials are based on the following categories:

<b>Connected</b>	Any rating unit that is connected to the city stormwater disposal system.
<b>Serviceable</b>	Any rating unit that is not connected but is practicably able to be connected and within 30 metres of the city stormwater disposal system, or located in Magnolia Crescent, Simon Street or Morrell Street.
<b>Other</b>	Any rating unit not included in the 'connected' or 'serviceable' category.

## City water supply rate – amount to be collected \$7,928,812 including water by meter

A differential targeted rate for city water supply set under section 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as follows:

	Indicative rate	Differential ratio
<b>Connected</b>	\$317.23 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit that is connected to the city water system and is not metered.	1.0
<b>Serviceable</b>	\$158.62 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit that is not connected, but is practicably able to be connected to the city water system.	0.5
<b>Metered supply</b>	\$317.23 for part of or the whole first 310 cubic metres consumed or supplied, plus 102.33 cents per cubic metre for every cubic metre over the first 310 cubic metres that is consumed or supplied.	1.0 (plus per cubic metre over 310m <sup>3</sup> )

<b>Rural extraordinary</b>	\$211.09 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit supplied, plus 68.09 cents per cubic metre for every cubic metre consumed or supplied in excess of the first 310 cubic metres.	0.67 (plus per cubic metre over 310m <sup>3</sup> )
----------------------------	--	---

For the avoidance of doubt, the city water supply system includes the city, Mowhanau, Putiki South, Fordell and Airport water supplies.

### Differentials

Differentials are based on the following categories:

#### Connected

Any rating unit with an ordinary connection being a connection equivalent to 20mm MDPE pipe to the city water supply system.

#### Serviceable

Any rating unit within 100 metres of the city water supply system but that does not have a connection to the system.

#### Metered supply

Any rating unit that is not ‘rural extraordinary’ and that has a connection greater than the equivalent of 20mm MDPE pipe to the city water supply system.

#### Rural extraordinary

Any rating unit in the rural ward (excluding Mowhanau, Putiki South, Fordell and airport water supplies) that is connected to the city water supply system.

## City water firefighting rate – amount to be collected \$1,650,044

A targeted uniform rate for provision and maintenance of a water supply for firefighting on rating units within the urban boundary per the operative District Plan, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, at an indicative rate of 0.01504 cents per dollar of capital value on each rating unit.

## Pākaraka water supply rate – amount to be collected \$111,226 including water by meter

A differential targeted rate to meet the costs of the Pākaraka water supply, set under sections 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as follows:

	Indicative rate	Amount collected
<b>Residential</b>	\$345.00 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the 'residential' category connected to the Pākaraka water system.	\$14,490
<b>Dairy</b>	\$69.00 per hectare on every rating unit in the 'dairy' category connected to the Pākaraka water system.	\$11,191
<b>Rural</b>	\$15.24 per hectare on every rating unit within the 'rural' category connected to the Pākaraka water system.	\$16,545

Plus 63.25 cents per cubic metre of water supplied to every rating unit connected to the Pākaraka water supply system.

### Differentials

Differentials are based on the following categories:

#### Residential

Any rating unit primarily used as a residence.

#### Dairy

Any rating unit primarily used as a dairy farm.

#### Rural

Any rating unit that is not primarily a residence or a dairy farm.

## Westmere water supply rate- amount to be collected \$199,778 including water by meter

A targeted rate, set under sections 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, to meet the cost of the Westmere water supply at an indicative rate of \$317.23 for the first 310 cubic metres of water supplied, plus 102.33 cents per cubic metre of water supplied in excess of 310 cubic metres to any rating unit connected to the Westmere water system.

## City wastewater rate – amount to be collected \$13,765,364

A differential targeted rate for the operations, maintenance and development of the city wastewater disposal system, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, assessed on rating units that are connected to the city wastewater disposal system, as follows:

	Indicative rate	Differential ratio
<b>Residential</b>	\$686.06 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit that is in the 'Residential' category and is connected to the city wastewater disposal system	1.0
<b>Non-residential single pan</b>	\$686.06 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit that is in the 'Non-residential single pan' category and is connected to the city wastewater disposal system	1.0
<b>Non-residential multi pan</b>	\$343.03 per pan that is in the " Non-residential multi pan" category and is connected to the city wastewater disposal system	0.5

### Differentials

#### Residential

All rating units where the land area is less than 30,000 square metres and the property is not used commercially.

#### Commercial

- All land used for any commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used by any government department or agency or local body agency.
- All vacant land within the Whanganui District which is zoned for commercial or industrial purposes.

#### Non-residential single pan

Any rating unit that is not residential and has a single pan

#### Non-residential multi pans

Any rating unit that is not residential and has more than one pan.

For the avoidance of doubt:

- The city wastewater system includes Marybank
- Rating units that are not connected to the city wastewater disposal system are not assessed for this rate.



## Trade waste contributions to the city wastewater treatment plant upgrade – amount to be collected \$781,819

A targeted rate set on a differential basis to meet the marginal costs of increasing the scale of the upgraded city wastewater treatment plant to cater for large volume and load trade waste discharges, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is assessed as a fixed amount per rating unit on rating units operated as businesses that discharge more than 100m<sup>3</sup> of trade waste per day through the city wastewater disposal system and predominantly located as follows:

Businesses discharging more than 100m <sup>3</sup> of trade waste per day predominantly located at	Indicative amount of rate and amount to be collected in the 2024/25 year	Indicative % of rate to be collected in the 2024/25 year
57 Balgownie Ave, Whanganui	\$336,841	43.084
325 Heads Road, Whanganui	\$205,041	26.226
47 Bryce St, Whanganui	\$90,053	11.518
241 Heads Rd, Whanganui	\$116,237	14.868
49 Bryce St, Whanganui	\$33,647	4.304
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$781,819</b>	<b>100</b>

## Trade waste fixed operating costs – amount to be collected \$1,025,223

A targeted rate assessed on rating units operated as businesses that discharge more than 100m<sup>3</sup> of trade waste per day through the city wastewater disposal system to meet the fixed operating costs of the conveyance, treatment and disposal of large volume trade waste discharges, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rate is assessed as follows:

Indicative rate
\$40.902 per m <sup>3</sup> average daily flow set via the discharge permit issued under Council's Trade Waste Bylaw 2018, plus
\$16.121per kg average daily Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD) set via the discharge permit issued under Council's Trade Waste Bylaw 2018, plus
\$60.195 per kg average daily Total Suspended Solids (TSS) set via the discharge permit issued under Council's Trade Waste Bylaw 2018.

## Mowhanau wastewater rate – amount to be collected \$31,019

A differential targeted rate to meet the costs of the Mowhanau wastewater disposal system, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as follows:

	Indicative rate	Differential ratio
<b>Connected</b>	\$390.18 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the 'connected' category that is connected to the Mowhanau wastewater disposal system.	1.0
<b>Serviceable</b>	\$195.09 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit in the 'serviceable' category that is not connected but is practicably able to be connected to the Mowhanau wastewater disposal system.	0.5

## Stormwater disposal rate – amount to be collected \$6,808,574

A differential targeted rate to meet the costs of the city stormwater disposal system, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on the basis of the capital value of each rating unit that has a connection or for which connection is available. This charge will be set on a differential basis based on the availability of the service. The categories are 'connected', 'serviceable' and 'other'.

	Indicative rate	Differential ratio
<b>Connected</b>	0.0746 cents in the dollar on capital value on every rating unit in the 'connected' category.	1.0
<b>Serviceable</b>	0.0559 cents in the dollar on capital value on every rating unit in the 'serviceable' category.	0.75
<b>Other</b>	0.0559 cents in the dollar on capital value on every rating unit in the 'other' category	0.75

### Differentials

Differentials are based on the following categories:

#### Connected

Any rating unit that is connected to the city stormwater disposal system.

#### Serviceable

Any rating unit that is not connected but is practicably able to be connected and within 30 metres of the city stormwater disposal system, excluding Magnolia Crescent, Simon Street or Morrell Street.

#### Other

Any rating unit that is located in Magnolia Crescent, Simon Street or Morrell Street.

## Central Business District (CBD) services rate – amount to be collected \$574,784

A differential targeted rate to meet the costs of CBD cleaning, maintenance and the Mainstreet Whanganui promotional levy, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, on all commercial rating units in CBD A and CBD B as follows:

	Indicative rate	Differential ratio
<b>CBD A</b>	0.3134 cents per dollar of capital value on every rating unit that is in the 'CBD A' category.	1.0
<b>CBD B</b>	0.1253 cents per dollar of capital value on every rating unit that is in the 'CBD B' category.	0.4

Plus \$336.10 per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit for every rating unit that is in the 'CBD A' or 'CBD B' category.

## Differentials

Council differentiates the CBD services rate based on use and where the land is situated:

### CBD A

The commercial properties in Victoria Avenue from Taupo Quay to Ingestre Street, Guyton Street from St Hill Street to Wicksteed Street, Maria Place from St Hill Street to Watt Street, Ridgway Street from St Hill Street to Drews Avenue.

### CBD B

All commercial properties inside the area bounded by St Hill Street, Ingestre Street, Wicksteed Street, Watt Street, Drews Avenue, Taupo Quay, which are not included as CBD A. In all cases the street refers to the street centre line.

Commercial:

- All land used for any commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used by any government department or agency or local body agency.
- All vacant land within the Whanganui District which is zoned for commercial or industrial purposes.
- All land used for educational purposes not otherwise exempted by legislation.

'Commercial or industrial purposes' includes the sale of liquor, but excludes:

- A home occupation as defined by the operative Whanganui District Plan; and
- Farming or horticulture.

## Separate works rates – amount to be collected \$21,395

Targeted rates to finance the costs of capital development of the roading network in the areas defined below, set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Whangaehu Valley Road No 1      Upper Whangaehu Road

Whangaehu Valley Road No 2      Mangamahu Road and Creek Road

The following separate works rates will be assessed on the land value of each rateable property in the appropriate area. Total revenue is quoted in each case.

Whangaehu Valley Road No 1	to collect \$11,837, an indicative rate of 0.01285 cents per dollar of land value.
Whangaehu Valley Road No 2	to collect \$9,558, an indicative rate of 0.00879 cents per dollar of land value.

Currently Council collects special rates in the Whangaehu Valley Road area. While Council itself does not contribute to the roading improvements on these roads, Council does collect a special rate on behalf of the local ratepayers for roading improvements that meet New Zealand Transport Agency’s funding Net Present Value criteria.

## Payment by instalment

Rates (except those for metered water and stormwater separation loans) are payable in four equal instalments on the following due dates:

Instalment	Due date
Instalment 1	Wednesday, 28 August 2024
Instalment 2	Wednesday, 27 November 2024
Instalment 3	Wednesday, 26 February 2025
Instalment 4	Wednesday, 28 May 2025

## Discount

A discount of 2.5% will be allowed on all net 2024/25 rates paid in full by Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup> August 2024.

## Payment of metered water rates

Water meters are read on either a monthly or six monthly basis. The table below outlines when payment for metered water is due, relative to the date that the meter is read.

Reading Date	Due date
July 2024	20 August 2024
August 2024	20 September 2024
September 2024	20 October 2024
October 2024	20 November 2024
November 2024	20 December 2024
December 2024	20 February 2025

January 2025	20 February 2025
February 2025	20 March 2025
March 2025	20 April 2025
April 2025	20 May 2025
May 2025	20 June 2025
June 2025	20 August 2025

### Additional charges (penalty)

For rates (excluding metered water), an additional charge of 5% will be added to all instalments or part thereof remaining unpaid on the date that is seven (7) days after the due date as follows:

Instalment	Date on which penalty will be added
Instalment 1	Wednesday, 4 September 2024
Instalment 2	Wednesday, 4 December 2024
Instalment 3	Wednesday, 5 March 2025
Instalment 4	Wednesday, 4 June 2025

An additional charge of 5% will be added to all metered water rates that remain unpaid on the date that is seven (7) days after the due date as follows:

Reading Date	Date on which penalty will be added
July 2024	27 August 2024
August 2024	27 September 2024
September 2024	27 October 2024
October 2024	27 November 2024

November 2024	27 December 2024
December 2024	27 February 2025
January 2025	27 February 2025
February 2025	27 March 2025
March 2025	27 April 2025
April 2025	27 May 2025
May 2025	27 June 2025
June 2025	27 August 2025

Additional charges of 5% will be added to rates assessed in any previous financial year that remain unpaid on 23 July 2025. The penalty will be added on 23 July 2025. An additional charge of 5% will be added on 23 January 2026 if the amount remains unpaid.

The table shows examples of rates for a range of residential, farming and commercial properties. This table is indicative only and the effect on individual properties will vary.

Property type	Land value	Capital value	UAGC	General Rate	Roading & Footpaths	Roading resilience	Exotic Forestry	Earthquake strengthening	Kerbside Collection	City water supply	City water firefighting	City Wastewater	Stormwater disposal	2024/25 total rates	\$ increase	% increase
Residential (Stormwater serviceable)	\$215,000	\$325,000	\$700	\$1,205	\$123	\$45	\$0	\$50	\$147	\$317	\$49	\$686	\$182	\$3,504	\$449	14.7%
Residential (Stormwater connected)	\$205,000	\$405,000	\$700	\$1,149	\$153	\$45	\$0	\$50	\$147	\$317	\$61	\$686	\$302	\$3,611	\$458	14.5%
Residential (Stormwater connected)	\$250,000	\$440,000	\$700	\$1,401	\$167	\$45	\$0	\$50	\$147	\$317	\$66	\$686	\$328	\$3,908	\$483	14.1%
Residential (Stormwater connected)	\$235,000	\$490,000	\$700	\$1,317	\$185	\$45	\$0	\$50	\$147	\$317	\$74	\$686	\$366	\$3,887	\$480	14.1%
Residential (Stormwater connected)	\$250,000	\$680,000	\$700	\$1,401	\$257	\$45	\$0	\$50	\$147	\$317	\$102	\$686	\$507	\$4,213	\$504	13.6%
Residential (Stormwater connected)	\$345,000	\$890,000	\$700	\$1,933	\$337	\$45	\$0	\$50	\$147	\$317	\$134	\$686	\$664	\$5,014	\$569	12.8%
Lifestyle	\$560,000	\$1,150,000	\$700	\$1,743	\$1,283	\$50	\$0	\$50	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$3,826	\$194	5.4%
Farming	\$1,170,000	\$1,570,000	\$700	\$1,455	\$1,752	\$50	\$0	\$50	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,008	\$176	4.6%
Farming	\$2,750,000	\$3,350,000	\$700	\$3,421	\$3,739	\$50	\$0	\$50	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$7,960	\$401	5.3%
Farming	\$3,580,000	\$4,570,000	\$700	\$4,454	\$5,100	\$50	\$0	\$50	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$10,354	\$530	5.4%
Exotic forestry	\$660,000	\$700,000	\$700	\$821	\$781	\$50	\$1,732	\$50	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,134	\$1,013	32.5%
Exotic forestry	\$1,930,000	\$2,090,000	\$700	\$2,401	\$2,332	\$50	\$5,171	\$50	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$10,705	\$3,021	39.3%
Commercial	\$260,000	\$610,000	\$700	\$1,851	\$956	\$45	\$0	\$51	\$0	\$317	\$92	\$686	\$455	\$5,154	\$174	3.5%
Commercial	\$710,000	\$1,250,000	\$1,400	\$5,055	\$1,960	\$90	\$0	\$102	\$0	\$634	\$188	\$1,372	\$933	\$11,734	\$298	2.6%
Commercial	\$790,000	\$3,360,000	\$700	\$5,625	\$5,267	\$45	\$0	\$51	\$0	\$317	\$505	\$1,715	\$2,507	\$16,732	\$515	3.2%

## Funding impact statement

### Whanganui District Council: Funding impact statement for 2024-2034 (whole of council)

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>											
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	41,201	43,463	44,847	46,912	49,188	49,218	49,788	50,935	50,466	51,089	51,758
Targeted rates	35,468	42,032	46,737	51,187	55,146	58,418	62,002	64,902	69,886	71,483	74,243
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	7,271	6,133	7,086	7,956	8,350	8,915	9,438	9,969	10,517	11,072	11,643
Fees and charges	10,526	12,235	12,466	12,991	13,351	13,936	14,229	14,513	14,804	15,085	15,371
Interest and dividends from investments	1,105	2,146	2,238	2,238	2,738	2,738	2,531	2,325	4,325	4,325	4,325
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	2,846	3,069	3,223	3,332	3,500	3,717	3,806	3,947	4,461	4,591	4,783
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>98,417</b>	<b>109,078</b>	<b>116,597</b>	<b>124,616</b>	<b>132,273</b>	<b>136,942</b>	<b>141,794</b>	<b>146,591</b>	<b>154,459</b>	<b>157,645</b>	<b>162,123</b>
<b>Application of operating funding</b>											
Payments to staff and suppliers	75,255	81,230	86,413	88,322	91,550	92,538	94,970	96,940	99,325	101,817	103,744
Finance costs	7,063	10,108	10,637	11,480	11,932	12,433	12,741	12,550	11,976	11,320	10,570
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total application of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>82,318</b>	<b>91,338</b>	<b>97,050</b>	<b>99,802</b>	<b>103,482</b>	<b>104,971</b>	<b>107,711</b>	<b>109,490</b>	<b>111,301</b>	<b>113,137</b>	<b>114,314</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>	<b>16,099</b>	<b>17,740</b>	<b>19,547</b>	<b>24,814</b>	<b>28,791</b>	<b>31,971</b>	<b>34,083</b>	<b>37,101</b>	<b>43,158</b>	<b>44,508</b>	<b>47,809</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	7,605	6,024	12,574	13,196	9,812	29,454	30,395	10,261	10,801	11,348	11,912
Development and financial contributions	1,015	600	612	625	639	653	666	680	693	706	720
Increase (decrease) in debt	16,456	25,818	22,312	11,679	6,823	13,320	(1,154)	(6,665)	(16,462)	(9,982)	(20,246)
Gross proceeds from asset sales	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lump sum contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>25,076</b>	<b>32,442</b>	<b>35,498</b>	<b>25,500</b>	<b>17,274</b>	<b>43,427</b>	<b>29,907</b>	<b>4,276</b>	<b>(4,968)</b>	<b>2,072</b>	<b>(7,614)</b>
<b>Application of capital funding</b>											
Capital expenditure											
-to meet additional demand	4,172	3,972	2,424	3,179	7,871	5,590	2,815	2,492	2,507	0	0
-to improve the level of service	23,502	12,598	24,940	28,175	15,916	13,986	13,475	15,645	12,006	10,580	11,574
-to replace existing assets	13,835	16,345	18,984	18,698	21,999	55,558	54,912	22,937	23,361	23,899	28,326
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(334)	(233)	(303)	262	279	264	288	303	316	327	295
Increase (decrease) of investments	0	17,500	9,000	0	0	0	(7,500)	0	0	11,774	0
<b>Total application of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>41,175</b>	<b>50,182</b>	<b>55,045</b>	<b>50,314</b>	<b>46,065</b>	<b>75,398</b>	<b>63,990</b>	<b>41,377</b>	<b>38,190</b>	<b>46,580</b>	<b>40,195</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>	<b>(16,099)</b>	<b>(17,740)</b>	<b>(19,547)</b>	<b>(24,814)</b>	<b>(28,791)</b>	<b>(31,971)</b>	<b>(34,083)</b>	<b>(37,101)</b>	<b>(43,158)</b>	<b>(44,508)</b>	<b>(47,809)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

## Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
<b>Rates revenue</b>											
Rates - excluding metered water, trade waste and penalties	73,766	82,608	88,669	95,152	101,354	104,624	108,745	112,761	117,242	119,431	122,829
Rates - metered water, trade waste and penalties	2,903	2,887	2,915	2,947	2,980	3,012	3,045	3,076	3,109	3,140	3,173
<b>Total Rates</b>	<b>76,669</b>	<b>85,495</b>	<b>91,584</b>	<b>98,099</b>	<b>104,334</b>	<b>107,636</b>	<b>111,790</b>	<b>115,837</b>	<b>120,351</b>	<b>122,571</b>	<b>126,002</b>
<b>Non rate revenue</b>											
Subsidies and grants	12,876	11,664	14,408	16,252	17,682	38,368	39,832	20,230	21,318	22,420	23,555
Development and financial contributions	1,015	600	612	625	639	653	666	680	693	706	720
Fees and charges	10,526	12,235	12,466	12,991	13,351	13,936	14,229	14,513	14,804	15,085	15,371
Interest and dividends from investments	1,105	2,146	2,238	2,238	2,738	2,738	2,531	2,325	4,325	4,325	4,325
Other dedicated capital funding	2,000	493	5,253	4,899	479	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other revenue	3,104	4,024	3,949	4,147	4,332	4,529	4,635	4,753	5,284	5,387	5,595
<b>Total non rate revenue</b>	<b>30,626</b>	<b>31,162</b>	<b>38,926</b>	<b>41,152</b>	<b>39,221</b>	<b>60,224</b>	<b>61,893</b>	<b>42,501</b>	<b>46,424</b>	<b>47,923</b>	<b>49,566</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>107,295</b>	<b>116,657</b>	<b>130,510</b>	<b>139,251</b>	<b>143,555</b>	<b>167,860</b>	<b>173,683</b>	<b>158,338</b>	<b>166,775</b>	<b>170,494</b>	<b>175,568</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>											
Personnel costs	23,421	25,843	26,501	27,807	28,944	30,054	30,686	31,299	31,925	32,532	33,150
Finance costs	7,063	10,108	10,637	11,480	11,932	12,433	12,741	12,550	11,976	11,320	10,570
Depreciation and amortisation expense	27,297	31,807	34,968	39,012	41,408	43,611	47,715	51,408	53,918	55,680	56,698
Other expenses	51,833	55,387	59,913	60,516	62,604	62,481	64,285	65,639	67,399	69,285	70,594
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>109,614</b>	<b>123,145</b>	<b>132,019</b>	<b>138,815</b>	<b>144,888</b>	<b>148,579</b>	<b>155,427</b>	<b>160,896</b>	<b>165,218</b>	<b>168,817</b>	<b>171,012</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit)</b>	<b>(2,319)</b>	<b>(6,488)</b>	<b>(1,509)</b>	<b>436</b>	<b>(1,333)</b>	<b>19,281</b>	<b>18,256</b>	<b>(2,558)</b>	<b>1,557</b>	<b>1,677</b>	<b>4,556</b>
<i>Surplus/(deficit) attributable to:</i>											
Whanganui District Council	(2,319)	(6,488)	(1,509)	436	(1,333)	19,281	18,256	(2,558)	1,557	1,677	4,556
<b>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>											
Gain on infrastructure revaluations	0	88,904	52,280	0	56,627	27,178	0	59,258	32,634	0	60,375
Gain on property revaluations	12,992	0	0	12,902	0	0	15,244	0	0	16,982	0
<b>Total other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>	<b>12,992</b>	<b>88,904</b>	<b>52,280</b>	<b>12,902</b>	<b>56,627</b>	<b>27,178</b>	<b>15,244</b>	<b>59,258</b>	<b>32,634</b>	<b>16,982</b>	<b>60,375</b>
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense</b>	<b>10,673</b>	<b>82,416</b>	<b>50,771</b>	<b>13,338</b>	<b>55,294</b>	<b>46,459</b>	<b>33,500</b>	<b>56,700</b>	<b>34,191</b>	<b>18,659</b>	<b>64,931</b>
<i>Total comprehensive revenue and expense attributable to:</i>											
Whanganui District Council	10,673	82,416	50,771	13,338	55,294	46,459	33,500	56,700	34,191	18,659	64,931



## Prospective statement of financial position

	Annual Plan 2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Assets</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash and cash equivalents	7,350	6,578	6,405	6,812	7,240	7,648	8,083	8,529	8,991	9,460	9,900
Receivables	6,200	9,230	9,384	9,557	9,733	9,906	10,082	10,253	10,427	10,596	10,768
<i>Total current assets</i>	13,550	15,808	15,789	16,369	16,973	17,554	18,165	18,782	19,418	20,056	20,668
<b>Non-current assets</b>											
Other financial assets:											
-Investment in CCOs and other similar entities	50,160	92,093	101,093	101,093	101,093	101,093	93,593	93,593	93,593	105,368	105,368
-Investment in other entities	783	2,175	2,175	2,175	2,175	2,175	2,175	2,175	2,175	2,175	2,175
<i>Total other financial assets</i>	50,943	94,268	103,268	103,268	103,268	103,268	95,768	95,768	95,768	107,543	107,543
Property, plant and equipment	1,338,541	1,443,180	1,507,025	1,530,459	1,591,657	1,650,549	1,689,277	1,738,194	1,754,776	1,750,548	1,794,117
Intangible assets	3,026	2,602	2,416	2,922	2,730	2,540	2,542	2,551	2,559	2,567	2,575
Investment property	17,172	36,299	37,025	37,840	38,672	39,484	40,313	41,119	41,942	42,738	43,551
<i>Total non-current assets</i>	1,409,682	1,576,349	1,649,734	1,674,489	1,736,327	1,795,841	1,827,900	1,877,632	1,895,045	1,903,396	1,947,786
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>1,423,232</b>	<b>1,592,157</b>	<b>1,665,523</b>	<b>1,690,858</b>	<b>1,753,300</b>	<b>1,813,395</b>	<b>1,846,065</b>	<b>1,896,414</b>	<b>1,914,463</b>	<b>1,923,452</b>	<b>1,968,454</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Payables	11,400	14,795	15,025	15,283	15,547	15,804	16,067	16,322	16,583	16,835	17,092
Borrowings	14,000	19,500	19,500	19,500	19,500	19,500	19,500	19,500	19,500	19,500	19,500
Employee entitlements	2,612	2,812	2,862	2,919	2,976	3,032	3,090	3,146	3,202	3,258	3,314
<i>Total current liabilities</i>	28,012	37,107	37,387	37,702	38,023	38,336	38,657	38,968	39,285	39,593	39,906
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>											
Borrowings	138,021	184,501	206,813	218,492	225,315	238,635	237,480	230,815	214,353	204,371	184,126
Deferred tax liability	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee entitlements	150	150	153	156	160	163	167	170	173	177	180
<i>Total non-current liabilities</i>	138,221	184,701	207,016	218,698	225,525	238,848	237,697	231,035	214,576	204,598	184,356
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>166,233</b>	<b>221,808</b>	<b>244,403</b>	<b>256,400</b>	<b>263,548</b>	<b>277,184</b>	<b>276,354</b>	<b>270,003</b>	<b>253,861</b>	<b>244,191</b>	<b>224,262</b>
<b>Net assets (assets minus liabilities)</b>	<b>1,256,999</b>	<b>1,370,349</b>	<b>1,421,120</b>	<b>1,434,458</b>	<b>1,489,752</b>	<b>1,536,211</b>	<b>1,569,711</b>	<b>1,626,411</b>	<b>1,660,602</b>	<b>1,679,261</b>	<b>1,744,192</b>
<b>Equity</b>											
Accumulated funds	611,373	611,825	610,619	610,793	609,180	628,197	646,165	643,305	644,546	645,896	650,157
Revaluation reserves	576,064	690,257	742,537	755,439	812,066	839,244	854,488	913,746	946,380	963,362	1,023,737
Restricted reserves	66,722	66,670	66,367	66,629	66,909	67,173	67,461	67,763	68,079	68,406	68,701
Other reserves	2,840	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597	1,597
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>1,256,999</b>	<b>1,370,349</b>	<b>1,421,120</b>	<b>1,434,458</b>	<b>1,489,752</b>	<b>1,536,211</b>	<b>1,569,711</b>	<b>1,626,411</b>	<b>1,660,602</b>	<b>1,679,261</b>	<b>1,744,192</b>

## Prospective cash flow statement

	Annual Plan	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
	2023/24	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>											
Receipts from rates revenue	76,669	85,495	91,584	98,099	104,334	107,636	111,790	115,837	120,351	122,571	126,002
Subsidies and grants	12,876	11,664	14,408	16,252	17,682	38,368	39,832	20,230	21,318	22,420	23,555
Interest received	600	846	938	938	938	938	731	525	525	525	525
Dividends received	505	1,300	1,300	1,300	1,800	1,800	1,800	1,800	3,800	3,800	3,800
Other dedicated capital funding	2,029	493	5,253	4,899	479	-	-	-	-	-	-
Receipts from other revenue	14,358	15,904	16,157	16,787	17,325	18,145	18,536	18,980	19,795	20,224	20,713
Payments to suppliers	(51,833)	(55,387)	(59,640)	(60,209)	(62,291)	(62,177)	(63,971)	(65,338)	(67,090)	(68,984)	(70,290)
Payments to employees	(23,421)	(25,843)	(26,501)	(27,807)	(28,944)	(30,054)	(30,686)	(31,299)	(31,925)	(32,532)	(33,150)
Interest paid	(7,063)	(10,108)	(10,637)	(11,480)	(11,932)	(12,433)	(12,741)	(12,550)	(11,976)	(11,320)	(10,570)
<i>Net cash flow from operating activities</i>	24,720	24,364	32,862	38,779	39,391	62,223	65,291	48,185	54,798	56,704	60,585
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>											
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(41,434)	(32,615)	(46,348)	(49,451)	(45,786)	(75,135)	(71,202)	(41,074)	(37,874)	(34,479)	(39,900)
Purchase of intangible assets	(75)	(300)	-	(600)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchase of investments	-	(10,000)	(9,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11,774)	-
Receipts for sale and maturity of investments	-	(7,500)	-	-	-	-	7,500	-	-	-	-
<i>Net cash flow from investing activities</i>	(41,509)	(50,415)	(55,348)	(50,051)	(45,786)	(75,135)	(63,702)	(41,074)	(37,874)	(46,253)	(39,900)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>											
Proceeds from borrowing	26,680	36,281	33,331	23,333	19,850	27,641	14,724	10,800	4,664	11,121	1,504
Repayment of borrowing	(10,224)	(10,463)	(11,018)	(11,654)	(13,027)	(14,321)	(15,878)	(17,465)	(21,126)	(21,103)	(21,749)
<i>Net cash flow from financing activities</i>	16,456	25,818	22,313	11,679	6,823	13,320	(1,154)	(6,665)	(16,462)	(9,982)	(20,245)
<b>Net (decrease)/increase in cash, cash equivalents, and bank overdrafts</b>	(333)	(233)	(173)	407	428	408	435	446	462	469	440
Cash, cash equivalents, and bank overdrafts at the beginning of the year	7,683	6,811	6,578	6,405	6,812	7,240	7,648	8,083	8,529	8,991	9,460
<b>Cash, cash equivalents, and bank overdrafts at the end of the year</b>	<b>7,350</b>	<b>6,578</b>	<b>6,405</b>	<b>6,812</b>	<b>7,240</b>	<b>7,648</b>	<b>8,083</b>	<b>8,529</b>	<b>8,991</b>	<b>9,460</b>	<b>9,900</b>

## Prospective statement of changes in net assets/equity

	Annual Plan										
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Balance at 1 July</b>	1,246,327	1,287,933	1,370,349	1,421,120	1,434,458	1,489,752	1,536,211	1,569,711	1,626,411	1,660,602	1,679,261
Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year	10,672	82,416	50,771	13,338	55,294	46,459	33,500	56,700	34,191	18,659	64,931
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>1,256,999</b>	<b>1,370,349</b>	<b>1,421,120</b>	<b>1,434,458</b>	<b>1,489,752</b>	<b>1,536,211</b>	<b>1,569,711</b>	<b>1,626,411</b>	<b>1,660,602</b>	<b>1,679,261</b>	<b>1,744,192</b>
Represented by:											
<b>Retained earnings</b>											
Balance at 1 July	616,198	619,677	613,422	612,216	612,390	610,777	629,794	647,762	644,902	646,143	647,493
Transfers (to)/from restricted reserves	334	233	303	(262)	(280)	(264)	(288)	(302)	(316)	(327)	(295)
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	(2,319)	(6,488)	(1,509)	436	(1,333)	19,281	18,256	(2,558)	1,557	1,677	4,556
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>614,213</b>	<b>613,422</b>	<b>612,216</b>	<b>612,390</b>	<b>610,777</b>	<b>629,794</b>	<b>647,762</b>	<b>644,902</b>	<b>646,143</b>	<b>647,493</b>	<b>651,754</b>
<b>Restricted reserves</b>											
Balance at 1 July	67,056	66,903	66,670	66,367	66,629	66,909	67,173	67,461	67,763	68,079	68,406
Transfers (to)/from retained earnings	(334)	(233)	(303)	262	280	264	288	302	316	327	295
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>66,722</b>	<b>66,670</b>	<b>66,367</b>	<b>66,629</b>	<b>66,909</b>	<b>67,173</b>	<b>67,461</b>	<b>67,763</b>	<b>68,079</b>	<b>68,406</b>	<b>68,701</b>
<b>Asset revaluation reserves</b>											
Balance at 1 July	563,072	601,353	690,257	742,537	755,439	812,066	839,244	854,488	913,746	946,380	963,362
Revaluation gains/(losses)	12,992	88,904	52,280	12,902	56,627	27,178	15,244	59,258	32,634	16,982	60,375
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>576,064</b>	<b>690,257</b>	<b>742,537</b>	<b>755,439</b>	<b>812,066</b>	<b>839,244</b>	<b>854,488</b>	<b>913,746</b>	<b>946,380</b>	<b>963,362</b>	<b>1,023,737</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>1,256,999</b>	<b>1,370,349</b>	<b>1,421,120</b>	<b>1,434,458</b>	<b>1,489,752</b>	<b>1,536,211</b>	<b>1,569,711</b>	<b>1,626,411</b>	<b>1,660,602</b>	<b>1,679,261</b>	<b>1,744,192</b>

Note: Closing equity as per the 2023/24 Annual Plan and opening equity for 2024/25 differ due to the timing of these relative forecasts and the impact of actual revaluation and financial movements that and financial movements that have occurred during 2023/24 and the financial year to date.

## Prospective statement of reserve funds

Restricted Reserves consists of:

Reserve	Activities to which the reserve relates	Purpose of the reserve	Balance at 1 July	Deposits	Withdrawals	Balance at 30
			2024	2024-2034	2024-2034	June 2034
			\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Self funding insurance	All activities	To set aside funds to cover insurance excesses	2,292	194	0	2,486
City Endowment	Corporate	To provide alternative income for funding of Council activities	26,522	2,129	0	28,651
Harbour Endowment	Corporate	To provide funds for operation and maintenance of the Port	27,690	0	0	27,690
Henry Sarjeant Bequest	Venues, events and facilities	To fund the purchase of artworks	0	0	0	0
Hutton Estate	Venues, events and facilities	To fund Sarjeant Gallery expenditure	4		0	4
Robertson Art Prize Fund	Venues, events and facilities	To fund art competitions and grants	14	1	0	15
Gallery Redevelopment project	Venues, events and facilities	Lotteries Board funds to go towards Gallery project	0	0	0	0
Grave maintenance bequests	Community places and open spaces	Maintenance of specific grave sites	22	2	0	24
Waste minimisation levy	Waste Minimisation and Collection	To fund waste minimisations services	1,020	(931)	0	89
CBD parking fund	Regulatory & Compliance	To fund CBD parking infrastructure	317	27	0	344
Heritage Building Preservation fund	Regulatory & Compliance	To fund future IEP grants	184	16	0	200
De-sexing program	Regulatory & Compliance	To fund future dog de-sexing program	0	0	0	0
MA Larsen Bequest	Community places and open spaces	To finance improvements at the Bason Reserve	528	45	0	573
T Waight Park fund	Community places and open spaces	For improvements at Thomas Waight Park	32	3	0	35
Fairbridge Bequest	Community places and open spaces	For upgrading work at the Winter Gardens	11	1	0	12
Dovey Gazebo fund	Community places and open spaces	For Bason Reserve maintenance	9	1	0	10
Birch Reserve Fund	Community places and open spaces	To provide funds for maintenance of parks and reserves	117	10	0	127
Kai Iwi Trust	Community places and open spaces	Council is trustee for Maori land at Kai Iwi	19	2	0	21
J McLean Bequest	Community places and open spaces	Reserve created on historic bequest	13	1	0	14
Handley Park fund	Community places and open spaces	To fund improvements at Handley Park	6	1	0	7
Nagaizumi Donation	Community places and open spaces	For qualifying expenditure	10	1	0	11
Nicholson bequest	Community places and open spaces	For qualifying expenditure	38	3	0	41
Tree Planting contribution	Community places and open spaces	For qualifying expenditure	4		0	4
Crown and other trusts' properties	Community places and open spaces	Properties administered on behalf of third parties	6,785	0	0	6,785
Mars Grant	Community places and open spaces	To fund improvements at Durie Hill	108	9	0	117
CJ Alexander Bequest	Community places and open spaces	To fund maintenance of Glen Logie gardens	209	18	0	227
Castlecliff Reserve Management	Community places and open spaces	Reserve Management Plans	95	8	0	103
Rural road special rate - Whangaehu No 1	Roading and Transportation	Rural rates specifically collected for future works	104	112	0	216
Rural road special rate - Whangaehu No 2	Roading and Transportation	Rural rates specifically collected for future works	131	94	0	225
CUVL renewals fund	Economic development	To fund renewals of community under-veranda lighting	206	17	0	223
International Education	Economic development	To fund education initiatives	88	7	0	95
The Waitotara Centennial Fund	Corporate	To fund Outward Bound trips for approved people	43	4	0	47
Aged Citizens Benefit Trust	Corporate	To benefit aged citizens	0	0	0	0
Tram Fund	Community Support	To fund the Tram project	11	1	0	12
Welcoming Communities grant	Community Support	To administer the Welcoming Communities scheme	56	5	0	61
Community Development grants	Community Support	To fund Youth Committee projects	11	1	0	12
Tylee Cottage	Venues, events and facilities	To fund the Artists in Residence scheme	123	10	0	133
Opera House Friends	Venues, events and facilities	To fund future Friends projects	1		0	1
Library mobile vans	Venues, events and facilities	To fund purchase of new mobile vans	0	0	0	0
LI Smith Bequest	Venues, events and facilities	To fund an arts award	80	7	0	87
			<b>66,903</b>	<b>1,798</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>68,701</b>

## Notes to the financial statements

### Note 1 - Reconciliation of Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense to the Funding impact statement (FIS)

The Funding impact statements are prepared in accordance to with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014. They do not comply with Generally accepted accounting practices (GAAP).

However, the Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense is prepared in compliance with GAAP.

The following is a reconciliation between the revenue and expense shown on the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense and the funding impact statement for the whole of Council

	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$000	2024/25 \$000	2025/26 \$000	2026/27 \$000	2027/28 \$000	2028/29 \$000	2029/30 \$000	2030/31 \$000	2031/32 \$000	2032/33 \$000	2033/34 \$000
Operating funding in the FIS	98,416	109,078	116,597	124,616	132,273	136,942	141,794	146,591	154,459	157,645	162,123
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	7,605	6,024	12,574	13,196	9,812	29,454	30,395	10,261	10,801	11,348	11,912
Development and financial contributions	1,015	600	612	625	639	653	666	680	693	706	720
Net gain and losses not included in the FIS	259	955	727	814	831	811	828	806	822	795	813
<b>Total Revenue in the Statement of Comprehensive revenue and expense</b>	<b>107,295</b>	<b>116,657</b>	<b>130,510</b>	<b>139,251</b>	<b>143,555</b>	<b>167,860</b>	<b>173,683</b>	<b>158,338</b>	<b>166,775</b>	<b>170,494</b>	<b>175,568</b>
Application of operating funding in the FIS	82,317	91,338	97,050	99,802	103,482	104,971	107,711	109,490	111,301	113,137	114,314
Depreciation not included in the FIS	27,297	31,807	34,968	39,012	41,408	43,611	47,715	51,408	53,918	55,680	56,698
<b>Total expenditure in the statement of revenue and expense</b>	<b>109,614</b>	<b>123,145</b>	<b>132,019</b>	<b>138,815</b>	<b>144,888</b>	<b>148,579</b>	<b>155,427</b>	<b>160,896</b>	<b>165,218</b>	<b>168,817</b>	<b>171,012</b>
<b>Note 2 - Targeted rates for metered water supply</b>											
Targeted rates for metered water supply	1,446	1,430	1,459	1,491	1,523	1,555	1,588	1,620	1,652	1,684	1,716
<b>Note 3 - Depreciation and amortisation by group of activities</b>											
Community support	109	26	43	51	51	33	23	7	3	3	3
Corporate	684	891	1,179	1,430	1,574	1,754	2,111	2,673	2,928	1,927	1,573
Economic development	365	367	652	690	651	708	767	716	668	739	698
Community places and open spaces	1,591	2,460	2,574	2,725	2,987	3,011	3,170	3,479	3,578	3,664	3,875
Regulatory & Compliance	129	133	152	172	185	197	208	165	126	133	95
Roading and Transportation	11,098	13,126	13,580	16,482	17,146	17,920	21,353	23,621	24,406	26,688	27,553
Stormwater	3,287	3,253	3,812	3,857	3,926	4,328	4,429	4,519	4,905	4,975	5,045
Venues, events and facilities	2,639	4,376	4,475	4,871	5,876	5,733	5,588	5,934	5,992	6,038	6,213
Waste minimisation and collection	15	16	120	120	121	121	16	17	17	17	18
Wastewater	4,435	4,281	5,008	5,148	5,353	5,920	6,092	6,259	6,917	7,051	7,115
Water Supply	2,946	2,879	3,373	3,466	3,538	3,887	3,957	4,016	4,379	4,446	4,510
<b>Depreciation and amortisation expense</b>	<b>27,297</b>	<b>31,807</b>	<b>34,968</b>	<b>39,012</b>	<b>41,408</b>	<b>43,611</b>	<b>47,715</b>	<b>51,408</b>	<b>53,918</b>	<b>55,680</b>	<b>56,698</b>
<b>Note 4 - Rating base information (as at 30 June)</b>											
		Year (as at 30 June)									
		2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
Projected number of rating units within the district		21,686	21,801	21,916	22,031	22,146	22,261	22,376	22,491	22,606	22,721

## Long-Term Plan disclosure statement for the period commencing 1 July 2024

### What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its Long Term Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

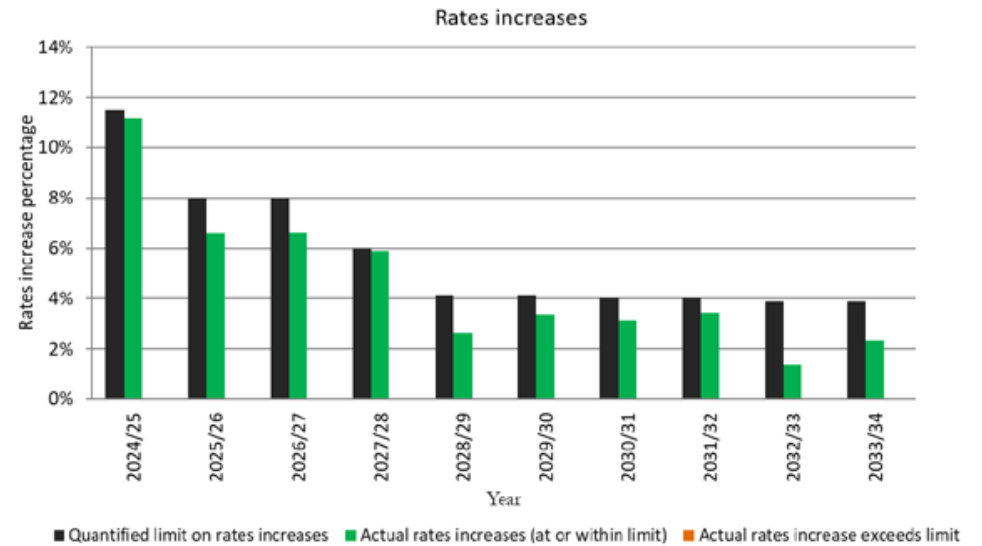
### Rates affordability benchmarks

- The council meets the rates affordability benchmark if its planned rates increases (excluding metered water, trade waste and penalties) equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

### Rates (increases) affordability

The following graph compares the council's planned rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the financial strategy included in this Long-Term Plan. The quantified limit is:

- Rates increases (excluding water by meter, trade waste targeted rates and penalties) no more than the following, after accounting for growth:
  - 11.5 percent for 2024/25
  - 8 percent for 2025/26 and 2026/27
  - 6 percent for 2027/28
  - LGCI plus 2 percent for 2028/29 and beyond

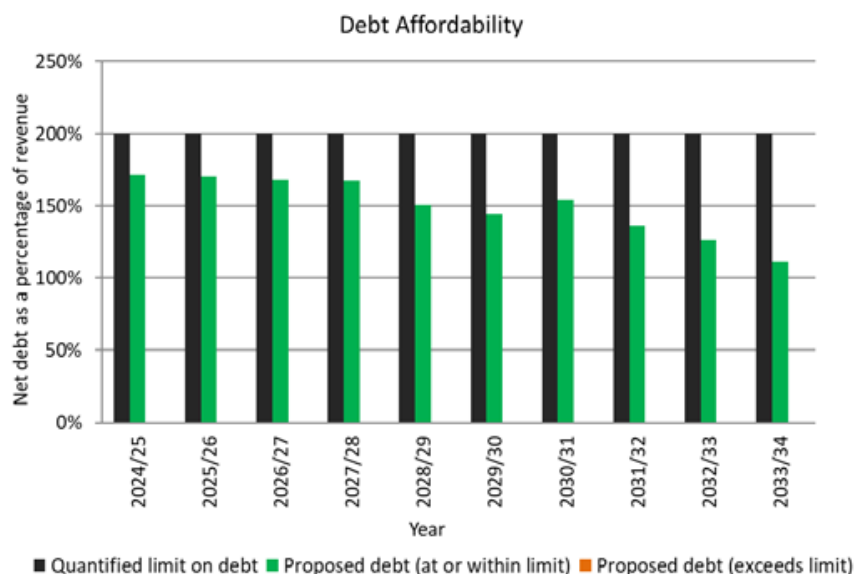


## Debt affordability benchmark

The council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The following graph compares the council's planned debt with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in this long-term plan. The quantified limit is:

- Net borrowing less than 200% of total revenue (net borrowing is defined as total debt less cash or near cash financial investments, total revenue excludes development contributions and non-cash items)



## Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

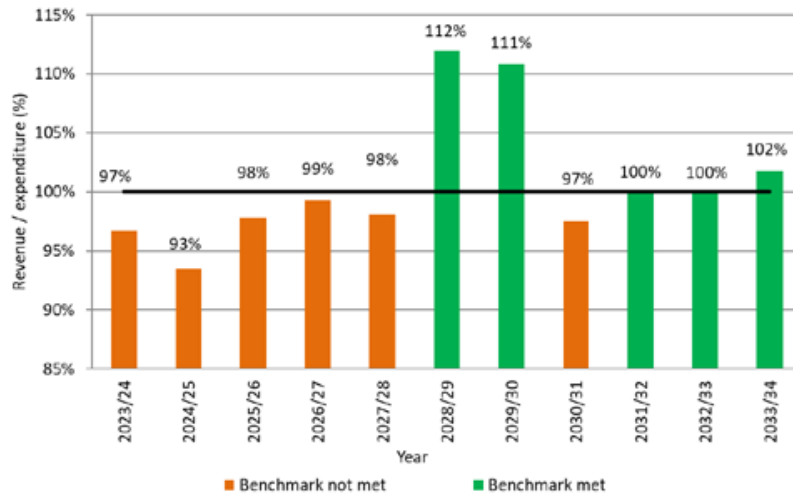
The council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses.

We are forecasting an unbalanced budget for five of the ten years of the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 as shown below.

Due to substantial inflation, forecast depreciation for our infrastructure assets has increased by \$5.6 million in the three years since our last Long-Term Plan 2021-2031. We believe running an unbalanced budget in these years is prudent because we are stepping up funding for our core infrastructure in a staged fashion over the period of this plan due to affordability concerns for our ratepayers. Feedback from the community during consultation of the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 showed strong support to this approach.

In addition to our core infrastructure, the completion of the Sarjeant Gallery redevelopment will add a further \$2.3 million of depreciation per annum from the first year of the LTP. We do not believe it is prudent to increase rates to fund this level of depreciation for an asset which will not require any significant capital replacement for some time.

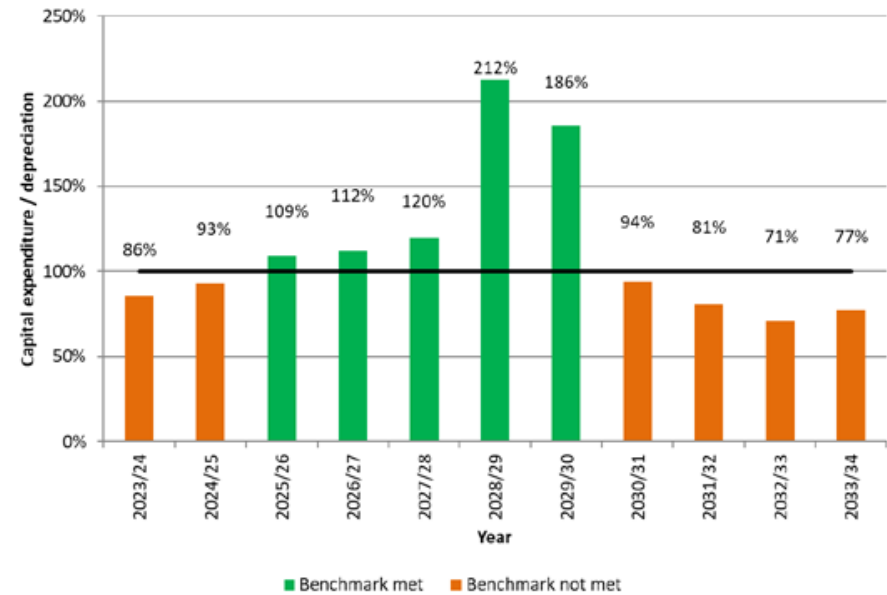
Similar in cost to the Sarjeant Gallery redevelopment, we have budgeted \$69 million for the Dublin Street bridge replacement, the majority of which is forecast in years 2028/29 and 2029/30. The substantial forecast NZTA subsidies for the Dublin Street bridge replacement budgeted to be received during these years has a significant positive impact on the balanced budget in 2028/29 and 2029/30. However the corresponding increase in depreciation for the bridge, once completed, also is a key reason for our unbalanced budget in 2030/31. Similar to above, we do not believe it is prudent to increase rates to fund this level of depreciation on an asset which will not require any significant capital replacement for some time.



## Essential services benchmark

The following graph displays the council’s planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.

The council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.





Council does not meet the essential services benchmark for 2023/24, 2024/25 and 2030/31 through to 2033/34. There are a number of factors that contribute towards capital expenditure being less than depreciation for this Long Term Plan including:

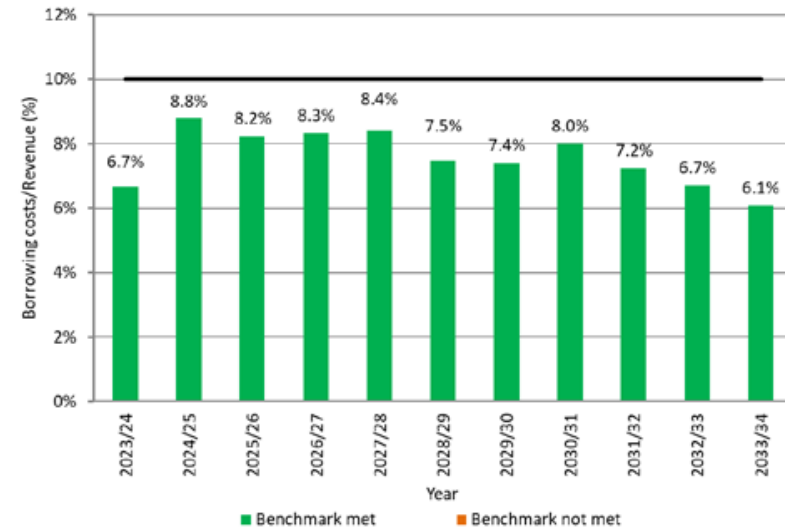
- The nature of capital expenditure means that in some years we have large projects which increase depreciation in future years.
- We have adopted a risk-based approach to asset management, meaning that we have prioritised capital expenditure towards critical assets, non-critical assets will be run to failure, and then replaced/renewed. Over a number of years we have been gathering reliable data on the condition of our critical assets to ensure money is spent prudently, and in the area of most need.
- Our Roading asset management are prepared in full compliance with the criteria outlined by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), these plans are audited by NZTA who funds 62% of our Roading expenditure.

Our planned capital expenditure on network services is based on asset information, criticality and condition. Although we do not meet the requirements of this benchmark, we believe that our capital expenditure is set at a sustainable and prudent level.

## Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

Whanganui District Council is not a high-growth local authority and therefore, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if it's planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 10% of its revenue.



# Section 5

## Policies and other details

Details surrounding key policies specific to the Long-Term Plan alongside other relevant information.

Significance and Engagement Policy	<a href="#"><u>291</u></a>
Revenue and Financing Policy	<a href="#"><u>292</u></a>
Council Controlled Organisations	<a href="#"><u>309</u></a>
Water & Sanitary Assessment and Waste Management & Minimisation Plan	<a href="#"><u>313</u></a>
Statement of accounting policies	<a href="#"><u>314</u></a>



## Significance and Engagement Policy

Our Significance and Engagement Policy outlines our approach to determining the significance of proposals and decisions, and includes criteria and procedures we will use in assessing which issues, proposals, decisions and other matters are significant.

**This policy:**

- Enables the Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions and activities. Provides clarity about how and when communities can expect to be engaged in decisions made by Council.
- Informs the Council from the beginning of a decision-making process about the extent, form and type of engagement required.

The full policy can be found on the [Council website](#).



# Revenue and Financing Policy

## Introduction

The Revenue and Financing Policy (RFP) outlines the Council's policies on the funding sources to be used to fund the operational and capital expenditure of Council's activities and the rationale for their use.

It is an important instrument of Council's financial management because how the activities are funded can have a significant impact on the financial viability of council services as well as on the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the community.

The Revenue and Financing Policy is required by section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). The policy requirements are included in sections 101 and 103 of the LGA.

The Revenue and Financing Policy identifies the sources of funding the Council has decided upon for its activities. In addition to identifying the sources of funding, the RFP must outline why the Council has determined that they should be used. A two-step process is required under section 101(3) of the LGA.

Step one involves determining the appropriate funding sources for each activity. In doing so, Council must consider the following under section 101(3)(a) of the LGA:

- *The community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes* (why the service is provided) and how funding might promote the achievement of these outcomes.
- *The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals* (user/beneficiary pays principle). Those who benefit from a service or facility should be considered in determining who pays for it.
- *The period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur* (intergenerational equity principle). The benefits of some activities will occur over the entire life of an asset. This may benefit not only current generations but future generations who should also contribute toward the cost.
- *The extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity* (exacerbator pays principle). Those who cause the need for an activity should contribute to the cost of that activity.
- *The costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities.* For example, the benefits of transparency and accountability may be outweighed by the cost of establishing systems to support cost recovery for small activities.

All of these matters must be considered, with no single criterion given a greater weight than the others. Council must use its judgement and balance often competing principles.

In step two, Council must consider the overall impact of this allocation of liability for revenue needs on the community under section 101(3)(b) of the LGA. Changes may be required where there are particularly negative effects. Matters the Council may consider could include:

- Does the overall outcome support the strategic direction of the Council?
- Does the funding approach support the community outcomes desired? Will the policy act as a barrier to the accessibility of the activity?
- Is the proposed funding approach legally compliant e.g. does it meet restrictions on the level of fixed rates able to be charged?
- Does the proposed funding approach take account of affordability issues e.g. the likely impact on ratepayers on fixed incomes?
- What incentives will the policy have for development of the district?
- How is the burden of funding distributed across differing sectors of the community?
- What are the size and materiality of any shifts in funding, and how do these affect the community?
- Is the mix of funding sources sustainable in the long term?
- Is the mix of funding sources fair and equitable?

## Funding mechanisms

The sources of funding available to Council are as follows:

**Rates** – there are three main types of rates:

- General rates
- Uniform annual general charge (UAGC)
- Targeted rates

Rates are governed by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA).

**General rates** are used to fund activities where Council believes there is benefit to the whole of the community across the district. The majority of Council's activities are funded by general rates.

General rates must be based on a property valuation system (land value, capital value or annual value) and assessed across all rateable properties in the district.

Council has reviewed its choice of valuation system and has determined to continue to use land value for the general rate.

Council uses differentials to alter the incidence of the land value based general rates. The differentials mitigate the effects of a valuation-based rate which would otherwise place an unfair burden on higher value properties, to ensure a fair and equitable proportion of the rates are paid by the various differential categories.

Setting a differential rate does not increase the rating income, it merely allocates the rates requirement in a different way from a pure value-based system.

For each differential category Council sets a rate per dollar of rateable land value.

Definitions of the differential categories and the rate per dollar of land value for each category are included in the Funding Impact Statement.

**Uniform annual general charge** (UAGC) is a fixed charge set per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP). The UAGC ensures all ratepayers make a minimum contribution to Council’s costs for the services Council provides. It ensures that higher value properties do not carry a disproportionate amount of the cost burden. The UAGC, like the general rate, funds services that benefit the whole of the community across the district.

Council sets the UAGC each year during its Annual or Long Term Plan deliberations, giving consideration to the factors outlined above in step two of the process (section 101(3)(b) of the LGA) and the 30% cap on rates set on a uniform basis (excluding water and wastewater).

**Targeted rates** can be set in relation to all rateable land within the district, or one or more categories of rateable land outlined in Schedule 2 of the LGRA (e.g. the use to which the land is put, the area of land within the rating unit, where the land is situated). Targeted rates can be set on a uniform basis or differentially for different categories of rateable land.

Council uses targeted rates for activities where the benefits are clearly received by a specific group of ratepayers, where the activity warrants separate funding for transparency purposes or where Council believes a different rating basis than that used for general rates is appropriate (e.g. capital value rather than land value and UAGC).

**Targeted rates apply to the following activities:**

- Roading
- Footpaths and berms
- Wastewater
- Water supply
- Stormwater
- CBD maintenance
- Earthquake strengthening
- Waste minimisation and collection

In response to significant costs arising as a result of natural disasters, the Council may introduce an additional targeted rate for a specified period to fund the cost of reinstatement.

**Fees and charges** may be imposed to recover either the full or a part of the cost of services provided to reflect the private benefit to a specific user.

**Fees and charges include:**

- Entry fees
- Hireage
- Regulatory charges
- Memberships
- Trade waste fees
- Private works
- Permit and consent fees
- Rent, lease and licences for land and buildings
- Service charges
- Fines and penalties
- Connection fees
- Retail sales

**Fees and charges may be influenced by:**

- The costs involved in providing the activity.
- The estimate of private benefit in using the service.
- The ability to identify users and levy and collect fees and charges in an administratively efficient manner.
- The impact of fees and charges on the achievement of community outcomes. For example, swimming pool fees do not recover the full cost of the private benefits because this would discourage usage when Council wishes to promote usage for the recreation, health and aquatic safety of the community.
- The impact of fees and charges on demand for the service. Setting a fee too high may reduce usage of a facility and impose a greater cost on ratepayers e.g. venue hireage rates at Council venues such as the War Memorial Centre. For regulatory activities, setting fees too high for consents related to projects with key health and safety risks (e.g. consents for solid fuel heaters) may mean people avoid the consenting process and expose themselves to risk.
- Legislative provisions relating to the activity which may state fees must be based on principles such as “reasonable cost” or where the fees are specifically set by legislation e.g. the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

- Affordability.
- Acceptable market rates.
- The level of fees at other Councils.

Council reviews its fees and charges on a regular basis to ensure that increases in costs are reflected or to maintain the underlying basis for the setting of the fee.

**Lump sum contributions** are where ratepayers are asked to pay a capital (or lump sum) payment toward meeting the cost of providing an asset, rather than pay for those costs via an annual targeted rate. Council does not accept lump sum contributions.

**Interest and dividends from** investments are used to either reduce rates or repay debt. Council has resolved to apply income from its holding company to the Wastewater activity to reduce rates, and to repay loans in general rate funded activities. Income from other investments is applied to general rate funded activities to repay debt.

**Borrowing** is not a source of revenue but is rather a bridging mechanism to assist with the financing of long-term assets. Borrowings are repaid by other sources of revenue such as rates or proceeds from asset sales.

Borrowing spreads the cost of an asset over time. This enables the Council to match charges placed on the community against the period of benefits from the capital expenditure, so that current ratepayers pay for the share of the asset they use now, and future ratepayers pay their share too. This principle is that of intergenerational equity.

Council generally only uses borrowing to fund capital expenditure and does not borrow to fund its day to day operations. Borrowing may in rare circumstances be used to fund operational expenditure when it is financially prudent to do so, for example when there is a significant single year spike in operational costs, or where there are clearly benefits delivered beyond the immediate financial year in which the expenditure is incurred (e.g. three-yearly long-term plan development costs or the repainting of a Council building).

Borrowing is managed within the framework specified in the Liability Management Policy. While seeking to minimise interest costs and financial risks associated with borrowing is of primary importance, the Council seeks to match the term of borrowings with the average life of assets or period of benefits when practical.

**Proceeds from asset sales** are funds received from selling Council assets, such as plant and equipment or investments. Asset sale proceeds will in the first instance go to repay debt that may be associated with the activity. Wherever the sale proceeds are greater than the known debt or the replacement cost of the 'like' asset then the proceeds will be made available for debt reduction by Council resolution.

**Development contributions** allow local authorities to recover capital expenditure related to growth from developers who will benefit. Councils may require development contributions from developments where the effect, including the cumulative effect, of development is to require new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity, and as a consequence the Council incurs capital expenditure. This includes capital expenditure a Council has already incurred in anticipation of growth.

Council is anticipating some growth in household numbers over the period of this LTP. Areas are being developed for subdivision and infill development is being encouraged to accommodate this growth. Council considers that it is appropriate for developers to meet the costs resulting from development and that these costs should not fall to the existing ratepayer body. Council has adopted a Development Contributions Policy to recover costs from developers who create the need and benefit from the assets created.

**Financial contributions** are a mechanism provided for within the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Essentially, paid by developers, financial contributions provide for managing the effects of development on the wider community by requiring money or land to be provided for the purpose of avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects as a result of land use.

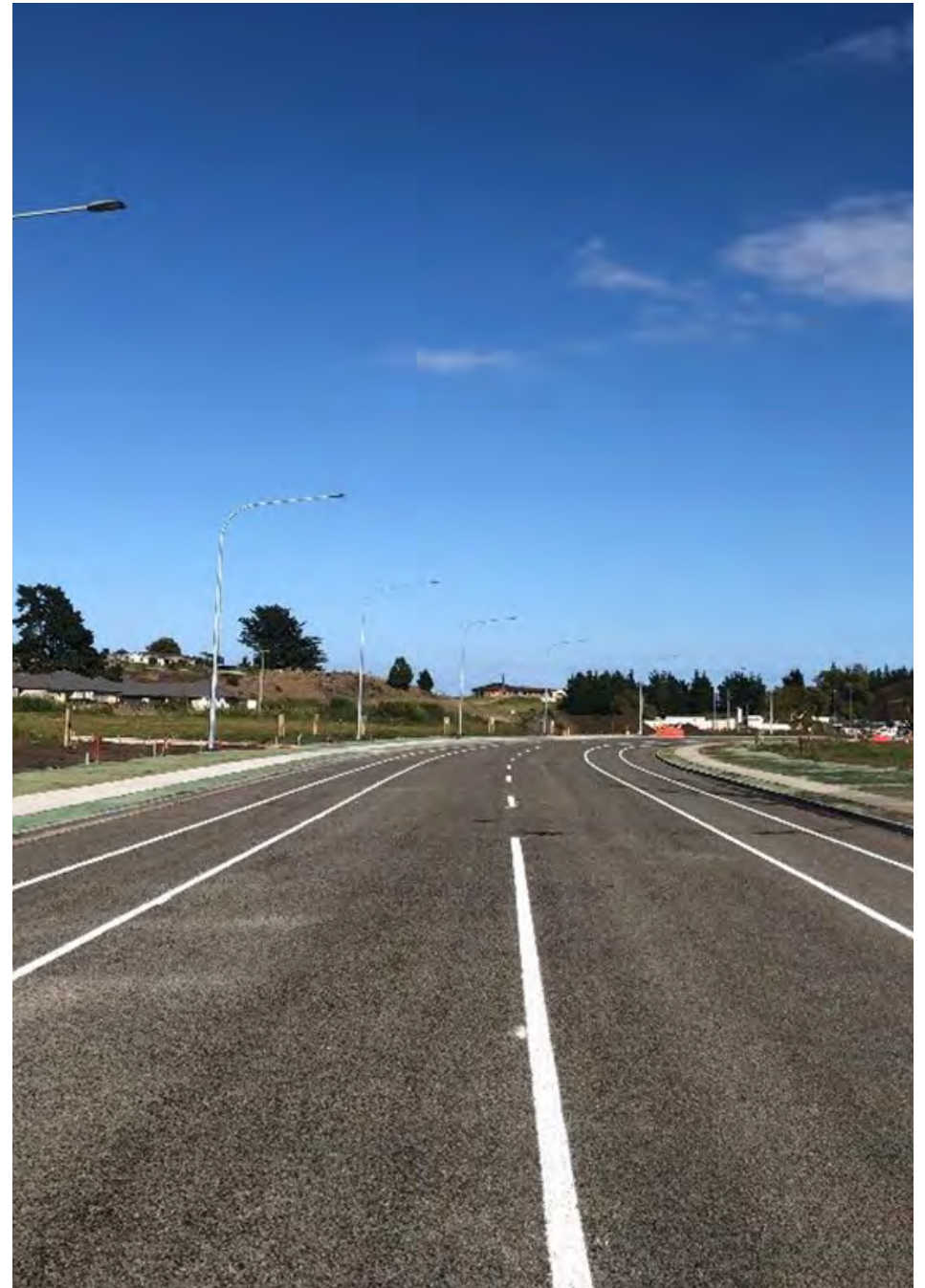
Council does not intend to use financial contributions as a funding source.

**Grants and subsidies** are funds received from external funding parties, usually for a specific purpose. Some of these items are predictable and can be budgeted (e.g. WINZ employment subsidies), whereas others may be unexpected or unpredictable (e.g. Civil Defence reimbursements following emergencies).

Council receives subsidies from the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) which cover a substantial proportion of the capital and maintenance costs of our roading network. This is expected to continue into the future.

Other grants and subsidies from external funding agencies are available from time to time, particularly for capital projects such as the Sarjeant Gallery redevelopment project.

**Other sources** include special funds which have either been received by the Council from a third party to be used in a specific way (restricted funds e.g. bequests) or monies tagged by the Council to be applied for a specific purpose or area of benefit (non-restricted funds e.g. the Parking special fund).





## Our funding approach

Council delivers a broad range of activities to district residents, ratepayers and visitors. We aim to fund these activities in a fair and equitable manner. To achieve this, we balance rates and other funding mechanisms.

Rates are a form of taxation and as such the amount paid does not necessarily reflect the level of benefit received. Rates are not a charge for the use of a service.

Transparency and accountability can be enhanced where the community can make a direct link between the services received and charges imposed. User charges and targeted rates are used when there is a degree of private benefit, or when services are available to some properties but not others (e.g. water supply).

We could create numerous targeted rates to separately fund each of Council's activities, but this would compromise our desire to that rates be simple and easily understood by the community. For this reason, most activities are funded from general rates. We provide further information on the amount of funding for each activity with the rate assessment to promote transparency.

There are some legislative constraints in using certain funding sources.

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA) sets out the legal requirements for rating. It covers who is liable to pay rates, what land is rateable, what kind of rates may be set and how those rates are set, the valuation system which may be used and the various rating mechanisms available (such as targeted rates). The LGRA specifies that Council may only collect 30% of its total rates revenue from rates set on a uniform basis (excluding uniform rates for water or wastewater). This means that Council must use other mechanisms such as valuation-based rates.

There are also legislative restrictions on the level of fees and charges able to be charged in some activities. There is generally a requirement for Council to set its fees to be “actual and reasonable” and some legislation goes further to include “actual and reasonable costs” or to set the actual fees via statute e.g. in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

- Rates are a tax. They do not directly reflect benefit, use, or income.
- Separate rates may make for greater transparency of costs but increase complexity and may restrict future expenditure decisions and lead to large fluctuations in movements.
- Differential rating is a valid means of achieving an overall allocation of benefit.
- Uniform charges are not the only funding option when benefits from a Council service are not related to property value.

## Funding of operating expenditure

Operating expenditure is the day-to-day spending that maintains the services provided by Council.

Council has determined the following basic principles to guide the appropriate use of funding sources for operating expenditure:

- User charges are preferred when a private benefit can be identified, it is efficient to collect the revenue and charging does not detract from achieving the desired community outcomes.
- Interest and dividends from investments may offset rates requirements.
- Subsidies, grants and other income options are fully explored prior to rates being used.
- Borrowing will only be used when it is financially prudent to do so, for example when there is a significant single year spike in operational costs, or where there are clearly benefits delivered beyond the immediate financial year in which the expenditure is incurred.
- General or targeted rates will fund any shortfall.

## Funding of capital expenditure

Capital expenditure is the category of spending which creates a new asset or extends the lifetime of an existing asset.

Council generally borrows to fund one-off capital expenditure projects to smooth rates input and account for intergenerational equity. Capital expenditure items of a consistent annual nature are rate funded.

The Council’s overall borrowing requirement may be reduced to the extent that other funds are available to finance capital expenditure. Such other funds include:

- Grants and subsidies towards capital expenditure from external parties such as New Zealand Transport Agency. Council will maximise grants, subsidies and other external revenue sources wherever available.
- Development contributions
- Council special funds
- Proceeds from the sale of assets
- Operating surpluses
- Rates

The following funding sources are used for each category of capital expenditure under normal circumstances, with any alternative funding sources specifically resolved by the Council.

### To replace existing assets projects

These are projects to replace existing assets restore or replace components of an asset or the entire asset to meet the current level of service (to its original size, condition or capacity).

These projects will be funded from rates and if applicable subsidy from NZTA for Rooding. Other grants are available from time to time. Special funds are available to fund capital costs in some activities e.g. parking meter replacements. Borrowing may be used to smooth rates input and reflect the expected life of the asset.

### To improve the level of service projects

These are projects to create a new asset or alter an existing asset leading to a higher level of service being delivered.

These projects will be funded by borrowing and if applicable subsidy from NZTA for Rooding. Grants are available from time to time for some projects, for example the Sarjeant Gallery redevelopment.

### To meet additional demand projects

These are projects to meet additional demand or provide additional capacity to accommodate growth.

These projects will be funded by borrowing in the first instance. The borrowing will be repaid by development contributions and rates.

## Summary of funding mechanisms

Council utilises the following funding mechanisms for operating and capital expenditure:

Funding mechanism	Operating	Capital
General rates (including the UAGC)	✓	✓
Targeted rates	✓	✓
Lump sum contributions		
Fees and charges	✓	✓
Interest and dividends from investments	✓	✓
Borrowing	✓*	✓
Proceeds from asset sales		✓
Development contributions		✓
Financial contributions (under the RMA 1991)		
Grants and subsidies	✓	✓
Any other source	✓	✓

*\* In limited circumstances as outlined under the Borrowing section of the policy.*

## Funding mechanisms for each Council activity

Council has undertaken a review to determine the appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities.

The Revenue and Financing Policy summarises the sources of funding the Council has decided upon for each activity.

Council's full consideration of the LGA section 101(3) factors in selection of the appropriate funding mechanisms for each activity is available in the Revenue and Financing Policy Funding Needs Analyses which are available at [www.whanganui.govt.nz/long-term-plan](http://www.whanganui.govt.nz/long-term-plan). The attached summary reflects the outcome of the funding needs analysis considerations.

## Overall impact adjustments

Council is required by section 101(3)(b) of the LGA to consider the overall impact of its allocation for liability for revenue needs on the community. Council may, as a final measure, modify the overall funding mix because of these considerations.

Council considers the general rate differentials resulting from the activity based funding allocations each year to ensure that the overall funding mix is appropriate and effects on ratepayer groups are managed. This may involve adjustments to differentials which may be transitioned over a number of years.

The UAGC ensures that all properties pay a minimum contribution to Council's services. Council sets the UAGC each year during its Annual or Long Term Plan deliberations, giving consideration to the overall impact for revenue needs on the community and the 30% cap on rates set on a uniform basis (excluding water and wastewater) under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Proceeds from asset sales that are surplus to replacement asset or debt repayment requirements of the activity may be considered for allocation to debt in other activities. The overall funding impact will be considered by Council in making any decision.

## Support for principles relating to Māori

Section 102(3A) of the Local Government Act 2002 provides that this policy must support the principles set out in the preamble to the Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 (that requirement is effective from 1 July 2024).

These principles include recognition that land is a taonga tuku iho of special significance to Māori people, and to facilitate the occupation, development, and utilisation of that land for the benefit of its owners, their whanau, and their hapū. Council considers that this policy supports those principles, particularly when viewed in conjunction with Council's Policy on the Remission and Postponement of Rates on Māori Freehold Land, Rates Remission Policy, Rates Postponement Policy and Development Contributions Policy.

<b>Legend:</b> ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Water supply		✓✓✓	✓		Borrowing Targeted rates Fees and charges Development contributions	Area of service	Targeted rates to properties in serviced areas. Water by meter charges set as targeted rates to properties using more than residential volume. Fees and charges to recover cost of new connections and minor rental income. Development contributions to fund debt incurred for the expansion of services to cater for growth.
Stormwater		✓✓✓✓			Borrowing Targeted rates Fees and charges Development contributions	Area of service	Targeted rates to properties in serviced area. Development contributions to fund debt incurred for the expansion of services to cater for growth.
Stormwater - waterways and natural drainage	✓✓✓✓				Borrowing General rates Development contributions	District	Fully funded by the general rate. Development contributions may be used if debt incurred for the expansion of services to cater for growth.

Legend: ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Wastewater		✓✓✓	✓	✓	Borrowing Targeted rates Fees and charges Development contributions Proceeds from asset sales	Area of service	Targeted rates to properties in serviced areas.  Trade waste targeted rates and fees and charges apply to reflect the costs involved in conveying, treating and disposing of trade wastes.  Fees and charges to recover cost of new connections.  Dividend income offsets rates requirement for the Wastewater network.  Development contributions to fund debt incurred for the expansion of services to cater for growth.
Roading		✓✓	✓	✓✓	Borrowing Targeted rates Grants and subsidies Development contributions	District	Partially funded by targeted rates and partially funded by New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) subsidies and petrol taxes.  Minor user fees income from rental and consultancy.  Development contributions to fund debt incurred for the expansion of services to cater for growth.
Footpaths		✓✓✓	✓	✓	Targeted rates Borrowing Development contributions	District	Majority funded by targeted rates. Subsidy income from NZTA. Minor amount of rental income relating to road reserves.  Development contributions may be used if debt incurred for the expansion of services to cater for growth.

<b>Legend:</b> ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Durie Hill elevator	✓✓✓		✓	✓	Borrowing General rates	District	Net operating costs 50% funded by Horizons Regional Council. Remaining 50% and asset related costs funded by general rates and user fees.
Aquatics	✓✓✓		✓	✓	General rates Borrowing	District	Fees and charges minority fund the aquatic centres as we wish to keep fees reasonable to promote usage. The majority of funding is from general rates.
Cooks Gardens and Velodrome	✓✓✓		✓	✓	Borrowing General rates Fees and charges	District	Majority general rate funded. Rental income, sponsorship income and revenue from the venue. Other income e.g. grants and subsidies is available from time to time.
NZ Glassworks	✓✓✓		✓	✓	General rates Borrowing Grants, bequests and donations	District	Majority general rate funded. Fees and charges for retail sales, courses and rental of the space to glass artists.
Libraries	✓✓✓		✓	✓	General rates Borrowing Proceeds from asset sales Development contributions	District	Majority general rate funded, with minor fees and charges.  Other income e.g. grants and subsidies is available from time to time. Asset sale proceeds may be used to fund capital expenditure.

<b>Legend:</b> ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Te Whare o Rehua Sarjeant Gallery	✓✓✓		✓	✓	Borrowing General rates Grants, bequests, donations, sponsorship Development contributions	District	Majority general rate funded. Some donations and income from the Gallery shop, tours, events etc. Other income e.g. grants and subsidies are available from time to time. Funding from the Sarjeant Gallery Trust. External funding sources (e.g. central government, grants, donations, sponsorship) will provide a significant contribution toward the capital cost of the Sarjeant Gallery redevelopment.
Royal Whanganui Opera House	✓✓✓		✓	✓	Borrowing General rates Fees and charges Grants, bequests and donations	District	Majority general rate funded. Fees and charges for exclusive access. Other income e.g. grants and subsidies is available from time to time.

<b>Legend:</b> ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Whanganui War Memorial Centre	✓✓✓		✓		Borrowing General rates Fees and charges Grants, bequests and donations	District	Majority general rate funded. Fees and charges for exclusive access. Other income e.g. grants and subsidies is available from time to time.
Whanganui Regional Museum	✓✓✓		✓		Borrowing General rates	District	Majority general rate funded. Small amount of rental income.
Cemeteries	✓		✓✓✓		Borrowing Fees and charges General rates Development contributions	User pays District	Majority funded by fees and charges. Minor contribution from the general rate.
Central Business District	✓✓✓	✓	✓		Borrowing General rates Targeted rates	District CBD properties	Majority funded by the general rate. Targeted rates levied to properties in the CBD. Minor rental income.



<b>Legend:</b> ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Older persons' housing			✓✓✓✓		Borrowing Fees and charges	User pays	Fully funded by rental income.
Property - community buildings	✓✓✓		✓	✓	Borrowing General rates Proceeds from asset sales	District	Majority general rate funded. Fees and charges for exclusive access. Other income e.g. grants and subsidies is available from time to time.
Property - City Endowment	✓		✓✓✓		Borrowing Special fund Proceeds from asset sales Fees and charges	User pays	Rental income aims to funds expenses. Surplus or deficit offsets general rates.
Property - community and operational property	✓✓✓		✓		Borrowing General rates Fees and charges Proceeds from asset sales	District	Majority general rate funded. Rental income offsets some costs.

<b>Legend:</b> ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Parks and open spaces	✓✓✓		✓	✓	Borrowing General rates Grants, bequests and donations Special funds Development contributions	District	Majority general rate funded. Fees and charges for exclusive access.  Other income e.g. grants and subsidies is available from time to time. Some special funds are available.  Development contributions to fund debt incurred for the expansion of services to cater for growth.
Community	✓✓✓		✓	✓	General rates Borrowing Special funds	District	Majority general rate funded. Other income e.g. grants and subsidies are available from time to time. Some special funds are available.
Emergency management	✓✓✓✓				Borrowing General rates	District	Fully funded by the general rate. Other income e.g. grants and subsidies is available from time to time following an emergency event.
Economic development	✓✓✓		✓	✓	Borrowing General rates	District	Majority general rate funded. Some grants available. I-Site charges commissions and sells products.
Airport	✓✓		✓✓		Borrowing General rates Fees and charges	District User pays	Council funds 50% of this activity, with the remainder funded by the Crown as joint venture partner. Council's share is partially funded by the general rate and partially funded by user fees and charges (aircraft landing fees, car parking, rental income).

<b>Legend:</b> ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Seaport	✓✓✓		✓		Borrowing General rates External funds	District	Any Port shortfall and the River control aspects of the activity are funded via the general rate. Contracting income for Council staff supporting the SPV is a minor funding source for this activity. External funds e.g. from central government may be available from time to time for capital projects.
Waste minimisation and collection	✓✓✓		✓	✓	Borrowing General rates	District	Majority general rate funded. Income from waste disposal levies is used to fund waste reduction initiatives.
Waste minimisation and collection - kerbside recycling and food scraps		✓✓✓	✓	✓	Borrowing Targeted rates Fees and charges Grants and subsidies	Area of service	Majority funded by targeted rates to properties to which the services are provided. Waste levies and other grants and subsidies may be available and will be maximised to offset the cost to ratepayers. Fees and charges may be used as a minor funding source e.g. for replacement bins.
Animal management	✓✓		✓✓	✓	Borrowing General rates Fees and charges	User pays District	Partially funded by fees and charges and partially by the general rate. Income from other sources from time to time.
Building control	✓✓		✓✓		Borrowing General rates	User pays District	Partially funded by fees and charges and partially from the general rate.

<b>Legend:</b> ✓✓✓✓ = Full (100%) ✓✓✓ = Majority (> 67%) ✓✓ = Partial (33% - 67%) ✓ = Minority (< 33%)							
Activity	Funding of operating expenditure				Funding of capital expenditure	Catchment	Commentary
	General rates	Targeted rates	Fees and charges	Other (grants, subsidies, interest, dividends)			
Environmental health	✓✓✓		✓		Borrowing General rates	District User pays	Majority general rate funded. Some fees and charges income.
Parking services	✓		✓✓✓		Special fund Borrowing General rates Fees and charges	User pays District	Primarily funded by parking fees and charges. Shortfall (if any) funded from general rate. Surplus (if any) to special fund for parking meter replacement or to general rates.
Resource consenting	✓✓		✓✓		Borrowing General rates	User pays District	Funded partially by fees and charges and partially by the general rate.
District planning	✓✓✓			✓	Borrowing General rates	District	Majority to fully funded by the general rate. Grants are available from time to time which provide a minor source of income. Fees for privately initiated plan changes (if any).
Governance	✓✓✓			✓	Borrowing General rates Donations	District	Majority general rate funded. Income from other sources from time to time.
Corporate services			✓	✓✓✓	Borrowing	Activities	Majority funded by overhead allocation to other Council activities. Minor amount of fees and charges and interest income.
Investments	✓		✓	✓✓✓	Borrowing General rates	District	Investment dividends and interest income offset the general rate. Minor funding from user fees and charges e.g. rental income.

## Council Controlled Organisations

Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) defines a council controlled organisation (CCO) and Schedule 10 of the Act requires the following disclosures to be made in relation to each CCO.

GasNet Limited is not a CCO according to section 6 of the Act as it is an energy company.

### Whanganui Airport Joint Venture (WAJV)

The Joint Venture Airport is a 50/50 joint venture between Whanganui District Council and the Crown. It has been operating the Whanganui Airport since the late 1950s. Part of the financial information is included within the main financial statements of the Council. Under the Act, WAJV is classified as a CCO.

#### Objectives

**WAJV's primary objectives are to:**

- Provide high quality facilities and service commensurate with existing levels of aviation activity and in accordance with all the appropriate Acts, Regulations and Rules pertaining to airport and aviation operations in line with the size of Whanganui Airport.
- Operate the airport in a sound and business-like manner.
- Improve the long-term value and financial performance of the airport while improving the economic value of the airport to Whanganui.

#### Nature and scope of activities

- The airport provides takeoff, landing, ground handling and passenger terminal facilities for scheduled airline services.
- It also provides a base for commercial, training and recreational aviation activity.

- The ongoing development of aviation and associated services and infrastructure is subsequently intended to support activity, business and employment.

#### Key performance targets

- Reduction of the current loss position to 'break even' or to a level acceptable to the partners in light of the CCO's economic value to Whanganui.
- Compliance with all aspects of Part 139 of the Civil Aviation Rules.
- Delivery of an activity plan and subsequent achievement of the individual targets outlined within that plan.

### Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited

Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited (WDCHL or the Company) was formed in March 2002 to provide a commercial overview of the Council's investment portfolio.

The Company is 100% owned by Whanganui District Council (the Council). WDCHL owns 100% of the shares in GasNet Limited, 100% of the shares in New Zealand Commercial Pilot Academy Limited and 100% of the shares in Whanganui Port General Partner Limited. The Company provides a monitoring service to Council for the following activities:

- GasNet Limited
- New Zealand International Commercial Pilot Academy Limited
- Whanganui Port General Partner Limited

*Note – at the Council meeting on 26 March 2024, Council passed a resolution to transfer all assets and liabilities of WDCHL including the shares in its subsidiaries, to Council, and then to close the Company by way of amalgamation with one of its subsidiaries. This process is expected to be completed by the end of December 2024, however at the time of adoption of this Long Term Plan WDCHL is still in operation.*

## Objectives

The Board intends to operate as a successful business in relation to its investments and to the monitoring roles assigned to it under contract by the Council.

The objectives relating to the ownership of the company are to oversee individual investments and to advise Council on:

- The mix of investments in the portfolio
- The risk of investments in the portfolio
- The management of individual investments in the portfolio
- The overall strategy for investments in the portfolio
- To identify opportunities to enhance investments and returns
- To identify potential new investments that meet council investment objectives
- To identify opportunities to sell investments that no longer meet Council's investment objectives
- To identify appropriate structures that may better enhance focus and management of particular investments

It is the sole responsibility of Council, by resolution, to purchase or sell assets owned by WDCHL.

WDCHL has a 100% interest in GasNet Limited, New Zealand International Commercial Pilot Academy Limited and Whanganui Port General Partner Limited, which is owned by the company.

## Nature and scope of activities

The Company's business will primarily be to hold shares in GasNet Ltd, NZICPA, Whanganui Port General Partner Ltd and other subsidiaries or undertakings transferred to the Company, to provide strategic planning advice to Council when required and to undertake such other matters as shall be determined by the Board, in conjunction with the Council.

## Key performance targets

WDCHL's intended performance targets for the planned period are:

- To meet the dividend expectations of its shareholder while still maintaining sufficient cashflows to meet its own working capital needs.
- To facilitate its subsidiary Companies to achieve the performance targets identified in its Statement of Intent.

## New Zealand International Commercial Pilot Academy Limited (NZICPA)

NZICPA's parent entity is Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited, a Council Controlled Organisation of Whanganui District Council. Therefore the company is a Council Controlled Organisation as defined by section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

NZICPA has one subsidiary, Aero Care Limited.

## Objectives

Council objectives for investing in NZICPA are to provide investment returns for Council, to stimulate economic benefits for the Whanganui district, and to deliver financial and economic benefits for the Whanganui Airport Joint Venture.

**NZICPA's primary objectives are to:**

- Provide high quality, professional, safety-focused flight training commensurate with performance targets.
- Actively increase the student roll internationally and maintain the domestic roll.
- Aim to be cash flow positive.

### Nature and scope of activities

The Company's business will primarily be to provide flight instruction to both national and international students and to undertake such other matters as shall be determined by the Board, in conjunction with Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited.

The Aero Care business will primarily provide maintenance to aircraft used by NZICPA and utilise spare capacity to service third party aircraft.

### Key performance targets

**NZICPA's key performance targets are:**

- NZICPA and Aero Care to produce a positive EBITDA.
- To maintain Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) accreditations necessary to deliver the outputs.
- To make sure that NZICPA maintains its registration on NZQA list of Code approved education providers for the Pastoral Care of international students.

## Whanganui Port Limited Partnership (WPLP)

**The Whanganui Port operations involves three entities:**

- Whanganui Port General Partner Limited (WPGPL): 100% owned by WDCHL
- Whanganui Port Operating Company Limited (WPOCL): 100% owned by WPGPL
- Whanganui Port Limited Partnership (WPLP). Council is the Limited Partner and WPGPL is the General Partner. The Crown has a convertible loan interest in the Partnership.

Whanganui Port Limited Partnership is a CCO of Council. The other two entities are subsidiaries of Whanganui District Council Holdings Ltd.

*Note: Once Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited is closed, the shares in the Whanganui Port General Partner Limited will be transferred to Council.*

### Objectives

**The objective relating to the ownership of the Port assets are to:**

- Oversee the rejuvenation and continued viability of the Whanganui port
- Operate the port in a sound and business-like manner
- Improve the long-term value and financial performance of the port while improving the economic value of the port to Whanganui.

While the long-term objective of the port investment is to provide financial returns, initially this investment is for strategic purposes such as retaining local businesses and providing opportunities for new businesses to invest in Whanganui.

In addition to the above objectives, the following objectives relate to the ownership of the Harbour Endowment property portfolio:

- To provide revenue for harbour maintenance operations
- To help fund infrastructure for harbour development
- To maintain the value of the portfolio
- To maintain investment in land and property
- To enhance opportunities for economic development on a commercial basis
- To act as a prudent investor

The Harbour Endowment requires that funds must be invested in property. However, proceeds from investment must be used for harbour purposes. Not all properties within the Harbour Endowment are regarded as investment properties as some are used for operational purposes or are owned for strategic reasons. Proceeds from property sales for the Harbour Endowment are not used for harbour maintenance but remain in the capital fund for the purchase of property.

### Nature and scope of activities

**The company's business includes:**

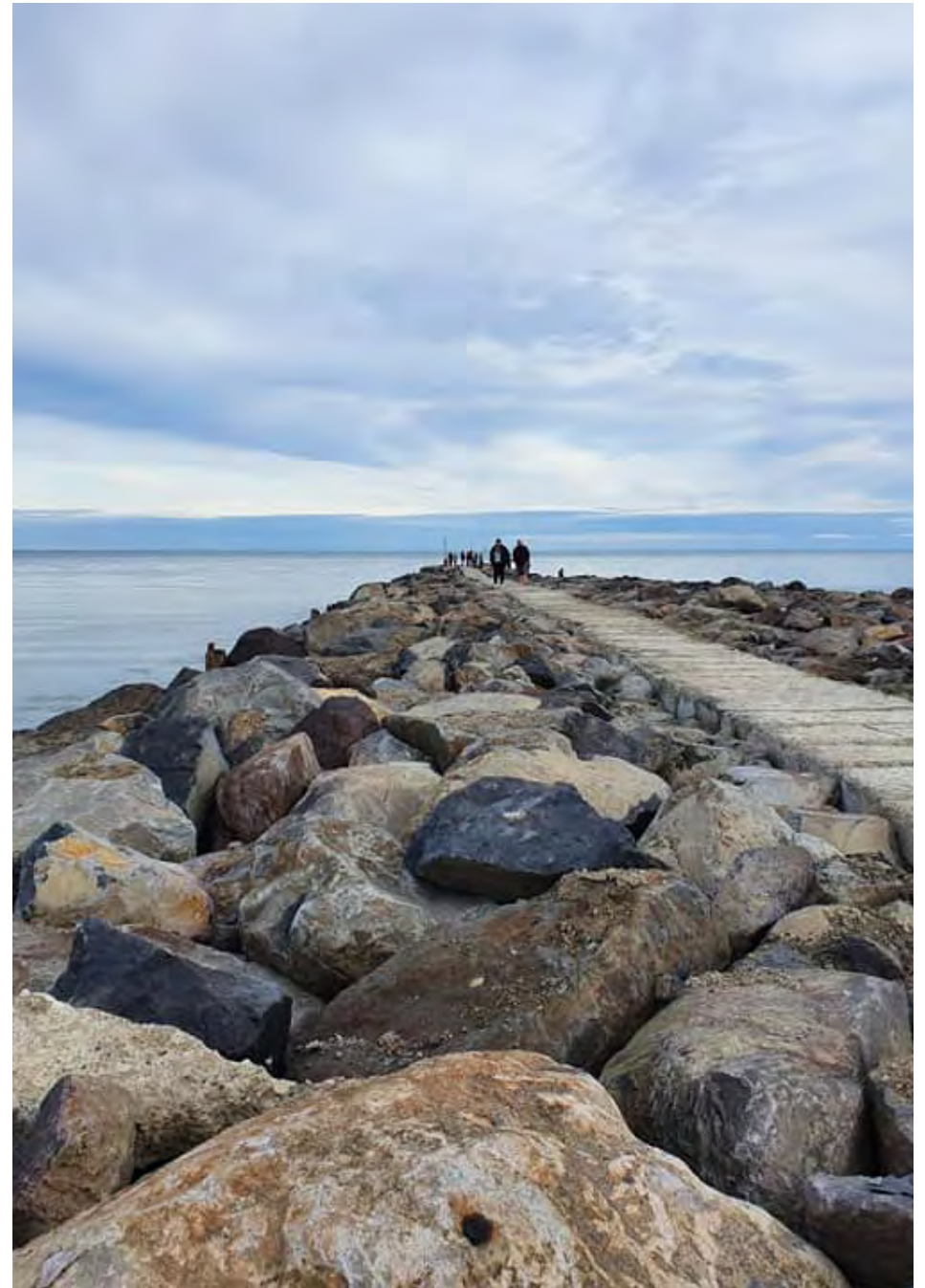
- Sea port operations: managing and operating the Whanganui Port.
- Te Pūwaha project: managing capital upgrades and developments as part of the large Whanganui Port Infrastructure Revitalisation Project.
- Harbour Endowment: managing the Harbour Endowment investment property portfolio.

### Key performance targets

- Deliver the port revitalisation as specified by the Security holders Agreement.
- Manage port operations and property endowment portfolio as set out in the Partnership Agreement.
- Manage revenue and cost lines to enable the partnership to be at least break even.

### Council policies and objectives relating to CCOs

Council does not have any significant policies in regard to ownership and control of the organisations. Council has a policy on the appointment and remuneration of directors, which is available on request.





## Water and sanitary assessment and Waste Management & Minimisation Plan

The Water and Sanitary Services Assessment was undertaken in 2005, reviewed in 2009 with the Rural Water being updated in 2012.

Given the establishment of Taumata Arowai (the water services regulator) and the new water services bill (currently going through Parliament) we have decided that any update is deferred until the implications and responsibilities of these major pieces of work are known.

**Significant improvements to ensure public health since the assessment are listed below:**

### Water supply

- New production bore developed
- Water Safety Plan and Improvement Plan implemented for Taumata Arowai to approve
- Water sampling schedules implemented to meet new requirements under the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQAR)
- Fordell and Westmere joined to the urban water supply network
- Renewals of critical assets

### Wastewater

- Wastewater Treatment Plant commissioned
- Landguard camp connected to Wastewater network
- Two campervan effluent disposal facilities installed at Springvale Park
- Trade waste Bylaw developed

### Stormwater

- Healthy Streams Initiative initiated
- Condition assessment and modelling of in-ground assets undertaken

### Cemeteries

- New cemetery extension at Aramoho Cemetery

### Airport

- Connected Airport wastewater system to network
- Separated stormwater from wastewater at Airport
- Connected Airport to city water supply

### Public toilets

- Additional public toilet facilities provided in the CBD, and in Wanganui East to meet demand

### Waste management and minimisation

Our Waste Management and Minimisation Plan was reviewed in 2021 and can be found on the Council website: [www.whanganui.govt.nz](http://www.whanganui.govt.nz)

## Statement of Accounting Policy

### Reporting entity

Whanganui District Council (“the Council” and “WDC”) is a territorial local authority established and governed by the Local Government Act 2002, and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand.

The Whanganui District Council group (WDCG) consists of the ultimate parent Whanganui District Council (the council) and its subsidiaries, Whanganui and Partners Limited (100% owned), Whanganui Port Limited Partnership (95% owned), Whanganui District Council Holdings Limited (100% owned) which in turn owns 100% of GasNet Limited and the New Zealand International Commercial Pilot Academy (NZICPA), and Whanganui Airport Joint Venture (50%). Its 49% equity share of New Zealand Masters Games Limited, its 15% interest in the Manawatu Wanganui LASS Limited and its 33% interest in the Whanganui River Enhancement Trust are equity accounted. All WDC subsidiaries and associates are domiciled in New Zealand.

The Council’s financial statements are for Whanganui District Council and the Wanganui Airport Joint Venture (50%) as an activity of Council. The Council has not presented group prospective financial statements because the Council believes that the parent prospective financial statements are more relevant to users. The main purpose of prospective financial statements in the Long Term Plan is to provide users with information about the core services that the Council intends to provide ratepayers, the expected cost of those services and as a consequence how much the Council requires by way of rates to fund the intended levels of service. The level of rates funding required is not affected by subsidiaries except to the extent that the Council obtains distributions from, or further invests in, those subsidiaries. Such effects are included in the prospective financial statements of the Council. The financial information contained within the Long Term Plan may not be appropriate for purposes other than those described.

## Statement of compliance and basis of preparation

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis and accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period of the Plan.

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), which includes the requirement to comply with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice (NZ GAAP), and the Long Term Plan requirements of section 93 of the LGA. It is audited under section 94 of the LGA. The primary purpose of WDC is to provide goods or services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, for reporting purposes, the Council is a public benefit entity.

The prospective financial statements comply with the standards for public sector public benefit entities reporting under tier 1 of the framework and have been prepared in accordance with public benefit entity financial reporting standard 42; Prospective Financial Statements (PBE FRS 42).

The Council authorised the prospective financial statements on 16 July 2024.

The Council, who are authorised to do so and believe that the assumptions underlying these prospective financial statements on pages 31-43 are appropriate, has approved the Long Term Plan for distribution.

No actual financial results have been incorporated within the prospective financial statements. Actual financial results achieved for the period covered are likely to vary from the information presented. These variations may be material. The final prospective financial statements were adopted by the Council on 16 July 2024.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000).

## Measurement base

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, forestry assets and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

## Specific accounting policies

The following accounting policies, which materially affect the measurement of results and financial position, have been applied.

## Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

Revenue from an exchange transaction arises where the Council supplies goods or services at a market rate, and where equal value, usually in the form of cash, is received. A non-exchange transaction is where the Council receives goods or services from another entity without giving approximate equal value in return. Many services Council provides are subsidised by rates and are thus non-exchange. An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset, is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

### Rates revenue

Rates are set annually by a resolution from Council and relate to a financial year. All ratepayers are invoiced within the financial year to which the rates have been set. Rates revenue is recognised when payable.

Revenue from water rates by meter is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year-end, is accrued on an average usage basis.

Rates revenue is a non-exchange transaction.

### Government grants

WDC receives government grants from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of WDC's costs in maintaining the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as

conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled. Government grants are generally regarded as a non-exchange transaction.

### Provision of services

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided. The provision of services is regarded as a non-exchange transaction where the activity is subsidised by rates.

### Vested assets

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration, the fair value of the asset received is recognised as income. Assets vested in WDC are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

Vested assets revenue is a non-exchange transaction.

### Sale of goods

Revenue from sales of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer. Revenue from the sale of goods is an exchange transaction where the sale is at market value and no subsidy from rates is given.

### Traffic and parking infringements

Traffic and parking infringements are recognised when tickets are issued.

### Interest and dividends

Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method. Interest income is exchange revenue.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. Dividend income is exchange revenue.

### Development contributions

Development contributions are recognised as revenue when the council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise development contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time the Council provides or is able to provide, the service.

## Borrowing costs

All borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

## Leases

### Finance leases

A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, WDC recognises finance leases as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item or the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the surplus or deficit over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether WDC will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

### Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

## Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

## Debtors and other receivables

Short-term receivables are recorded at the amount due, less an allowance for expected credit losses (ECL).

The Council and group apply the simplified ECL model of recognising lifetime ECL for receivables.

In measuring ECLs, receivables have been grouped into rates receivables, and other receivables, and assessed on a collective basis as they possess shared credit risk characteristics. They have then been grouped based on the days past due. A provision matrix is then established based on historical credit loss experience, adjusted for forward looking factors specific to the debtors and the economic environment.

Rates are “written-off”:

- when remitted in accordance with the Council’s rates remission policy; and
- in accordance with the write-off criteria of sections 90A (where rates cannot be reasonably recovered) and 90B (in relation to Māori freehold land) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002

Other receivables are written-off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery.

## Other Financial assets

WDC's investments in its subsidiary and associate companies are held at cost.

Other financial assets (other than shares in subsidiaries) are initially recognised at fair value. They are then classified as, and subsequently measured under, the following categories:

- amortised cost;
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense (FVTOCRE); or
- fair value through surplus and deficit (FVTSD).

Transaction costs are included in the carrying value of the financial asset at initial recognition, unless it has been designated at FVTSD, in which case it is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The classification of a financial asset depends on its cash flow characteristics and the Council and group's management model for managing them.

A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at amortised cost if it gives rise to cash flows that are 'solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI)' on the principal outstanding, and is held within a management model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows of the asset.

A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at FVTOCRE if it gives rise to cash flows that are SPPI and held within a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets.

Financial assets that do not meet the criteria to be measured at amortised cost or FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at FVTSD. However, the Council and group may elect at initial recognition to designate an equity investment not held for trading as subsequently measured at FVTOCRE.

### Initial recognition of concessionary loans

Loans made at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. For loans to community organisations, the difference between the loan amount and

present value of the expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in surplus or deficit as a grant expense.

### Subsequent measurement of financial assets at amortised cost

Financial assets classified at amortised cost are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any expected credit losses. Where applicable, interest accrued is added to the investment balance. Instruments in this category include term deposits, community loans, and loans to subsidiaries and associates.

### Subsequent measurement of financial assets at FVTOCRE

Financial assets in this category that are debt instruments are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except expected credit losses (ECL) and foreign exchange gains and losses are recognised in surplus or deficit. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified to surplus and deficit. The Council and group do not hold any debt instruments in this category.

Financial assets in this category that are equity instruments designated as FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense. There is no assessment for impairment when fair value falls below the cost of the investment. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is transferred to accumulated funds within equity. The Council and group designate into this category all equity investments that are not included in its investment fund portfolio, and if they are intended to be held for the medium to long-term.

### Subsequent measurement of financial assets at FVTSD

Financial assets in this category are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in surplus or deficit.

Interest revenue and dividends recognised from these financial assets are separately presented within revenue.

Instruments in this category include the Council and group's investment fund portfolio (comprising of listed shares, bonds, and units in investment funds) and LGFA borrower notes.

### Expected credit loss allowance (ECL)

The Council and group recognise an allowance for ECLs for all debt instruments not classified as FVTSD. ECLs are the probability-weighted estimate of credit losses, measured at the present value of cash shortfalls, which is the difference between the cash flows due to Council and group in accordance with the contract and the cash flows it expects to receive. ECLs are discounted at the effective interest rate of the financial asset.

ECLs are recognised in two stages. ECLs are provided for credit losses that result from default events that are possible within the next 12 months (a 12-month ECL). However, if there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition, the loss allowance is based on losses possible for the remaining life of the financial asset (Lifetime ECL).

When determining whether the credit risk of a financial asset has increased significantly since initial recognition, the Council and group considers reasonable and supportable information that is relevant and available without undue cost or effort. This includes both quantitative and qualitative information and analysis based on the Council and group's historical experience and informed credit assessment and including forward-looking information.

The Council and group considers a financial asset to be in default when the financial asset is more than 90 days past due. The Council and group may determine a default occurs prior to this if internal or external information indicates the entity is unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full.

### Derivative financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to foreign exchange risks arising from the Council and group's operational activities and interest rate risks arising from the Council's and group's financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policies, the Council and group does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at each balance date. The method of recognising the resulting gain or loss depends on whether the derivative is designated as a hedging instrument, and, if so, the nature of the item being hedged.

The associated gains or losses on derivatives that are not hedge accounted are recognised in surplus or deficit.

The full fair value of a hedge accounted derivative is classified as non-current if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months, and as current if the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months.

The full fair value of a non-hedge accounted foreign exchange derivative is classified as current if the contract is due for settlement within 12 months of balance date; otherwise, foreign exchange derivatives are classified as non-current. The portion of the fair value of a non-hedge accounted interest rate derivative that is expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date is classified as current, with the remaining portion of the derivative classified as non-current.

### Inventories

Inventories (such as spare parts and other items) held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at the lower of cost, adjusted when applicable, for any loss of service potential. Where inventories are acquired at no cost or for nominal consideration, the cost is the current replacement cost at the date of acquisition.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable value is recognised in the surplus or deficit in the period of the write-down.

### Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are recorded at lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

## Property, plant and equipment

### Property, plant and equipment consists of:

*Operational assets* – these include land, buildings, motor vehicles, plant and equipment and library books.

*Restricted assets* – these include artworks, cultural assets and parks and reserves. These assets provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

*Infrastructure assets* – these include the fixed utility systems comprising the roading, airport runway, water reticulation and drainage systems, and infrastructure land (including land under roads). Each asset type includes all items that are required for the network to function.

Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value, and buildings (operational and restricted), and infrastructural assets are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

### Revaluation

Land, buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years. All other asset classes are carried at depreciated historical cost.

WDC assesses the carrying values of its revalued assets annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

WDC accounts for revaluations of property, plant and equipment on a class of asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive income and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that off-sets a previous decrease in value recognised

in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and recognised in other comprehensive income.

### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to WDC and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

### Derecognition and Disposals

An asset is derecognised on disposal or when no future economic benefits or service potential is expected from its use or disposal. Gains and losses on derecognition are determined by comparing the proceeds, or future economic benefits, with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. The revaluation surplus included in net assets/equity in respect of property, plant and equipment will be transferred directly to retained earnings when the assets are derecognised.

### Subsequent Costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

## Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land and art works, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Asset type	Useful life	Depreciation rate
Land (including Restricted properties)		Not a Depreciable item
Buildings and leasehold improvements (including Restricted properties)	5 to 50 years	2-20%
Plant, vehicles and equipment	3 to 20 years	5-33%
Furniture & Fittings	5 to 10 years	10-20%
Library books	10 years	10%
Art Works		Not a Depreciable item
Aircraft & simulators	10 years	10%
Infrastructural assets		
Roading network		Weighted average 4.6%
Pavement	4-18 years	
Basecourse	80-100 years	
Formation and Berms		Not a Depreciable item
Footpaths	8-50 years	
Bridges & large culverts	100 years	
Kerb and channel	20-100 years	
Retaining Walls	50-100 years	
Street lighting	15-50 years	
Culverts	80 years	
Traffic signals and under road assets	5-50 years	
Wastewater system	20 to 120 years	2.0%
Storm water system	20 to 120 years	1.5%
Water system	9 to 100 years	1.9%
Gas distribution network mains and services	7 to 100 years	1% - 15%
Gas distribution network condition renewals	50 years	2%
Gas measurement systems and distribution network customer stations	10 to 100 years	1% - 10%
Airport runway	10 years	8.6%



The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year-end.

## Intangible assets

### Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of WDC's share of the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities of the acquired subsidiary/associate at the date of acquisition. Goodwill on acquisition of subsidiaries is included in "intangible assets". Goodwill on acquisition of associates is included in "investments in associates" and is tested for impairment as part of the overall balance.

Separately recognised goodwill is tested annually for impairment and carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses. An impairment loss recognised for goodwill is not reversed.

Goodwill is allocated to cash generating units for the purposes of impairment testing. The allocation is made to those cash generating units or groups of cash generating units that are expected to benefit from the business combination, in which the goodwill arose.

### Carbon credits

Carbon credits are initially recognised at cost. After initial recognition they are not amortised but all carbon credits are measured, annually, at fair value.

The net revaluation result is credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and is accumulated to fair value through general reserve. Where this results in a debit balance in the reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase in revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

### Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use by WDC, are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Staff training costs are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

### Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

Asset type	Useful life	Amortisation rate
Computer software	3 - 10 years	10% - 33%

## Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for indicators of impairment at each balance date. When there is an indicator of impairment the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

### Value in use for non-cash generating assets

Non-cash generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

Value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

### **Value in use for cash-generating assets**

Cash generating assets are those held for the primary purpose of generating a commercial return.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Where an impairment loss is reversed this is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### **Investment property**

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at its cost, including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, WDC measures all investment property at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer.

Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### **Creditors and other payables**

Creditors and other payables are recorded at the amount payable.

### **Borrowings**

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value net of transaction costs incurred. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless WDC has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date.

### **Employee entitlements**

#### **Short-term employee entitlements**

Employee benefits that WDC expects to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at, balance date, retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months, and sick leave.

WDC recognises a liability for sick leave to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent that WDC anticipates it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

WDC recognises a liability and an expense for bonuses where contractually obliged or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

#### **Long-term employee entitlements**

Entitlements that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders service, such as long service leave and retiring leave; have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information; and the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

#### **Presentation of employee entitlements**

Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave, and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date, are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

## Superannuation schemes

### Defined contribution schemes

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

## Equity

Equity is the community's interest in WDC and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into a number of reserves.

### The components of equity are:

- retained earnings
- restricted reserves
- asset revaluation reserves
- other reserves

### Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by WDC.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by WDC and which may not be revised by WDC without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. The Council may alter them without references to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

### Revaluation Reserves

These relate to the revaluation of land, buildings and infrastructural assets to fair value.

### Other Reserves

These relate to the revaluation of financial assets (shares and bonds) to fair value and the revaluation of carbon credits to fair value.

## Goods and Service Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

## Landfill post-closure costs

WDC, as past operator of the Balgownie landfill, has a legal obligation under the resource consent to provide on-going monitoring of the landfill after its closure. Post-closure monitoring costs are recognised as expenses when the obligation for post-closure arises.

## Cost allocation

WDC has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of WDC using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as operating expenditure net of NZTA subsidies.

## Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements WDC has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within this Plan are discussed below:

### WDC infrastructural assets

There are a number of assumptions and estimates used when performing DRC valuations over infrastructural assets. These include:

- the physical deterioration and condition of an asset, for example the Council could be carrying an asset at an amount that does not reflect its actual condition. This is particularly so for those assets which are not visible, for example stormwater, wastewater and water supply pipes that are underground. This risk is minimised by Council performing a combination of physical inspections and condition modelling assessments of underground assets;
- estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of an asset;
- estimates are made when determining the remaining useful lives over which the asset will be depreciated. These estimates can be impacted by the local conditions, for example weather patterns and traffic growth. If useful lives do not reflect the actual consumption of the benefits of the asset, then WDC could be over or under estimating the annual depreciation charge recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit. To minimise this risk, WDC's infrastructural asset useful lives have been determined with reference to the NZ Infrastructural Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines published by the National Asset Management Steering Group, and have been adjusted for local conditions based on past experience. Asset inspections, deterioration and condition modelling are also carried out regularly as part of the WDC's asset management planning activities, which gives WDC further assurance over its useful life estimates.

Experienced independent valuers perform or review the Council's infrastructural asset revaluations.

## Critical judgements in applying WDC's accounting policies

Management has exercised the following critical judgements in applying the WDC's accounting policies:

### Classification of property

WDC owns a number of properties, which are maintained primarily to provide housing to pensioners. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding these properties. These properties are held for service delivery objectives as part of the Council's social housing policy. These properties are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

### Impairment of shares in subsidiary

Management reviews its share investment in its subsidiary and has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions include revenue growth, future cash flows and future economic and market conditions. These estimates are based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable, but which are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. WDC minimises the risk of this estimation uncertainty by annually reviewing the value of its share investment.

### Comparative Information

The Annual Plan 2023/2024 adopted by the council on 27 June 2023 has been provided as a comparator for these consolidated prospective financial statements. The closing balance in this comparative differs from the opening position used to prepare these consolidated prospective financial statements which is based on the most up-to-date forecast information.



**WHANGANUI DISTRICT COUNCIL  
LONG-TERM PLAN  
2024-2034**



**WHANGANUI  
DISTRICT COUNCIL**  
Te Kaunihera a Rohe o Whanganui